

Handbook of . . .  
**IDIOMATIC  
ENGLISH**

---

---

By  
**J. KIRKPATRICK**



Cornell University  
Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.

# HANDBOOK

OF

# Idiomatic English

BY  
Professor KIRKPATRICK, LL.D.

---

Mr JAMES THIN, University Bookseller, EDINBURGH, will shortly publish a second edition (carefully revised, but without material alteration) of this Handbook (price 4s. net ; per post 4s. 4d.), which has met with a most gratifying reception in Germany, France, and other countries. While its primary object is to teach good idiomatic English to advanced students of all nationalities, it is also largely used by teachers and students of other languages for translation purposes.

The few remaining copies of the first edition may be obtained from Mr THIN at half-price (viz. 2s. ; per post 2s. 4d.).









**HANDBOOK OF  
IDIOMATIC ENGLISH**



*With Authors Compliments.*  
HANDBOOK  
OF  
IDIOMATIC ENGLISH

As now written and spoken

Containing Idioms, Phrases,  
and Locutions, collected by

JOHN KIRKPATRICK

M.A. Cantab., LL.B. Edin., LL.D. Glasgow and Edinburgh,  
Dr. Jur. Heidelberg; Officier de l'Instruction Publique;  
Emer. Professor of History, University of Edinburgh  
Corresponding Member of the Institut of Geneva

Adapted for  
STUDENTS AND TRAVELLERS  
of all Nationalities

PARIS  
BOYVEAU & CHEVILLET

22 RUE DE LA BANQUE

1912

---

(Price, 4s., or 4M., or 5fr. net)



## PREFACE.

---

THIS Handbook is intended to help Students and Travellers of all nationalities to speak and to write English correctly ; but it is assumed that those who use it are not mere beginners, and that they will always have a dictionary at hand for consultation. The Handbook contains a carefully selected list of those words and phrases in everyday use which are idiomatic, that is to say, which can seldom or never be translated literally into other languages, and which are rarely to be found in any ordinary grammar or dictionary. Many words, as everyone knows, are used in more or less invariable connection with others. If, for one or other of such words, synonymous words were substituted, the phrase might still be intelligible, but it would be 'not English.' It should also be borne in mind that the same idea is expressed in different terms under different circumstances, as for example in speaking of oneself, or of others, or to others. Certain words and phrases again are chiefly used in the affirmative, others chiefly in the interrogative or chiefly in the negative.

It is in such idiomatic phrases that the genius and individuality of every language mainly consist. As the art of

literature is quite distinct from the science of language, it is impossible to classify such phrases scientifically. The combination of words of which they are composed often seems purely arbitrary and can seldom be accounted for. It can only be stated that they are stamped as 'English' by popular or literary usage or by historical tradition. In many cases therefore the literal translation of one word into another is insufficient, or even misleading, unless its idiomatic uses are added. It is solely with such uses that this Handbook is concerned. Without some knowledge of them no one can adequately understand, speak, or write the language. So far as necessary, they are explained in the Handbook by synonymous or by analogous phrases. The individual words themselves, if not already known, must be looked up in the dictionary.

Every page of the Handbook contains many such idiomatic phrases. Thus the literal translation of 'aback' is quite insufficient unless it be added that it is rarely used except in the phrase 'I was taken aback.' Nor does the literal translation of 'account' give any clue to the meaning of 'on no account' or 'of no account.' If a man is 'sent about his business,' the ordinary translation of 'business' does not tell us what is meant. If it is said that something is 'quite on the cards,' we require to know that cards are popularly used for telling fortunes before we grasp the meaning of the phrase. We ask, 'have you much paper or many books?' We reply in the negative, 'not (very) much, not (very) many,' but in the affirmative, 'yes, a great deal, a great many.' So too, 'do you read much?' 'No, I do not read much,' 'yes, I read a great



deal.' Why do we not use 'much' and 'many' affirmatively and negatively alike? No reason can be given. The fact must simply be recorded and carefully noted. We may also note by way of illustration the manifold uses of 'get' and 'put': 'I am getting a coat made,' 'he has got hurt,' 'she is got up for a party,' 'we are getting on with our work.' Or again 'I can put you up (in my spare room),' 'I always put up at the Grand Hotel,' 'he was put out by the noise, and could put up with it no longer,' 'we have been put off with fair promises.'

Note also that 'at all' (*adv.*) is used interrogatively, or negatively, or conditionally. 'Is there anybody at all in the house?' 'No, there is nobody at all'; 'if there is anything at all interesting let me know'; but 'at all' is never used affirmatively. It is only in the affirmative, on the other hand, that we use such expressions as 'I was thunderstruck,' 'I stood aghast,' 'he smelt a rat,' 'he is like a fish out of water,' 'I beg to inform you,' 'yes, I thought as much!' Lastly, as even beginners know, we ask, 'have you any paper or any pens?' And we reply negatively, 'I have not any,' but affirmatively, 'I have some.' Again, we say, 'I can come any day (you please),' the word 'any' being vague and general; but 'I will come some day,' the word 'some' indicating a more certain and precise period. It may also be noted that 'anyone could do that' conveys a vague and general notion, whereas 'I know some one who can do it' indicates a certain known individual. 'Everybody does it,' 'as every schoolboy knows,' on the other hand, are comprehensive terms, including all men and all boys.

The collection of idioms contained in the Handbook, the

result of long experience and study, lays no claim to being complete, or original, or exhaustive, but it is believed to be at least thoroughly trustworthy. The addition of a few of the best-known proverbs and quotations will further serve to familiarise the reader with the heart and soul of the great English language. But he must not be alarmed by the frequent quotations from more or less ancient authors, these quotations and sayings being solely those in daily modern use.

J. K.

# INTRODUCTION.

---

## ABBREVIATIONS.

The most usual are : *a.*, adjective ; *ad.*, adverb ; *aff.*, affirmative ; *ans.*, answer ; *aux.*, auxiliary verb ; *comp.*, compare ; *cond.*, conditional ; *conj.*, conjunction ; *dem.*, demonstrative ; *f.*, feminine substantive ; *fam.*, familiar ; *fig.*, figurative ; *fut.*, future ; *genly.*, generally ; *i.*, intransitive verb ; *i.e.*, id est, that is ; *int.*, interjection ; *interrog.*, interrogative ; *lit.*, literally ; *m.*, masculine substantive ; *mus.*, musical ; *n.*, neuter substantive ; *neg.*, negative ; *N.B.*, nota bene ; *nr.*, number, numeral adjective ; *obso.*, obsolete ; *pl.*, plural ; *pp.*, past or perfect participle ; *prn.*, pronoun ; *prp.*, preposition ; *qn.*, question ; *refl.*, reflexive verb ; *rel.*, relative pronoun ; *sing.*, singular ; *subj.*, subjunctive ; *t.*, transitive verb ; *vulg.*, vulgar.

Among the authors cited may be noted :—*Bac.*, Francis, Lord Bacon ; *Beaum. and Flet.*, Beaumont and Fletcher ; *Bib.*, English Bible ; *Boling.*, Bolingbroke ; *Burns*, Robert Burns ; *But.*, Butler ; *Byron*, Lord Byron ; *Camp.*, Campbell ; *Chau.*, Chaucer ; *Cole.*, Coleridge ; *Com. Pr.*, English Book of Common Prayer ; *Congr.*, Congreve ; *Cowp.*, Cowper ; *Dick.*, Dickens ; *Dryd.*, Dryden ; *Field.*, Fielding ; *Frank.*, Franklin ; *Gib.*, Gibbon ; *Golds.*, Goldsmith ; *Gray*, Gray ; *Johns.*, Dr S. Johnson ; *Jons.*, Ben Jonson ; *Longf.*, Longfellow ; *Milt.*, Milton ; *Pope*, Pope ; *Scott*, Sir Walter Scott ; *Shak.*, Shakespeare ; *South.*, Southey ; *Tenn.*, Alfred, Lord Tennyson ; *Thom.*, Thomson ; *Walp.*, Sir Robert Walpole ; *Watts*, Dr Watts ; *Words.*, Wordsworth ; *Young*, Young. Most of the Proverbs and Sayings are common property and can rarely be traced to any one known author.

## PRONUNCIATION.

The most needful help is given by means of phonetic and other symbols.

As the object of the Handbook is to assist the student to understand, write, and speak good idiomatic English, as spoken and written by the best educated people in every part of the world, a few lines must be devoted to the very important subject of pronunciation. It is hardly necessary to warn the student against peculiar or corrupt dialects and accents, and to advise him to study the normal and standard language of the tribune, the pulpit, and the stage. The pronunciation will be mastered with little difficulty by those who attend to its chief rules, while a few useful phonetic symbols will be used where doubt or difficulty is likely to arise. It must, however, be remembered that the living, cultured, and well-trained voice alone can teach, and the attentive and receptive ear alone can learn, refinement and accuracy of intonation and diction.

Most of the rules of pronunciation are familiar, even to beginners, but some of the more important may perhaps be usefully repeated here. Those letters only need be mentioned which are pronounced differently in other languages.

English  
Letters.

Phonetic  
Symbols.

### I. Vowels.

**A**, standing alone, is pronounced somewhat like the French *é*, or like the long or close *e* in German, Italian, and other languages

ē

*A*, the indefinite article, is almost always a short -

a

*A* followed by a single consonant, with a vowel after the consonant, usually has the long sound of

ē

(*Example*. \*—A lady with a baby came to the gate and stated that she was late.)

*A* is short when followed by a single or double consonant without a vowel after the consonant. It resembles the very open *ā* of certain German and Swiss dialects (*spāt, Käse*), or the short and very open *e* of certain Dutch words (*hellen*). It has been happily described by one of the greatest of phoneticians as the 'language of the lamb.' It is represented, though not quite satisfactorily, by

æ

---

\* NOTE.—It has often been observed that there is a difference between this English *a* and the French *é* or the German or Italian *ē*. The English *a* rather resembles the more open sound in the French *mais* or the German *spāt*. But *ē* is retained in the text, not only as a safer guide to the student, but because it seems unnecessary to teach its diphthongal sound, such mixed or impure sounds being more or less common to all vowels in all languages. The phonetic *ei* is unsatisfactory, unless it be remembered that the *i* is very short.

In the text this short and open *æ* (*ǣ* being used in preference to *æ*) seldom requires explanation or special symbol.

(*Example*.—*That fat cabman had a bad hat.*)

*A* is also long, but sounded like the English *ah* or the long *o* in French, German, Italian, &c., and is well represented by

This 'broad,' open *a* occurs in many words, notably in *father*, rather, in *heart* and *hearth*, and in most words spelt with *ar* (as *card*, *hard*, &c.). It occurs also before *f*, *lf*, *m*, *n*, *ss*, *st*, but in these last cases it is sometimes pronounced *ǣ* ('narrow' or half-open), which symbol, as above stated, seems preferable to the phonetic *æ*.

(*Example*.—My master asked me to take a basket to the castle at half-past one; but I answered 'I can't'.)

Note, lastly, that *a* often has the *ɔ* sound before *l* and *w*, and in the diphthongs *au* and *aw* (see below).

**E**, standing alone, has the continental and phonetic sound of

*E*, followed by a consonant, with another vowel after the consonant, also has the sound of

(*Example*.—The evil scene of the preceding or previous evening was extremely secret.)

*E* is generally very short in the prefixes *be*, *de*, *pre*, and *re*. It might be well represented by - but in the text it is sufficiently denoted by *ě*.

(*Example*.— I regret and much deplore  
That below, behind, before,  
Your house requires repair;  
Of delay you must beware.)

The *e* in monosyllables (as *bed*, *fed*, *get*, *let*), or when followed by a double consonant (as *better*, *letter*, *best*, *west*), is still very short, but is more distinct than in the above case. It is represented both in the text and elsewhere by

**I**, which is generally long when followed by a consonant, with another vowel immediately after the consonant, is a diphthong, well represented by

Needless to say that this symbol *ai* must not be confounded with the English digraph *ai* (in *aid*, *paid*, &c.).

In the text the long *i* is in many cases sufficiently denoted by *i* or *i'*.

(*Example*.— We bide our time, time must decide;  
Both tide and time must be our guide.  
If we this rising storm survive,  
We yet in life may home arrive.)

*I*, followed by a single or double consonant only, is generally short

(*Examples*.—In, it, hill, cliff, wind, mist, bitter. Noteworthy exceptions are *child*, *mild*, *wild*, *blind*, *find*, *kind*, *mind*, to *wind*)

**O**, when long, is nearly equivalent to the French *eau* or the long German or Italian *o*, and is fairly well represented in the text by o

As mentioned in a previous note, it is very unsafe for the student to imitate those dialects in which *o* sounds like *äu* or *æu* or *āu*. In most languages a similar diphthongal tendency may be observed, but it is safer to adhere to the pure form of the vowel than to attempt to imitate its mutilated or corrupt forms. The phonetic symbol *ou* is misleading unless it be remembered that the *u* sound is very slight.

(*Example*.—Do you *know* my old friend *Joe*? *Oh*, no; I *don't* *know Joe*, but I *know* old *Low*.)

**O**, when short, is (1) either indicated in the text as *ø*, or (2) is equivalent to the short *u*, mentioned below. (But see remark under '*au*, *aw*.')

(*Examples*.—1. *John* got *profuse* compliments from his colleagues in the college; he is not *polished* as an orator, but he is *honest*, *modest*, and very *popular*.

2. I am *coming* with my mother,  
And my son and other brother.)

**U**, when long, is represented by *iu* or ju

or by *ū* or *û* in the text (as in *acute*, *mute*, *unite*, *use*).

After *l* and *r*, and in the words *bull*, *full*, *pull*, *bush*, *push*, *put*, &c., it is represented by u

**U**, when short, is similar to the short *a* in the French *bateau* or in the German *dann*, but still shorter and slightly less open. Its usual symbol is Λ

(*Example*.—The sun warms both *unjust* and *just*;  
But summer suns make too much dust.)

**Y**, which is regarded as a consonant at the beginning of a word, is mostly like a short *ɪ* when at the end of a word; but is like a long *ē* when it forms the root of the word - Y  
ai

(*Examples*.—*Dry*, *drily*, *slȳ*, *stȳlȳ*, or *slilȳ*.)

### Digraphs.

**Ai**, *ay* are most usually ë

(*Examples*.—*Aid*, *maid*, *day*, *stay*: tending slightly to the phonetic *ei*, a diphthongal sound in which, as already stated, the *i* sound is very short and is apt to mislead.)

**Au**, *aw*, *a* before *l*, and *a* after *w*, one of the commonest and most important sounds in English, resembles the *a* in the Low German or provincial Swiss *ja*, or the *o* in the French word *encore*, or the open *o* in most Slavonic languages, or the open *o* in the Italian *moda*, *scuola*. It is generally long (as in *awe*, *all*, *cause*, *war*) o

(*Example*.—The lawyer walked out with his daughter;  
I saw them fall into the water.)

On the other hand this sound is shorter in many words (as *halt*, *fault*, *salt*, *want*, *wander*, *wash*, *quarry*, &c.) ø

*Augh* is also ɔ (aw) in *caught, fraught, taught, daughter, slaughter*, &c. ; but ahf (āf) in *draught, laugh, laughter*.

This is also the sound of *o* when followed by *r* (as in *born, morning, corner, horse, coarse, course*). The *r* is usually inaudible, but its influence exists. (Note, however, that the ɔ sound is more distinct in *borne, hoarse, mourning*, &c., than in *born, horse, morning*, &c.)

Lastly the short ɔ generally has the ɔ̃ sound (not the short and sharp ɔ̃ in *hôt, pôť, stöp*, &c.) before *f, ss, st*, &c. (as in *off, cross, loss, lost*, &c.). It should also be noted that even the shortest English ɔ̃ differs from the ɔ̃ in the French *dot*, or the German *Topf*, or the Italian *posta*, being more open and not unlike a very short ɔ.

**Ee**, *ea* are simply

(*Examples*.—*Bee, fee, see, pea, sea, tea*.)

**Ei**, *ey* are either (approximately)

(as *rein, vein, obey, survey*), or ĩ (as *seize, deceive, receive*) -

**Ie** (in *grieve, believe, relieve*, &c.) is

**Oa** (in *boat, coat, moat*, &c.) is

But in *oar, boar, coarse*, &c., is

**Oe** (as in *foe, sloe, woe*; except *shoe*) is

**Oi**, *oy* are represented, when necessary, by

(*Examples*.—*Boy, joy, coin, join*.)

**Ou**, *ow* (as in *about, doubt, shout, how, now, to bow, a sow*) are usually -

But *ow* in *blow, bow and arrow, crow, glow, grow, show, to sow*, &c., is

*Ough* is au in *bough, plough, drought*; u in *through*; o in *though*; ɔ̃ in *bought, thought*; of in *cough, trough*; and ʌf in *enough, rough, tough*.

## Consonants.

Though seldom exactly the same as those of other languages, a few consonants only require special notice.

**C** is hard before *a, o*, and *u*

It is soft before *e* and *i*

But symbols will rarely be required.

(*Examples*.—*Cat, cod, cup, cell, city*, &c.)

**Ch** is oftenest soft, and, when necessary, is represented by

*Ch* is hard in *arch* followed by a vowel (as in *architect, archipelago, archives*, &c.) -

**G**, like *c*, is mostly hard before *a, o, u*, in which case no symbol is needed; but it is generally soft before *e* and *i*. In this case the soft sound, represented in French by *gj*, in German by *dsch*, is most conveniently represented by the English *j* or the phonetic

(*Examples and exceptions*.—*Game, gas, go, gun*; soft in *gem, giant, gin, gipsy, change, danger*; but hard in *anger, get, gild, girl, give, begin*, &c.)

*Gh* is either mute, as in *plough, taught, bought*, &c., or it is pronounced like *f*. (See above, *au* and *ou*). It is a hard *g* in *ghost*, etc.

**H** is always aspirated at the beginning of a word (except in *heir, hour, honour, honest*, and *humour*. But the *h* in *humour* is sometimes pronounced.) h

**J**, in French *dj*, in German *dsch*, is the English *j* or the phonetic dʒ

**L** differs in sound according as it begins or ends a syllable. As this is quite well known, the usual symbols may be dispensed with. It may, however, be noted in passing that the final *l* is preceded by a slight sound of *u* l

**Ng**. The phonetic symbol seems unnecessary. :l

In the few cases where the *n* and the *g* are pronounced separately, or where an additional *g* is heard after the nasal *ng*, this peculiarity is indicated in the text. The normal *ng* (like the German *ng*) occurs in *hang, long, sing, song*, &c. *Ng*, followed by a hard *g*, occurs in *anger, finger, linger, longer*, &c. *N* and *g*, quite separate from each other, occur in *angel, danger, congenial, congregation*, &c. A well-known hint may be repeated here. The French *sain* or *sein* may be almost exactly converted into the English *sang* by raising the back of the tongue after the *sain* or *sein*, thus causing the nasal sound to escape solely through the nose.

**Q**, invariably followed by *u*, is represented when necessary by kw

**R** is almost mute in most English words - r

The rolled, fricative, or tongue-*r*, which is almost exclusively used, is most audible at the beginning of a syllable. When very emphatic, it is produced by the vibration of the tip of the tongue, but more usually by a single tap or sweep of the tongue against the palate. Otherwise it is almost inaudible, and often seems to be entirely suppressed, especially in such words as *father, mother, letter, enter*. It is, however, safer to pronounce it, however faintly, especially when the following word begins with a vowel. There is, for instance, a distinct difference in a good speaker's pronunciation of *lettered* (lettard) and a hasty speaker's *letta'd* (lettəd or lettʌd). So, too, good speakers make an appreciable distinction between *hard* and *hahd* (hād), between *sharp* and *shahp* (shāp), or between *harsh* and *hahsh* (hāsh), although the tap of the tongue which stands for *r* is doubtless rarely or barely audible.

The strong influence exerted by the letter *r* on the preceding vowel is specially marked in the short *er, ear, ir, ur, or*, and *our*, all of which usually have the sound of the short *eu* in the French *fleur* or the short *ö* in the German *dörr*. This sound is conveniently represented by

Note carefully, however, that the *r* should not be entirely suppressed, and that the peculiar ə sound usually disappears when the *r* is followed by a vowel. Thus *her* becomes *here* (i) and *herring* (ē); *stir* (ə), but *stirrup* (t); *cur* (ə), but *cure* (iu). Thus also the *er*



in *America*, *very*, &c., is pronounced *ēr*, a syllable which, standing alone, would be *ēr*.

(Example.— *Her pearls, her furs, her purse,  
Stir yearnings, murmurs;—worse,  
May turn to curse and scourge,  
To theft and murder urge!*)

**S** is voiceless in *ss* (except in the first two *s*'s of *possess* and in *dessert*) s

Initial *s* is invariably unvoiced, the only exceptional words beginning with *s* being *sure* (ʃuə̃r) and *sugar* (ʃu).

*S* is voiceless in final *us*, in *this*, in *yes*, in Latin and Greek words ending in *s*, and necessarily when preceded by a sharp or unvoiced consonant. In all other cases final *s* is voiced z

It is also generally voiced when between two vowels (as *raise*, *reserve*, *refused*, *excused*) z

*Se*, final, is unvoiced after an unvoiced consonant (as *copse*, *lapse*; also in *cease*, *lease*, *increase*, *loose*, *noose*, &c.); it is voiced in *cause*, *clause*, *pause*, *please*, *choose*, *lose*. Note that *close*, *excuse*, *refuse*, *use*, &c., have a voiced *s* when they are verbs, but an unvoiced *s* when they are substantives or adjectives. s  
or  
z

In a few cases (*measure*, *pleasure*, *treasure*), and in a few words ending in *sion* (*derision*, *precision*, &c.), the *s* has the sound of a voiced *sh* and is represented by ʒ

**Sh**, equivalent to the German *sch* or the French *ch*, is represented by ʃ  
This sound occurs in the numerous words ending in *tion* (ʃ'n).

**Th** gives trouble to most students (except to Greeks, Spaniards, and Danes, etc.), but presents little difficulty except when preceded or followed by *s*. The well-known instruction for pronouncing it is to place the tip of the tongue between the teeth, and then attempt to pronounce *s*.

When sharp, or unvoiced, its useful symbol is the Greek θ

When flat, or voiced, its usual symbol is the Anglo-Saxon *ð*, but in mercy to both printer and reader, its exact Greek equivalent, *delta*, is preferred here δ

These symbols may, however, generally be dispensed with, provided the reader attend to a few simple rules.

(1) Final *th* is always unvoiced except in *smooth* and (often) in *with*; but note that, in a few cases, the voiceless *th* of the singular becomes voiced in the plural.

The chief words referred to are *baths*, *paths*, *mouths*, *youths*, *clothes*, in which the *th* is barely audible ðz

(2) Initial *th* is unvoiced, except in *the*, *this*, *that*, *than*, *then*, *there*, *though*, *thus*, and their derivatives.

In the middle of a word *th* is almost invariably voiced (as in

*father, mother, feather, leather*; almost the only exceptions being *author, ether, and nothing*, in which the *th* is voiceless).

**W** is simply *u*, pronounced vigorously with both lips. Its chief peculiarity is that it often gives an immediately following *a* the sound of a long *aw* (ɔ), as in *walk, wall, war, warm, water*, or of a short *aw* (ɔ̃), as in *want, was, wash, watch*; but note several important exceptions, especially *wafer, wage, wake, wave, waste, and way* (ē), *wǣx* (æ), and *waft* (a). w  
wɔ  
wɔ̃

It is also important to note that in most words beginning with *wh* (notably *what, which, when, where, while, why*, &c.) the *h* is usually mute. Those who prefer to aspirate the *w* really place the *h* before the *w*, thus reverting to the obsolete *hwilk*, where the *h*, as an aspirate or a guttural, really preceded the *v*.

*Note.*—In the Appendix will be found a few Exercises, summing up most of the difficulties of English pronunciation. In conclusion the student is again earnestly warned against the careless language of the 'man in the street' and even of 'society.' At the same time such language may be studied as a pathological curiosity and a warning. For instance one sometimes hears *teacher* rhymed with *creature* (titʃə and kritʃə), whereas the former should be titʃər and the latter kritiūr. So too one hears *nature* (nētiūr) corrupted to nētʃə, *lecture* to lektʃə, and *sure* (ʃuər) to ʃɔ! Let the student rather bear in mind that 'speech is a wondrous gift divine,' and learn to drink of 'the well of English undefiled.'

## ERRATA

---

- Page 89 : Fifteen lines from foot : for '*geting*' read '*getting*.'
- „ 127 : 4th line from foot, for 'bave' read 'have.'
- „ 164 : For **Pelt**, *n.*, read **Pelt**, *t.* & *i.*
- „ 215 : Near middle, for 'Ought of sight' read 'Out of.'



# HANDBOOK OF IDIOMATIC ENGLISH

---

## A.

**Aback'**, *ad.* : I was, he was (quite) *taken aback* (by the news, or by his conduct, or when I heard of it, or on being told about it) : much surprised (at it, or to hear about it), or disappointed (to hear it), or quite unprepared for such news, for such conduct, or startled at it.

**Abate'**, *t.* : He cannot *abate* the price ; he will *abate* nothing of his demand : cannot reduce the price, will make no concession.

**-Abate'**, *i.* : The storm, the wind *abates* : is subsiding.

**Abide'**, *i.* : I must *abide* by my decision : adhere to my resolution.—**Abide'**, *t.* : (*Fam.*) I cannot *abide* (tolerate) him ; he cannot *bide* smoking.

**Abil'ity**, *n.* : I will do it to the best of my *ability* : as well as can.

**About'** (*au*), *ad.* : There are thieves *about* : in the neighbourhood. (*Qn.*) What are you *about* : what are you doing? (*Ans.*) I am reading, writing, &c., or I am busy packing, or I am engaged with my gardener. (*Aff.*) We are *about* to start : just going to start, on the point of starting.—**About'**, *prp.* : There are trees round *about* the house. Have you any money *about* you (not 'about yourself')? I have none *about* me : none in my pocket. We often talk *about* you. I will think *about* it : consider the matter. I wish you would see *about* it : get it done, get the matter arranged, see that the business is settled. I have sent my groom *about* his business : dismissed him.

**Above'** (*Δ*), *prp.* : Please, *above* all (not 'before all'), do not forget (me, your promise, to send me news, or that I shall be

happy to see you). He is quite *above* such conduct, *above* suspicion, *above* telling a falsehood : incapable of dishonesty.

**Abreast'** (ěst), *ad.* : They walked two or three *abreast* : side by side.

**Abroad'** (o), *ad.* : I am going *abroad*, he lives *abroad* : to or in a foreign country.

**Ab'solūte**, *a.* : An *absolute* monarch, an *absolute* falsehood, an *absolute* impossibility. The *absolute* must be distinguished from the relative.

**Abstain'**, *m. & f.* : A total ('t-total') *abstainer* : one who abstains from alcohol, (*fam.*) a teetotaller.

**Accident**, *n.* : I have had an *accident*; he has met with an *accident*, it was a serious, a dreadful, a fatal *accident*. I have cut my finger by *accident*, we met by *accident* (we happened to meet).

**Accomplished**, *pp. & a.* : He, she, is an *accomplished* (learned) scholar, an *accomplished* (skilful) musician. War has been declared, peace has been concluded, a new railway has been opened : these are *accomplished* facts.

**Accord'**, *n.* : He did it of his own *accord* : spontaneously, of his own free will, without being asked or pressed or obliged to do it. They declared with one *accord* that his work was excellent ; they praised him with one *accord* : unanimously.

**Account'** (au), *n.* : He gave a long *account* (description) of his travels. A payment on *account* : partial payment, a part-payment, an instalment. He could not come on *account* of (or owing to, or in consequence of) his illness. I did it on his *account* : for his sake. You should on no *account* listen to bad advice ; you must on no *account* go out in this storm : by no means, certainly not. You must take this fact into *account* : into consideration. He is a man, it is a matter, of no *account* : of no importance. He takes no *account* of the difficulties to be overcome : he overlooks them, disregards them. By or from all *accounts* China must be an interesting country ; by all *accounts* he is a most agreeable man ; by all *accounts* this is an unhealthy place : everyone says so.—**Account'**, *i.* : How do you *account* for this peculiarity, or for the fact that . . . ? I cannot *account* for it : I cannot explain it. He is ill ; that *accounts* for his absence.

**Ache** (ěk), *i.* : My head, my tooth, my heart *aches* : suffers pain. An *aching* void : a sad blank.

**Acknowled'edge** (nöl), *t.* : I *acknowledge* my debt, my mistake, my fault : I admit, I confess it. He would not *acknowledge* his

son, his nephew, his relations. I (beg to) *acknowledge* receipt (of your letter).

**Acquit'**, *t.* . He has *acquitted* himself well (of his task, his duty): he has done well, done it well.

**Across'**, *prp.* : I have come *across* a curious plant, animal, picture, building : discovered, met with, fallen in with it. I came *across* an old friend when I was in Paris : met him by chance, happened to meet him.

**Act**, *n.* : He was caught in the (very) *act* (of stealing, of committing a crime).—**Act**, *i.* . He *acts* as a guide. An oar often *acts* (or serves) as a rudder. This drug *acts* upon the nerves : affects them. The medicine *acts* well : has a good effect.—**Act**, *t., lit. & fig.* : He *acts* (or plays) his part well, badly.

**Action** (*f'n*), *n.* : He is a man of *action* : very active, practical. He suited the *action* to the word : he made a sign or gesture to show what he meant.

**Ad'am**, *m.* : 'Adam's ale, Adam's wine' : water. 'The old Adam' (*Com. Pr.*) : unregenerate man. 'As old as Adam.'

**Add**, *t.* : He is *adding* to (or increasing) his experience, his wealth, his house. He *adds* 'field to field and house to house.' 'He adds insult to injury.' Two *added* to three makes five. *Add* up' these figures and see if the sum (or the total) is correct.—

**Addition** (*f'n*), *n.* : He keeps a coachman and groom, and a stable-boy *in addition* (or besides).

**Address'**, *n.* : The rector of the university, of the school, gave an (opening) *address* : made a speech. He shows great *address* : skill, tact, good judgment. He is paying his *addresses* to a lady : paying her great attention, trying to gain her affection, courting her.

**Ado'** (*u*), *n.* : Much *ado* (a great fuss) about nothing. Without more *ado* : without further ceremony.

**Adorn'**, *t.* : 'To point a moral and adorn a tale' (*Johnson*).

**Advan'tage**, *n.* : You have an *advantage* over me : you are in a better position than I. He took *advantage* of me, of my ignorance, of my good-nature : he imposed upon me, he profited by my ignorance, he abused my good-nature. I took *advantage* (or availed myself) of the opportunity (of speaking English, of visiting the sights of London). You will hear of something to your *advantage* : good news, a piece of good fortune, a lucky windfall, a handsome legacy. What I know about him is not to his *advantage* : to his credit.

**Ad'verse** (ər), *a.* : No one likes *adverse* (unfavourable) criticism. The circumstances were *adverse*.—**Adver'sity**, *n.* : 'Sweet are the uses of adversity' (*Shak.*).

**Ad'vocate**, *v.* & *t.* : He is a great *advocate* (or promoter) of reform. He *advocates* free trade.

**Affair'**, *n.* : That is my *affair* : it concerns me alone. That is no *affair* of mine, of yours, of his. Mind your own *affairs* : your own business. He is a man of *affairs* : accustomed to business. 'There is a tide in the affairs of men' (*Shak.*).

**Affect'**, *t.* : His mind, his lungs, his nerves are *affected* : injured (by illness, by overwork, &c.). He was much *affected* (or grieved) on hearing of his friend's death. His manner is (*a.*) *affected* : unnatural, artificial.

**Affir'mative**, *a.* : He answered (the question) in the *affirmative*.

**Afford'**, *t.* : This hill *affords* (or commands) a fine view. The meeting will *afford* (or give) you an opportunity of hearing good public speakers. I cannot *afford* to lose (or must not neglect) so good a chance. I cannot *afford* (or spare) the time or the money for a long journey. This book is dear, I cannot *afford* to buy it. People often spend more than they can *afford* : they live beyond their income.

**Afraid'**, *a.* : Do not be *afraid* (or frightened), there is no danger. I am *afraid* of your dog. He is *afraid* of hurting you. I am *afraid* (or I fear) I have made a mistake.

**Afresh'**, *ad.* : (*lit.* & *fig.*) Old wounds sometimes bleed *afresh* : begin to bleed again. We must begin (or start) *afresh* : anew, we must make a new start, we must go back to the beginning.

**After** (*a.*), *prp.* : I wonder what he is *after* : what he is up to, or aiming at, what (scheme) he is bent upon. Boys are often *after* (or up to or bent on) mischief. This picture is *after* (or is a copy from) Raphael ; it is only a copy, but *after* all (or yet) it is a fine work.—**After**, *ad.* : Afterwards.

**Again'** (ēn or ěn), *ad.* : I have told you so *again* and *again* ; I have warned you, you have made the same mistake, *again* and *again* : over and over *again*.

**Against'** (ēn or ěn), *prp.* : He did it *against* his will : it was *against* the grain (that he did it), he did it very unwillingly or reluctantly. I consented, but greatly or sorely *against* the grain. He acted *against* (or contrary to) my advice. Fortune is *against* me : is unfavourable.



**Age**, *n.*: What is your *age*: how old are you? I asked her *age*; she would not tell me her *age*. He is ten, twenty, thirty years of *age*: years old. He is under *age* (*or* a minor, in his minority); he is of *age* (grown up, twenty-one; *or* he has attained his majority); he is over *age*. The two friends are just of an *age*: about the same *age*. They are of middle-*age*: middle-aged. The golden *age* (*or* period *or* era) of art, of literature. The dark *ages*, the middle-*ages*. This castle has stood for *ages*: it was built *ages* ago. (*Fam.*) I met him *ages* ago; he left home, he died *ages* ago: long ago. I have not seen you for *ages*: it is *ages* (it is a very long time) since we last met. 'A good old age.' 'A green old age.'

**Aghast** (*gast or gäst*), *ad.*: I stood *aghast* at the (bad, distressing) news, when I heard (*or* on hearing) the sad news: I was quite taken aback by the news, I was much distressed *or* grieved (*stronger*: dismayed, horrified) to hear it.

**Ago**, *ad.*: I arrived a year, a month, two or three days, a few minutes *ago*. I told you a week *ago* that I had seen him a week before (*or* previously, *not* 'ago'). I was in London last week, a month, a year *ago*; I had been there a week, a month, a year before (*not* 'ago').

**Agree** *i.*: I *agreed* (*or* consented) to do it. He *agrees* with me: he is of the same opinion as I, he is of my opinion; we are quite *agreed*. I *agree* with you in thinking that we ought to *agree* on some plan of action. This meat, fish, fruit, wine does not *agree* with me: it does not suit me, it goes against the grain, it makes me ill. In order to live in peace we must often *agree* to differ. We often say to children (though it is not strictly true): 'Birds in their little nests *agree*' (*Watts*).

**Ahead** (*hěd*), *ad.*: There are rocks, breakers, dangers *ahead*: before us, in front of us, threatening us. (*Fam.*) Now then, go *ahead*: start at once, go on, don't stop!—**Ahead of**, *prp.*: I see a steamer *ahead of* us. He is far *ahead of* all his rivals: very superior to them.

**Aid**, *t.*: The thief, robber, murderer was *aided* and abetted (*or* was helped) by an accomplice.

**Ail**, *i.*: He is *ailing*: he is poorly, in poor *or* bad health. He was *ailing* (*or* ill) long before his death. What *ails* you: what is the matter with you?

**Aim**, *n.*. Take good *aim* (with your gun, rifle, &c.) if you wish to hit the mark. He has a high *aim* *or* object *or* ideal in

life: his *aims* are honourable, praiseworthy.—**Aim**, *t.* & *i.* . He *aimed* a pistol at me. ‘Aim high and you will strike high!’

**Air**, *n.* . There are rumours in the *air*. He builds castles in the *air*. The town has an *air* (an appearance) of prosperity; this house has an *air* of comfort. He has *or* wears an *air* of cheerfulness, of innocence, of sadness: he has a cheerful, an innocent, a melancholy *air* (*or* manner). He had an injured *air*: he seemed offended *or* hurt. He gives himself *airs*: he is conceited, affected, arrogant, he assumes an *air* of superiority. ‘Trifles light as air’ (*Shak.*). ‘Many a flower is born to waste its sweetness on the desert air’ (*Gray*).

**Akin**, *u.* : The Aryan languages are all *akin*: related to each other. Spanish is *akin* to Italian and to Latin. ‘Pity is akin to love’ (*Southerne*).

**All** (*o*), *a.* & *ad.* : *All* right, I will come: (it is) agreed! I am *all* right: quite well, safe and sound. Is the house *all* right? Yes, everything is *all* right: in good order. Things are *all* wrong: in bad order, in confusion. The business, the manufactory, the company, has gone *all* wrong: has got into difficulties. Is there any hope for it at *all*? None at *all*; very little, if any at *all*. When you beg pardon of some one, he replies, ‘Oh! not at *all*: *or* don’t mention it!’ I will do it if at *all* possible. That is *all* very fine, but . . . : *all* you say may be quite true, but . . . Do not speak *all* at once: *all* together, *all* at one time. *All* at once (*or* of a sudden) I heard a peal of thunder. If it is *all* the same to you I will come later. It is *all* the same to me. If you can bring your son with you it will be *all* (*or* so much) the better. I knew it *all* along: the whole time. He robbed me of my *all* (*or* of *all* my money), and then denied it, which made it *all* the worse. ‘All’s well that ends well!’ ‘All cry and no wool’: much ado about nothing. ‘In all conscience’: most decidedly, ‘and no mistake.’ ‘All is not gold that glitters.’ ‘All is vanity’ (*Bib.*). ‘All the world and his wife’ (*Swift*): a crowd of people.

**Allay**, *t.* . This ointment will *allay* (*or* soothe *or* relieve) the pain. He wanted to *allay* (*or* quench) his thirst. Nothing would *allay* (*or* appease) his anger: nothing would pacify him. We must try to (*fig.*) *allay* (*or* calm) the storm.

**Allow** (*au*), *t.* . To permit. I must *allow* (*or* admit) that he is an able man. My father *allows* (gives, grants) me a pound a week.—**Allowance**, My father makes me an *allowance*. You must make *allowance* for his youth: take his youth into consideration,

show him some indulgence (*or* excuse him) on account of his youth.

**Alone'**, *a.* : Let (*or* leave) me *alone* : leave me in peace, do not disturb me. He *alone* (*or* only he) can do it : no one else can do it. He can do it *alone* : by himself, without assistance.

**Along'**, *prp. & ad.* : Let us walk *along* (*or* by) the shore. There are houses all *along* the river-bank. Come *along* (with me) : let us start, we must be going. Go *along*, get *along* (with you) : be gone, be off! He came *along* with (*or* accompanied by) some friends. I will send the books *along* (*or* together) with the other things. I knew all *along* that he was ill : I knew it all the time, long ago, from the first.

**Aloof'** (*u*), *ad.* : He keeps *aloof*, holds (himself) *aloof* from society : he shuns *or* avoids it.

**Aloud'** (*au*), *ad.* : Shall I read this letter to myself, *or* shall I read it *aloud*? Please read it *aloud*.

**Alter'native** (*ər*), *n.* : Must you go? Yes ; I have no *alternative* : no choice. Is there no (other) *alternative*? No ; for the only *alternative* would be to break my word.

**Ambition** (*f'n*), *n.* : The height of his *ambition*, his laudable, noble *ambition*, is to become a great scholar, statesman, general. 'Vaulting ambition' (*Shak.*) : exaggerated.

**Amends'**, *n. pl.* : He made *amends* (*or* reparation) for his fault : he made up for (*or* made good) the injury he had done.

**Amiable**, *a.* : He, she, is not clever *or* handsome, but is very *amiable* : kindly, agreeable. 'The amiable weaknesses of human nature' (*Fielding, Gibbon, &c.*).

**Amiss'**, *ad.* : What is *amiss* : what is the matter, what is wrong? Do not take it *amiss* (if I cannot come) : do not be offended. He took it very much *amiss* that I did not write to him.

**Amount'** (*au*), *n.* : Please tell me the (total) *amount* of my debt. — **Amount'**, *i.* : Your debt *amounts* (*or* comes) to ten pounds. What he has done, *or* said, *or* told me, does not *amount* to much : is of little importance. It may *amount* to nothing.

**An'cient** (*ēnf*), *a.* : 'An ancient and fish-like smell' (*Shak.*).

**An'gel** (*ēnj*), *m.* . 'Fantastic tricks that make the angels weep' (*Shak.*). 'Like angel-visits, few and far between' (*Campbell*). 'To entertain angels unawares' (*Bib.*).

**Annoy'**, *t.* : I am *annoyed* (*or* vexed) with him, *annoyed* at his behaviour, *annoyed* to hear, to find that . . . The delay, the noise, the flies, the fleas, the beggars are very *annoying*. The custom-

house formalities are *annoying* (or *vexatious*); it is *annoying* to have all one's luggage opened.

**Anoth'er**, *n.* : Give me *another* cup of tea : one cup more, an additional cup. He has *another* son : one besides the one you know. I have *another* matter to mention : an additional matter. That is quite *another* affair or matter : quite a different thing. (*But N.B.* 'Another' more *genly.* means 'additional.' 'I thought the dog had another tail,' *instead of* 'a different tail,' *would mean* 'it had more than one.')

**An'swer** (ānsər or ănsər), *t. & i.* . Please *answer* me, *answer* my letter as soon as possible. This knife, tool, instrument, &c., will *answer* (or *serve*) my purpose. I can *answer* for him, for it . I will be responsible. 'A soft answer turns away wrath' (*Bib.*).

**An'y** (ĕnĭ), *a.* : Have you *any* pens and ink? I have not *any* (*aff.*, I have some). If *any* one (*indef.*) calls, some one (*def.*) must open the door. May I call on you some (*def.*) day? Yes, you may call *any* (*indef.*) day you please. You may rely on me in *any* case. I will come at *any* rate (or at all events). Everybody knows that it is an easy thing and that *anybody* (*indef.*) could do it. 'Anything for a quiet life!' 'Anything but pleasant' : far from pleasant.

**Apace'**, *ad.*, 'Ill weeds grow apace' : grow fast.

**Appear'** (i) *i.*, **Appear'ance**, *n.* : We expected him, but he never *appeared*, never made his *appearance*. It *appears* (or *seems*) that he was ill; he *appears* to have caught cold. The new singer, actor, actress, has made his, her first *appearance*. 'Appearances are often deceptive.'

**Applaud'**, *t. & i.* . 'To applaud to the echo' (*Shak.*).

**Ap'ple**, *n.* : 'The apple of his eye' (*Bib.*) : chief treasure.

**Apply'**, *i.* : This house is to let; *apply* (or *inquire*) next door, or within, or at No. 10. If you have any difficulty *apply* to me (for help or for information) : ask me, consult me. He is *applying* (is a candidate, offers himself) for a post, an office, an appointment, a situation. My remark *applies* (or has reference) to his case; it did not *apply* (or refer) to you.—**Apply'**, *t.* . To *apply* a plaster, a poultice, (*fig.*) a remedy, a rule, &c. *Applied* science : science used practically.

**Appoint'**, *t.* : He has been *appointed* (or *elected* or *nominated*) president. The government has *appointed* him to a high office, to a judgeship, to a university chair, to a military command. I will come at the *appointed* (or *fixed*) time.—**Appoint'ment**, *n.* . He has

got a good *appointment* (or post) in the civil service, in the army, in the navy, as a professor, as an engineer, &c.

**Appro'val** (u), *n.*, **Approve'** (u), *t.* & *i.* : I hope this plan, this article, this book meets with your *approval*. Yes, I *approve* of it. The new opera, theatre, &c., meets with general *approval*; it is generally *approved* of: it is popular, it is admired.

**Apt**, *a.* : He is an *apt* (or clever, able) student: he learns quickly, easily. Beginners are very *apt* (or liable) to make mistakes. When you walk on ice you are *apt* (or liable or inclined) to slip. 'An *apt* (or appropriate) illustration, example, remark.'

**Arch**, *a.*, **Arch'ly**, *ad.* : He, she, gave me an *arch* (roguish, cunning, knowing) look: looked at me *archly*.

**Ar'chitect** (k), *m.* : 'The architect of his own fortunes.'

**Ar'ight'** (ait), *ad.* : (*Cond.* & *qn.*) If I remember, if I understand *aright*; if I heard you *aright* (or rightly). Did I hear *aright*; do I understand you *aright*? Yes, you are quite right: what you heard is true, you understood quite rightly.

**Arise'** *i.* (*genly. fig.*) : A question, a dispute, a controversy, a difficulty *arises*.

**Arm**, *t.* : 'Armed at all points'; 'thrice armed is he that has his quarrel just' (*Shak.*).

**Ar'rant** (är), *a.* : An *arrant* (thorough, regular) knave, fool, swindler, &c. 'An *arrant* thief, an *arrant* traitor' (*Shak.*).

**Array'**, *n.* : The army is in battle-array: prepared, drawn up for battle, arranged for fighting. A whole *array* (or a long series) of proofs, of arguments. An *array* (or assembly) of eminent men, of fashionable women.

**Arrest'**, *t.* : A fine statue, a grand building, a striking view *arrests* (or attracts) our attention.

**Ar'row** (äro), *n.* : He darted off (or ran away) like an *arrow*. As straight, as swift as an *arrow*.

**Art**, *n.* : Poetry, painting, sculpture, and music are the fine *arts*. There are *arts* of war and *arts* of peace. She understands the *art* of pleasing. He knows the *art* of making money. 'Art is long, life is short.'

**As** (äz), *conj.* & *ad.* : He has not arrived (yet, or) *as* yet. *As* yet' I know little English, but I am learning it *as* fast *as* I can. I have *as* much money, *as* many books *as* you, but not so much, not so many *as* he. I will walk with you *as* far *as* the first milestone, but not so far *as* (or not to) the second. (*N.B.* 'till' applies to time only.) *As* far *as* (not 'as much as') I know, he is a good doctor,

teacher, servant. *As* for me (*or* for my part) I know nothing about it. *As* far as I am concerned you may do *as* you please. *As* to that, *as* regards that, we shall see about it later. I was *as* it were (*or* so to speak) thunderstruck, paralysed with terror : I felt *as* if I were mortally wounded, *as* if I should have died. *As* I was walking (*or* while walking) in the park I met several friends. *As* (*or* because *or* seeing that) it was getting very late we soon turned back. Dark *as* it was (*or* though it was very dark) we found our way back. Rich *as* he is (although he is rich), he is far from (being) generous : he always says he is '*as* poor *as* a church-mouse.' *As* (*or* since) you have begun to read the letter you may (just) *as* well finish it : I have no objection to your reading it all. 'As sure as death, as sure as fate.' 'As sure as a gun' (*Butler, Dryden, &c.*).

**Ashore'**, *ad.* : The ship ran *ashore*. When the steamer arrived I went *ashore*.

**Ask** (*āsk or ăsk*), *v.* : If you don't know you had better *ask*. He *asked* for money. I must *ask* after my sick friend.—**Ask**, *t.* : He *asked* me a question. He *asks* many questions. Before buying anything you should *ask* the price. The shopkeeper *asks* (*or* demands) too much, he *asks* too high a price. We must *ask* our way to the hotel ; let us *ask* this policeman. I must *ask* you (to do me) a favour, *or* I have a favour to *ask* of you. He *asked* (*or* begged) me to excuse him. He *asked*, (*invited*) me to dinner and he *asked* several friends to meet me. 'Ask and it shall be given you' (*Bib.*).

**Asleep'**, *ad.* : He is (fast *or* sound) *asleep*. He was tired and fell *asleep* : went to sleep.

**As'pen**, *n.* : 'To tremble, to shake like an aspen.'

**Assume'**, *t.* : I *assume* (*or* I take for granted, I presuppose) that you are not a beginner. Having *assumed* this (hypothesis), I *assume* (I presume) that you can follow my argument. Having ascended the throne, the young king *assumed* an air of great dignity.

**Assu'rance** (*f*u), *n.* : 'To make assurance doubly sure' (*Shak.*) : to make quite sure.—**Assure'**, *t.* : I *assure* you, you may rest *assured* (*or* you may rely upon it), that I am right.

**Aston'ish**, *t.* : I was *astonished* at the news, *or* to hear it : I was greatly surprised, quite taken aback.

**At**, *prp.* : *At* all (*interrog., neg., & cond.*), see *All*. *At* all events : in any case. The carriage is *at* (*not* 'before') the door,

the flowers are *at* the window. He is *at* a ball, *at* a concert, *at* the theatre, *at* the market, *at* church, *at* school, *at* home, *at* table, *at* dinner, *at* a wedding, *at* a funeral, *at* his uncle's (house); he lives *at* a small town, *at* a village (*in* a large city). The ship is *at* sea; (*fig.*) I am quite *at* sea (*in* the dark, perplexed, puzzled); the ship is *at* anchor. The boys are *at* work, *at* play; now they are (*fam.*) *at* sixes and sevens (disagreeing, disputing), *at* logger-heads; they are *at* daggers drawn (quarrelling), *at* war. The two nations, once *at* war, are now *at* peace. The poor man is now *at* rest (dead); the question is now *at* rest, has been set *at* rest. *At* present, *at* first, *at* the (very) outset (*N.B.*, not 'in the beginning'); *at* last, *at* length; *at* noon, *at* night, *at* midnight, *at* dawn, *at* day-break; *at* Christmas, *at* Easter, *at* midsummer; I will come *at* the hour you fix, *at* the appointed time, on Monday, *at* noon. *At* best, *at* worst, *at* most, *at* least, *at* highest, *at* lowest. The flowers were *at* their best, art was then *at* its best; the storm is *at* its worst. Do not all speak *at* once: at the same time. All *at* once it lightened and thundered: suddenly. Come *at* once: immediately. The prisoner, the lunatic, the wild beast is *at* large: has escaped. I am (quite) *at* a loss for a word (I cannot find *or* remember the right word); I am *at* a loss (*or* am unable) to understand you, to know what you mean; I am *at* my wits' end. What is he *at*: driving *at*, aiming *at*? He aimed (*or* fired) a pistol, threw a stone *at* me. The bull ran *at* me, but could not get *at* (*or* reach) me. They looked out *at* the window and laughed *at* me. *At* the top, *at* the foot of the page; *at* the beginning, *at* the end of the chapter. He has the honour of his country *at* heart. In that' I am *at* one with him: we are agreed. He can do it *at* a pinch: in case of necessity, if need be. He fired a shot *at* random, he spoke *at* random, *at* a venture: carelessly, recklessly, without taking aim, without consideration. He holds his post, office, appointment *at* the pleasure of the government: he may be dismissed *at* a day's notice, they may dismiss him *at* any time they please. Come and see me when you are *at* leisure; my honour, my safety, my interests are *at* stake (imperilled); I will tell you the point *at* issue (the debatable question). The train is going *at* full speed, it is crawling *at* a snail's pace; he arrived *at* full gallop, *at* a trot, *at* a foot's pace. He has sold his horse *at* a good price; *at* any rate (*or* at all events) he got more than he paid for it. He is paid for his work *at* a high rate, *at* a high salary, *at* high remuneration; *at* that rate (*or* in that case) he will get rich. Have

you a knife, a pen, a pencil *at hand* (*or about you, or in your pocket*)? One of my friends lives close *at hand*, the other lives *at a distance*; I don't like him very much, and so I keep him *at a distance*. He can play and sing *at sight*: without study or preparation. This bill (of exchange), this cheque is payable *at sight*. *At first sight* I thought the picture uninteresting. John fell in love with Mary *at first sight*.

**At'om**, *n.*: There is not an *atom* of truth in the rumour. The glass fell and was broken *or* smashed to *atoms*.

**Attend'**, *v.*: Attend to your lesson, to your work, to your business: do it with attention, apply your mind to it. *Attend* (*or listen*) to what I say. You are not *attending*: not listening, your thoughts are wandering. I will *attend* to your wishes *or* your directions: comply with your request, carry out your instructions *or* orders.—**Attend'**, *t.*: I am *attending* lectures at the university (*N.B.*, not 'following lectures'). I have to *attend* (*or be present at, not 'assist at'*) a meeting, a wedding, a funeral. The patient, the invalid, the sick man is *attended* by a good doctor. The king was *attended* by a large retinue. The work, the undertaking, the enterprise was *attended* with (much) difficulty.—**Atten'dance**, *n.*: There was a good *attendance* at the lecture, at the concert, at the meeting. Medical *attendance* is often costly. He is always dancing *attendance* on you: constantly paying you great attention, trying to serve you, *or* his own interests. (*Comp.* 'dance.')—**Atten'tion**, *n.*: Pay *attention* (attend, listen) to what I tell you. To pay great *attention* to a person: to treat him or her with great respect or deference. I am all *attention*: quite attentive.

**Audac'ity** (ās), *n.*: The thief had the *audacity* (boldness, impudence) to pick pockets in broad daylight. My groom had the *audacity* to tell me a downright lie.

**Author** (θ), *n.*: Who is the *author* of this book? He is a famous *author*. He was the *author* of the rumour, the story, the mischief. The *author* of his being: his father. 'The devil is the author of lies' (*Burton*).—**Author'ity**, *n.* & *m.*: He is a great *authority* on botany, on geology, on English literature. He trusts more to his own reason and free-will than to *authority*. The *authorities* (of the state, of the town, of the university, &c.) must be obeyed. What is (*or who is*) your *authority* for that statement? I was told so on good *authority*; I have the best, the highest *authority* for my statement, for the news. 'Man, proud man, drest in a little brief authority' (*Shak.*).



**Avail**, *i.* (*genly. neg.*): Wealth will not *avail* you if you have broken the law. Eloquence will *avail* you little or nothing.—**Avail**, *refl.*: I hope to *avail* myself of (*or* to accept) your kind offer. You should *avail* yourself of (*or* profit by, *or* take) this opportunity (*not* 'occasion') of hearing a good speaker, a good singer, a good pianist, of seeing the sights of the city, of speaking English with persons of culture.—**Avail**, *n.* (*genly. neg.*): All my efforts were of no *avail*: of no use, they were in vain, unavailing.—**Avail**'able, *a.*: This ticket, return-ticket, invitation, &c., is *available* (*or* holds good, *or* is valid) for a week, for a month, &c.

**Average**, *a. & n.* The goods are of *average* (*or* medium) quality. The *average* (*or* mean) temperature is higher (*or* lower) this year than last; the harvest is better (*or* worse) on an *average*.

**Awake**', *a.*: I slept badly, I was (wide) *awake* half the night: 'I hardly slept a wink' (*Shak.*). He is a smart, clever, observant boy, he is always wide *awake*. The fox was too wide *awake* to allow himself *or* itself to be caught.

**Awful** (○), *a.*: An *awful* (*or* dreadful *or* terrible) accident has happened. (*Fam.*) He got an *awful* fright. His affairs are in *awful* confusion; he has got into an *awful* mess.—**Awfully**, *ad.*: His death was *awfully* sudden. The earthquake was *awfully* destructive. (*Fam. & vulg.*) You are *awfully* good, kind, clever, stupid; it is an *awfully* useful, interesting, amusing book!

**Awkward** (○), *a.*: The waiter spilt the soup over my coat; he is very *awkward*: clumsy, stupid, careless. A very *awkward* (*or* unfortunate *or* disagreeable) thing has happened; I am in an *awkward* position (*or* predicament *or* plight), having lost all my money.

**Axe**, *n.*: 'He has an axe to grind' · an interest to serve.

## B

**Back**, *ad.*: He has paid me *back* what he owed me. He played me a trick, laughed at me, made game of me, and so I paid him *back* in his own coin. I hope you will soon come *back* again. What is the fare to London and *back*? Please give me a ticket there and *back*: a return-ticket.—**Back**, *i.*: The horse *backed* into the hedge, into the ditch. The train *backed* out of the station. He made a bargain with me, but he is trying to *back* out of it, to *back* out of his promise.—**Back**, *t.*: I will *back* my horse

against all the others : bet that it will win the race. I will *back* my friend to beat all his rivals. The bay is *backed* with mountains : has a mountain background.—**Back'ward**, *a.* : The crops are *backward* this year : late, behind the season. The boy, the girl, the pupil, the student is very *backward* : slow, ignorant for his *or* her age.—**Back'wards**, *ad.* : When a boy walks *backwards* he can't see where he is going to. I prefer going (*or* sitting) *backwards* in a railway train. The student, the philosopher, the prisoner walked *backwards* and forwards : to and fro, up and down.

**Bad**, *a.* . You are a *bad* (*or* naughty) boy. He is a *bad* (*or* dishonest *or* wicked) man. I have had a *bad* (*or* serious) illness, a *bad* wound, a *bad* hand, &c. We have had a *bad* (unfortunate, unhappy) time (of it). Be on your guard against *bad* (*or* false) money : base coin. His business is going from *bad* to worse. He has gone to the *bad* : he has become a gambler, a drunkard, a swindler. (*Fam.*) I am ten pounds to the *bad* : I have lost ten pounds. The meat, the fish, the fruit, the wine has gone *bad* ; it is very apt to go *bad* (to be spoiled) in hot weather.—**Bad'ly**, *ad.* : We fared *badly* at the hotel, the landlord treated us *badly*, he behaved *badly* ; the hotel was *badly* managed. He has been *badly* (*or* severely) wounded ; he was run over by a motor-car and *badly* hurt. He has lost his money, his situation, his appointment, and is now very *badly* off : poor. I am *badly* off for books, for clothes, &c. : *badly* provided with them.

**Baffle**, *t.* : I was completely *baffled* (*or* disappointed *or* frustrated) in my search for antiquities, fossils, a rare plant, &c. He *baffled* (*or* thwarted, resisted) all my efforts to help him. This magnificent scenery, that terrible revolution, the scene after the earthquake *baffles* description : cannot possibly be described.

**Bag**, *n.* . (*Fam.*) He let the cat out of the *bag* : he told, he disclosed, revealed, divulged the secret. I dismissed my servant, I sent him away, 'bag and baggage' : with all his belongings.

**Bal'ance**, *n.* : He lost his *balance* : he stumbled and fell. 'The balance of power' (*Valpole*).

**Ball** (ə), *n.* . He has the *ball* at his feet : he is getting on well in his career, he has excellent prospects, he has made a successful beginning. He plays at *ball*. We have rifle, cannon, billiard, tennis, cricket *balls*, and foot-*balls*. We dance at a *ball*.

**Bal'last**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) He, his mind, his character lacks *ballast* : steadiness, balance.

**Band'box**, *n.* : A *bandbox*, made of pasteboard, cardboard, or

thin wood, is used to hold ladies' or gentlemen's hats. 'He looks as if he came out of a bandbox' : he is very neat and trim, smartly dressed.

**Bang**, *t., fam.* : Do not *bang* (or slam) the door : shut it quietly. Railway travellers and railway guards often *bang* the doors : shut them violently.

**Bar'gain**, *i.* . In some shops you require to *bargain* : to try to get the price reduced. Some friends have come to dinner, but I did not *bargain* for so many : I did not expect them, I was not prepared to receive them. This bad weather is more than I *bargained* for.—**Bar'gain**, *n.* : I made a *bargain* with the cabman, porter, boatman : fixed the fare or fee. That is a *bargain* : a settled thing, it is agreed. He, she loves (to get) a *bargain* : a cheap purchase, likes to buy an article below the usual price. What did you pay for this picture? I bought it a *bargain* ; it was a great *bargain*. I got the frame into the *bargain* : over and above, without paying more. 'To sell a bargain' (*Shak.*) : to sell something cheap.

**Bark**, *i. & n.* : My dog *barks* at beggars, but not at visitors. 'His bark is worse than his bite' : he threatens, but does not hurt ; he scolds and blusters, but does not act unkindly.

**Base**, *a.* : His conduct was *base* ; his motives were *base* : mean, sordid, treacherous. He tried to pass *base* (or false) coin.

**Base**, *n.* : The column stands on a *base*. An army requires a *base* of operations.—**Base'less**, *a.* : Unfounded. 'The baseless fabric of this vision' (*Shak.*).

**Bask** (*ā* or *ă*), *i.* : It is pleasant to *bask* (or to warm oneself) in the sun.

**Bat**, *n.* : A cricket-*bat* is used for striking the ball. A brick-*bat* is a piece of brick, often used as a missile. A *bat* is an animal that flies mostly in the dark. Of a short-sighted person we often say, 'He is blind as a *bat*.'

**Batch**, *n.* . I have a *batch* (or lot or bundle) of letters to answer. Here comes a fresh *batch* (group) of visitors.

**Ba'ted**, *a.* : 'With bated breath' (*Shak.*) : in a subdued voice.

**Bath** (*ā*), *n.*, **Bathe** (*ē*), *t. & i.*, **Ba'thing** (*ē*), *a. & n.* : The doctor recommends us sea-baths, sea-bathing. We have found the *bathing*-place, *bathing*-beach, with *bathing*-machines, *bathing*-huts. Ladies wear a *bathing*-gown, a *bathing*-dress, a *bathing*-costume. Men wear a *bathing*-costume, or (swimming-) drawers. We are very fond of *bathing*. Do not forget your *bath*-slippers, your

*bath*-towels. We are going to the *Baths* of X, a famous watering-place, to *bathe*, to take the *baths*, and to drink the (mineral) waters. We shall put up at the *bath*-hotel, *bath*-house, and consult the *bath*-doctor. There are different kinds of *baths*, hot, cold, and tepid, shower-*baths*, plunge-*baths*, douche-*baths*, also mud-*baths*, salt-*baths*, pine-cone *baths*. Some patients take air-*baths* and sun-*baths*, others are wheeled about in *bath*-chairs.

**Bat'tle**, *n.*: 'The battle of life.' 'The battle is not always to the strong' (*Bib.*): is not always gained by the strongest. 'Half the battle': half (*or* the most important part) of the business.

**Be**, *aux.*: How *are* you? I *am* quite well, thank you. What *is* he? He *is* a doctor. How old *are* you? I *am* twenty. Who *is* it, who *is* there, *is* that you? It *is* I (*fam.*, it *is* me), it *is* he (*fam.*, him). Where *are* you? Here I *am*. Where *are* my books? Here, there they *are*. I *am* cold, warm, hot, hungry, thirsty, right, wrong. It *is* fine, warm, cold, wet, stormy (weather). Who *is* (there) in the room, what *is* (there) in the box? There *is*, there *are* several people, several things in it. *Is* there anyone who can help me? There *is* nobody; there *are* many people; here *is* somebody. I hope to see you when I *am* (*not* 'shall be') in town. *Are* you often in town? I *have* often been (*indef.*) there; I *am* going (*or* shall go) there to-morrow; I *was* (*def.*) there yesterday. I *am* (*or* have) to *be* there to-morrow, as I *am* (*or* have) to attend a meeting, at which I *am* (*or* have, *or* have been asked) to preside. What *are* you doing? I *am* now busy writing letters; I *was* writing when you came in. I *shall* be unable to see you to-morrow, as I *shall* be writing letters all day. How long *have* you been (*not* 'are you') waiting? I *have* been (*not* 'am') waiting for (*not* 'since') an hour, (ever) since ten o'clock. How long *have* you been (*not* 'are you') here? I *have* been (*not* 'am') living in this country for several years; I *have* been studying, engaged in teaching, working in an office, since May last, since the beginning of the year, since I left school. The climate *is* bad and my pay *is* small, but *be* that as it may (*or* nevertheless, *or* although it *be* so, *or* at all events) I *am* quite well off for the time *being* (*or* for the present). If that *be* so (*or* if that *is* so, *or* if that *be* the case) I *am* very glad; and if I *were* you I should persevere, I should not always *be* thinking of bettering myself. For the time *being* I *am* unemployed, out of work, badly off (for money, for food, for clothing), on the sick-list, confined to bed, but I hope soon to *be* working, to *be* earning money again, to *be* 'up and doing.' 'To *be* or not to *be*,

that is the question !' (*Shak.*). 'The powers that be' (*Bib.*) the government.

**Bear** (e), *n.* : He is a *bear* (an ill-natured, surly, uncouth fellow). The boys make a regular *bear*-garden of the playground. they are always at horse-play (playing noisily and violently, romping, wrestling, fighting).

**Bear** (e), *t.* : This tree *bears* (fruit) well. The ice is not *bearing* : not strong enough for sliding or skating. I cannot *bear* (or endure) the sight of blood, the sound of bad music, the smell of cooking (not 'I cannot see, hear, smell'). You must *bear* (or endure, or suffer) the pain, your loss, your misfortune with patience. You should *bear* in mind (or remember) that others have heavy burdens to *bear*. I gladly *bear* witness (or testify) to his good character, his good conduct. I fear he *bears* me a grudge : ill-will. I *bear* him no malice : ill-feeling. He *bears* himself well (or he shows fortitude, or he behaves well, or he keeps up his spirits) in spite of his misfortunes : he *bears* up' wonderfully well, he *bears* up' against his loss. 'Bear and forbear !'—**Bear'er**, *m.* : The *bearers* of a litter, of a coffin, &c. : those who bear or carry it. Please send an answer by the *bearer* (of this letter) ; the cheque or bill is payable to *bearer*.—**Bear'ing**, *n.* : His *bearing* (or demeanour) was admirable, dignified. What you say has no *bearing* on the question, on the case, on the point, on the subject : it is not to the point, it is not pertinent or relevant. The *bearings* of a ship at sea must often be taken : its position must be ascertained. With the aid of a good map the traveller finds his *bearings*, his orientation : ascertains where he is.

**Beard** (i), *n.* . He wears a *beard* on his chin, whiskers on his cheeks, a moustache on his upper lip. He wears a *beard* (*genly.*, he does not shave at all).—**Beard**, *t.* : To *beard* an adversary or an enemy is to face him boldly. It needs courage 'to beard the lion in his den.'

**Beat** (i), *t.* : Naughty boys often get *beaten* (or thrashed) ; they are *beaten* for disobedience ; they are sometimes *beaten* when innocent. He has *beaten* (or broken) the record, or previous records (in the race, &c.). The army was *beaten* (or defeated). The man, the horse, the boat was *beaten* in the race. The dogs, wolves, robbers were *beaten* off : driven away. The conductor of the orchestra *beats* time ; the drummer *beats* the drum. The cook *beats* (or *beats* up') the eggs for a pudding. The gamekeeper *beats* up' the game, deer, wild-fowl, &c., for the sportsmen. We must

*beat* up' (or try to collect) an audience, subscribers to our scheme, to our club, &c. The *beaten* track : well-trodden, well-defined road or path.—*Beat*, *i.* : His pulse, his heart *beats* (slow, fast). The wind and the rain *beat* in our faces, *beat* on the roof. The sun *beats* on our house, garden, &c. The ship, sailing-boat *beats* up (or tacks) against the wind. He *beats* about the bush : evades the question, makes pretexts, he prevaricates.

*Beck*, *n.* : The servant is at his master's *beck* and call : always ready to serve him.

*Become'* (*v.*), *i.* . What has *become* of him? He has *become* a soldier, a doctor, merchant; he has *become* rich, poor, lazy, melancholy. (*N.B.* 'He is *getting* or *growing* old,' 'I am *getting* tired,' 'it is *getting* dark,' 'it is *getting* late,' 'the weather is *getting* or has *turned* cold': more usual than 'becoming'.)—*Become'*, *t.* This dress, this hat, this colour *becomes* (or suits) my sister. It would not (or it would ill) *become* you to praise yourself : it would not be *becoming*.

*Bee*, *n.* . 'As brisk as a bee.' 'As busy as a bee.'

*Before'*, *prp.* . He walked *before* me in the street. The dish was placed *before* him. I wish to lay (or put) the matter *before* you : state the case to you. I have heard about it *before* now. I hope to see you *before* long : soon. Please call *before* one o'clock, *before* tea. (*N.B.* The carriage is at the door, the flowers are at or outside the window, not 'before the door or window'.)—*Before'*, *ad.* . I have heard that *before*. He called on me yesterday, and he had also called a week *before* (not 'ago').—*Before'*, *conj.* : It will be long *before* we meet again. We waited a long time *before* the train arrived.

*Beg*, *t.* : I *beg* (or ask) a favour of you. May I *beg* you for a subscription? He *begged* me to be seated. May I *beg* you to shut the door? I *beg* leave to tell you. I *beg* to inform you.—*Beg*, *i.* : He is always *begging* : he is a beggar. He *begs* for food and for money.—*Beggar*, *m.* & *f.* : Good-natured but foolish people give to *beggars*. 'Beggars must not be choosers.'

*Begin'*, *t.* & *i.* (*shorter and better* than 'commence').—*Begin'ning*, *n.* : At the *beginning* the book, the play, &c., is interesting, but it falls off later. (*N.B.* At first, at the outset, to *begin* with; not 'in the beginning'.) 'The beginning of the end.'

*Begone'* (*on*), *int.* : Beggars *begone* : be off, I have nothing to give you ! 'Begone, dull care !'

*Behalf'* (*āf*), *n.* : My client cannot come, but I appear on his

*behalf*: in his interest. I speak in (*or on*) your *behalf*, on my own *behalf*, on *behalf* of others.

**Behind'**, *prp.*: The train is *behind* time, *behind* its time: late, overdue. He spoke against me *behind* my back. He is *behind* the scenes: knows more about it than others.—**Behind'**, *ad.*: The carriage left the walkers far *behind*. The train is *behind*: late. I have left my umbrella *behind*. He vanished, leaving no trace *behind*. We are far *behind* (*or very backward*) in our preparations. He is not frank, not straightforward; there is always something *behind*: something he conceals, some secret reservation.

**Behoof'** (*u*), *n.*: Please take care of the money for *behoof* (in the interests) of my children, and keep these documents for my *behoof*, for *behoof* of all concerned.

**Belief'**, *n.*. My *belief* is (*or I believe, I feel sure*) that something is wrong, that we have been robbed, that the house is on fire. To the best of my *belief* (*or as far as I know*) there is no danger, no difficulty. I have no *belief* (*or no faith*) in quack medicines, in extreme measures, in my servant's honesty. He has a strong *belief* in his religion. What you tell me is almost beyond *belief*: scarcely credible.

**Believe'**, *t.*: I *believe* you, your word, your statement. He tells a strange story; I can't *believe* it. It seems hardly credible; do you *believe* it? Do you think he will come? Yes, I *believe* (*or think*) so, I *believe* he will; no, I *believe* not, I don't *believe* he will.—**Believe'**, *i.*: He *believes* in God, in religion, in a future life. I *believe* in him: I trust him. When I am ill I *believe* more in diet than in drugs.

**Below'** (*o*), *prp.*: The rate of exchange, the shares (of a company), the funds, the railway debentures, are *below* par: below their normal or face-value. He is *below* par: not in his usual health, run down.—**Below'**, *ad.*: Here *below*: in this world. 'Man wants but little here below, nor wants that little long' (*Gold.*).

**Beneath'**, *prp. & ad.*: Below, under, underneath. It is *beneath* your dignity to reply to an attack which is *beneath* contempt. This newspaper is *beneath* criticism.

**Bent**, *a.*: Boys are often *bent* on mischief: up to, fond of mischief. He is *bent* on becoming a sailor.

**Berth** (*ər*), *n.*: You should secure a good *berth* (*or bed*) in the steamer before starting. The steamer has a *berth* at the quay: its assigned position, the place where it is moored. One ship

gives another a wide *berth* : plenty of room to pass. When we meet a tipsy man, we give him a wide *berth*.

**Bēside'** (s), *prp.* . He sat *beside* me at dinner. He is *beside* himself with anger, rage : he has lost all control over his temper, he is furious.—**Bēsides'** (saidz), *prp.* : (*Aff.*) There was another visitor *besides* me. (*Neg.* There was no one but me, except me.)—**Bēsides'**, *nd.* I met some friends and other people *besides* (or in addition). I cannot play well ; *besides* (or moreover) I have no music with me.

**Best**, *a.* . It is a poor picture, a dull book, at *best* : after all, even from the most favourable point of view. Greek art was at its *best* four or five centuries before Christ. I will do my *best* (or my utmost, all in my power) to assist you. He had the *best* of the argument : he was more convincing than the other advocates or speakers. He got the *best* of it in the contest, in the battle : he was successful or victorious. The *best* of the joke (the most amusing part of it) was that my friend never saw it. To the *best* of my belief, of my knowledge, of my recollection. The guests were all dressed in their *best*. 'Second thoughts are best.' 'All is for the best.'

**Bet'ter**, *a.* . I am or I feel *better* to-day. My father was ill, but he is getting *better*. So much the *better* ! He got the *better* of me : overcame me. You must think *better* of it : reconsider the matter. I have thought *better* of it : changed my mind. You had *better* consult your guide-book before starting : it would be *better*, more prudent. When he proposed to fly across the Atlantic, I said 'you had *better* not try !' 'We have seen better days' ; 'the better part of valour is discretion' (*Shutk.*). 'Better late than never.' 'For better or for worse' (*Com. Prayer*). 'Another and a better world.'

**Bēyond'**, *prp.* : It is *beyond* belief, *beyond* my comprehension, *beyond* endurance, *beyond* a joke. I know nothing about the matter *beyond* what I have read in the newspapers. He is *beyond* measure vain and ignorant. The matter is complicated and puzzling *beyond* measure. Your price is too high, you ask too much ; I cannot go *beyond* a mark, a franc, a shilling, a dollar. It is *beyond* my power to sell it cheaper. He lives *beyond* his income.

**Bī'cycle**, *n.* . I have ridden hundreds of miles on my *bicycle*. It is a good *bicycle*, with a free wheel and three-speed gear, and it is an excellent hill-climber. I don't care for a motor-*bicycle*.

**Bid**, *t.* : I *bade* him goodbye or farewell. He *bade* (or offered



a price) for the picture at an auction, at a sale by auction. He *bade* me (or asked me to) sit down.—**Bid**, *i.*: He *bids* fair (or promises) to be a learned man. This enterprise *bids* fair to be a success.

**Bind**, *t.*: He is *bound* by contract to build a house. He has *bound* himself to complete it in a year. He is *bound* apprentice: engaged. I am *bound* (or I feel it my duty) to say that you are wrong; I feel *bound* to warn you. The ship is *bound* for China: its destination is China.

**Bird** (ər), *n.*. 'A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.' 'Birds of a feather flock together.' 'Old birds cannot be caught with chaff?' This hill commands a *bird's-eye* view: a general, a distant view. Let us take a *bird's-eye* view of the history of Rome.

**Bit**, *n.*: (*Fam.*) I will give you a *bit* of my mind: a piece of advice, tell you the plain truth, speak plainly. Are you tired? Not a *bit*: not at all, not in the least. Do you mind smoking, do you object to it? Not a *bit*.—**Bit**, *n.*: For horses. When a horse takes the *bit* between its teeth, we lose control over it (and it probably bolts or runs away).

**Bite**, *t.*: A fly, a flea, a mosquito, a dog *bites* (but wasps and scorpions sting). When a cheat is cheated, a deceiver deceived, or a robber robbed, 'the biter is *bit* (or *bitten*).'  
—**Bite**, *n.*: The *bite* of a mad dog is dangerous. His face is disfigured with mosquito-*bites*. 'His bark is worse than his bite': he uses strong language, but will not hurt you. 'To make two (or three) bites of a cherry': to take needless trouble.

**Bit'ter**, *a.*: A *bitter* wind, a *bitter* enemy, a *bitter* attack, a *bitter* satire. A *bitter* grief, disappointment. 'A *bitter* pill to swallow.' I shall go on 'to the bitter end': persevere in a disagreeable or painful business.

**Black**, *a.*. Things are looking very *black*: the outlook is threatening, danger is at hand. He looks *black*, as *black* as thunder: very angry. The boy was beaten *black* and blue. Another boy struck him in the face and gave him a *black* eye. I must see the contract in *black* and white: written, in writing.

**Blank**, *a.* & *n.*: I have left a *blank*, a *blank* (or vacant) space, for the name, for the figures, for the date, &c.; please fill up the *blank*. It is not prudent to sign a *blank* cheque, a *blank* bill. He looked *blank*: disappointed. Your absence has left a sad *blank*.

**Blast** (ā or ă), *n.*: A wintry *blast*: a bitter wind.—**Blast**, *t.*:

The rock has been *blasted* (with dynamite or gunpowder) to make a passage for the road.

**Bless**, *t.* Why, *bless* me, dear me! What a strange thing! (*Fam.*) You may *bless* your stars (*or* thank heaven) that you have escaped with your life. God *bless* you, my dear child! 'Blessed are the pure in heart' (*Bib.*). 'Blessed is he who expects nothing, for he shall never be disappointed' (*Pope*).—**Bless'ing**, *n.*: It is a *blessing*, a mercy, that you are not hurt. The storm is over, what a *blessing*!—**Bless'edness**, *n.*: 'To live in single blessedness' (*Shak.*): unmarried.

**Blight** (*blait*), *t.* My hopes, my prospects are *blighted*: destroyed.

**Blind**, *a.*: He is *stone-blind*: quite *blind*. He is *blind* of an eye. He is as *blind* as a bat: very short-sighted. 'There are none so *blind* as those who won't see.' 'Love is blind' (*Shak.*).—**Blind**, *n.*: We have *window-blinds*, *rolling blinds*, and *Venetian blinds* (made of slips of wood) in our house. (*Fig.*) He did it as a *blind*: to conceal his real motives, to put people off the scent.

**Bliss**, *n.*, **Bliss'ful**, *a.*: He lives in *blissful* (*or* happy) ignorance. 'Where ignorance is bliss 'tis folly to be wise' (*Gray*).

**Block**, *n.*: The streets are paved, the house is built, of *blocks* of stone or wood. I have been detained by a *block* (*or* stoppage of vehicles, congestion of traffic) in the streets. 'He is a chip of the old block': very like his father (in character).—**Block'head**, *m.*: A stupid or ignorant fellow.

**Blood** (*Λ*), *n.*. His *blood* is up: he is very angry. It makes one's *blood* boil (with indignation). It makes one's *blood* run cold (with terror, with horror). He committed a murder in cold *blood*. A prince of the *blood*: of the royal family. 'Blood is thicker than water': we prefer our relations to outsiders. 'It is more than flesh and blood can bear.'

**Blot**, *n.*: Excuse me, I have made a *blot* (of ink). He once committed a crime; it is a sad *blot* on his character.—**Blot**, *t.*: The letter is *blotted* with ink, with tears. *Blot* your letter before folding it: dry it with *blotting-paper*. The sky is *blotted* out by clouds; the view is *blotted* out by mist: concealed. His sins are all *blotted* out: forgiven.

**Blow** (*o*), *t.* & *i.*: It is *blowing* hard; it has *blown* a gale all day. Don't *blow* your nose so noisily! (*Fam.*) Don't *blow* your own trumpet: do not praise yourself. *Blow* out the candle and go to bed. The house, the castle, the ship has been *blown* up (with

gunpowder). I had to (*fam.*) *blow up* (or scold) my servants for their carelessness. He *blows* hot and cold : he is insincere, inconsistent, untrustworthy.

**Blue** (u), *a.* : My hands are *blue* with cold. He looked *blue* : disappointed. He is proud of his *blue* (or aristocratic) blood. The poor boy was beaten black and *blue*.

**Blunt**, *a.* : My knife, my razor, my scissors are *blunt* and require to be sharpened. These pins and needles are too *blunt*. He is very *blunt* in his manner : he is too plain-spoken, he speaks his mind regardless of the feelings of others.

**Blush**, *i.* : Women, girls, boys *blush* (when ashamed or surprised) ; men colour up' or turn (very) red. 'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen' (*Gray*).—**Blush**, *n.* : At the first *blush* : at the first glance.

**Board** (or or or), *n.* : Education is provided for locally by school-boards ; railways, banks, companies are managed by *boards* of directors. I dined at his hospitable *board* (or table). I pay weekly for my *board* (or food) and lodging. His conduct is quite above *board* : honest, sincere. The captain of the ship has gone on *board*. He fell *overboard*. Our property, prospects, hopes, &c., have (*fam.*) gone by the *board* : are ruined, have fallen *overboard*.—

**Board**, *i. & t.* : The boys are *boarded* and lodged by the school-master : they get 'bed and board' at his house. Some of them lodge (sleep) at one place and *board* (have their meals) at another. The ship was *boarded* (or entered) by the pilot, by custom-house officers, by the enemy.—**Boar'der**, *m. & f.* : Hotels, *boarding*-houses, and *boarding*-schools take *boarders*.

**Boat** (o), *n.* : Rowing-boat, sailing-boat, steamboat, &c. We are all in the same *boat* : in the same position, in the same predicament.—**Boat**, *i.* : He is fond of *boating* : rowing, sailing ; he is a *boating* man.

**Boil**, *t. & i.* : I want some *boiling* water, water *boiling*-hot. Tea should be made with *boiling* water. My blood *boils* with indignation. I work 'to make the pot boil' : to earn my living.

**Böld**, *a.* : 'As bold as a lion.' 'As bold as brass.' 'A bold bad man' (*Spenser, Shak.*).

**Bölt** *n.* : The door is secured with *bolts* and bars. The news was like a *bolt* (or thunderbolt) from the blue : as startling as lightning in a blue sky. He sat, stood, walked *bolt*-upright : as upright as a *bolt*, as straight as an arrow.—**Bölt**, *i.* : The horse took fright and *bolted* : ran away. (*Fam.*) The thief *bolted*.—**Bölt**,

*t.* : To *bolt* (lock, bar) the door. To *bolt* one's food : to swallow it too quickly.

**Bond**, *n.* . He has signed the *bond* : document of debt, &c. Common tastes form a *bond* of union. The goods are in *bond* : in the custom-house, they have not yet paid duty. On paying the duty you can get them out of *bond*. 'His word is as good as his bond' · he is a man of his word.

**Bone**, *n.* : To pick a *bone* : cut *or* pick *or* gnaw the meat off it. I have a *bone* to pick (*or* a crow to pluck) with you : I find fault with you and want an explanation. A *bone* of contention : an apple of discord. (*Fam.*) He made no *bones* about it : he made no difficulty about it, he raised (*or* made) no objection to it. Nothing but skin and *bone* : very thin. 'What is bred in the bone will not (come) out of the flesh.'

**Book** (*ü*), *n.* : Pupils, students, and others write in an exercise-book, a copy-book, a note-book. They require dictionaries and other *books* of reference. He cheated me, but I brought him to *book* : called him to account, convicted him. I am not in his good *books* : not in favour with him. He has taken a leaf out of my *book* : imitated me, followed my example. You can send printed matter by *book*-post. 'Books in the running brooks' (*Shak.*).—**Book**, *i.* & *t.* : I shall *book* through to Paris : take a through-ticket. Luggage should be *booked* (*or* registered) in good time. Where is the *booking*-office?

**Boon** (*u*), *n.* : This public garden, this shady avenue, these pleasure-grounds are a great *boon* to the citizens : are of great benefit *or* advantage to them. What a *boon* for the poorer classes !

**Boot** (*u*), *n.* (*obsol.*) : Avail, use. I bought a picture and the frame to *boot* : into the bargain.

**Bore**, *t.*, *m.* & *n.* : (*Fig.*) He *bores* me, he *bores* me to death . wearies me dreadfully, he is a terrible *bore*. We have missed the train ; what a *bore* : how annoying !

**Born**, *pp.* & *a.* : He was *born* and bred (brought up) in London. 'In all my born days' : in my whole life (*genly. neg.* : 'never in my life'). 'To the manner born' (*Shak.*) : accustomed to it. 'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen' (*Gray*).

**Bor'row**, *t.*, **Bor'rower**, *m.* & *f.* : 'He who goes a-borrowing goes a-sorrowing.' 'Neither a borrower nor a lender be' (*Shak.*).

**Böth**, *a.* : *Both* the brothers are doctors, they are in the same profession, 'in the same boat.' (*N.B.* The two brothers, *not*

'both the brothers,' have quarrelled, they have separated, they live apart.)

**Bot'tom**, *n.* : We must try to get at the *bottom* of the affair, of the mystery : get it explained or cleared up. I fear that envy or jealousy was at the *bottom* (was the motive) of it. I thank you from the *bottom* of my heart : *or* with my whole heart. My cigar-case, my dressing-case, my trunk fell overboard and sank to the *bottom* of the sea.

**Bound** (au), *pp.* & *a.* : Where are you *bound* for : what is your destination? I am *bound* for America. I am *bound* (*or* feel obliged) to say I don't believe him. Comp. 'bind.'—**Boun'den**, *a.* : It is my *bounden* duty (*or* imperative *or* sacred duty) to warn you, to assist my friends, to serve my country.—**Bounds**, *n. pl.* : You must keep within *bounds* : within reasonable limits. He has gone beyond the *bounds* of moderation, of prudence, of politeness.

**Boun'der** (au), *m.* (*fam.*) : A vulgar, pretentious fellow.

**Bow** (au), *i.* & *n.* : I *bowed* to him, I made him a low *or* polite *bow* (*or* saluted him), but he did not return my *bow*. The front part of a ship is the *bow* *or* *bows* *or* prow.—**Bow** (o), *n.* : A violin is played with a *bow* *or* fiddle-bow ; a ribbon is tied in a *bow* ; an arrow is shot by a *bow* ; windows sometimes project in a *bow* *or* bay. 'He has two (*or* several) strings to his bow' : two *or* more occupations, various alternatives.

**Box**, *n.* : Things are packed in a *box* ; the coachman sits on his *box* (the coach-box *or* driver's seat) ; rich people have a private *box* at the theatre. Joiners and wood-carvers use *box*-wood. A naughty boy often gets a *box* on the ear (*or* gets his ears boxed) ; a good boy, the postman, the footman, the servant gets (*or* expects) a Christmas *box* (*or* present). You are (*fam.*) in the wrong *box* : you have gone to the wrong place *or* made a mistake.

**Brace**, *t.* . The mountain-air will *brace* (*or* strengthen) you. I like a *bracing* climate.

**Brain**, *n.* : Children sometimes have water on the *brain*. Persons who have a hobby are sometimes said to have it on the *brain*. Clever people are said to have *brains*, stupid people are said to have no *brains*. He committed suicide by blowing out his *brains* (with a pistol). 'To cudgel (*or* rack) one's brains' (*Shak.*) : to be puzzled, to ponder over a difficulty (*genly.* in vain).

**Brand**, *n.* : Wine, cigars, and many manufactures are known by the *brand* *or* mark of the grower *or* maker *or* merchant. *Brand*-new : perfectly new.

**Brass** (a), *n.* : As bold as *brass* : very bold. 'Men's evil manners live in brass' (*Shak.*).—**Bra'zen** (ē), *a.* : *Brazen-faced* : bold and shameless. A man of *brazen* impudence.

**Breach** (i.), *n.* . A break, a gap, a violation. To step into the *breach* : to come to the rescue, to help in time of need. A *breach* (a violation) of the law, of politeness, of etiquette. Some laws or customs are 'more honoured in the breach than in the observance' (*Shak.*).

**Bread** (ěd), *n.* : He has to earn his *bread* : his livelihood. He earns his *bread* by the sweat of his brow, 'in the sweat of his face' (*Bib.*). 'You should not quarrel with your *bread-and-butter*' : complain of work which affords a livelihood. 'He knows on which side his bread is buttered' : what is to his interest. 'Half-a-loaf is better than no bread' : a partial success is better than an entire failure. 'Bread is the staff of life.' 'Bread that strengthens man's heart' (*Bib.*).

**Break** (e), *n.* : I travelled to Rome without a *break* : straight through ; I arrived at *break* of day, at daybreak, at dawn.—**Break**, *t.* . The gambler *broke* the bank : exhausted the money in it. This ticket allows you to *break* your journey at intermediate stations. To *break* the news to a person : to tell it gently, cautiously, by degrees. He flew a mile a minute in his *aéroplane*, thus *breaking* (or beating) all previous records. He died of a *broken* heart ; he was a *broken* (or ruined) man. He spoke *broken* English. You should *break* yourself of bad habits : give them up, wean yourself from them. The fence, the railing has been *broken* down. The horse must be *broken* in' : trained. He *broke off* a branch of the tree. I *broke off* the conversation. The match (or engagement to marry) has been *broken off*. I have lost my keys and must *break* open my trunk. The old boat, furniture, &c., has been *broken up*, *broken* to pieces, for firewood.—**Break** (e), *i.* : Glass must be packed carefully to prevent it from *breaking* : it *breaks* easily. Day is *breaking* ; the weather has *broken* (or changed) ; a storm *broke* over us. The carriage, the locomotive, the engine has *broken* down : is damaged and has stopped. The plan or arrangement, the case (a civil or criminal trial) has *broken* down : failed. The witness (in a trial), the wounded man, the sorrowful widow *broke* down : stopped, ceased speaking, felt faint or ill, began to sob or to cry. As we were talking, he *broke in* : interrupted us. The thieves *broke* into the house. The dog, horse, bull has *broken* loose : has broken its chain, halter, rope. He *broke off* in the

middle of his speech: stopped suddenly. A storm, war, an epidemic has *broken* out. The poor old man, *broken* down by illness and adversity, is now *breaking* up: sinking, approaching his end. The meeting *broke* up: came to an end, terminated, was dissolved.—**Break'ers** (e), *n. pl.*: There are *breakers* ahead: waves in front of us, beating on the shore *or* against the rocks.

**Breast** (ěst), *n.*: He made a clean *breast* of it: he made a full confession. 'Hope springs eternal in the human breast' (*Pope*).

**Breath** (ěth), *n.*: I am out of *breath*; let me recover my *breath*; I must stop to take *breath*. He spoke under his *breath*, 'with bated breath' · whispered. It is close, sultry; there is not a *breath* of air.—**Breathe** (i), *i. & t.*: The air *or* the room is so close that I can hardly *breathe*. It is delightful to *breathe* pure air. Please don't *breathe* a word of what I have told you! I won't *breathe* a syllable about it. I require a little *breathing*-time: rest, respite.

**Bred**, *pp. & a.*: He is a well-*bred* man: polite, with good manners, knows how to behave. An ill-*bred* man is rude, uncouth, ill-mannered. Under-*bred*: uncultured, of low origin. I was born and *bred* in London: brought up, educated. A thorough-*bred* horse is one of pure breed *or* race. 'What is bred in the bone will not (come) out of the flesh.'

**Brev'ity**, *n.*: 'Brevity is the soul of wit' (*Shak.*).

**Brew** (u), *t. & i.*: (*Fig.*) A storm is *brewing*, mischief is *brewing*: is gathering, threatening.

**Brick**, *n.*. A *brick-bat*, a piece of brick used as a missile. (*Fam., m.*) He is a *brick*, a regular *brick*: a capital fellow, good-natured and obliging.

**Brief** (i), *a.*. The letter was *brief* (short); his words were *brief*; I will be *brief*. To be *brief*, in *brief*, the matter stands thus.—

**Brief**, *n.*: This barrister *or* advocate has received a good *brief*: a good case, with the papers and documents concerned. A briefless barrister is one who seldom or never gets a *brief*.

**Bright** (ait), *a.*: He is of a *bright* and cheerful disposition. I hope that a *bright* (prosperous) future is in store for you. (*Fam.*) Honour *bright*: on my honour, I am in earnest.

**Brim**, *n.*: The *brim* of my hat is too broad, too narrow. The glass is full (up) to the *brim*.—**Brimful**, *a.*. He is *brimful* of humour; the boy is *brimful* of mischief.

**Bring**, *t.*: Please *bring* me the letter (*but*: take, *not* 'bring,' the letter to the post-office). *Bring* your friend with you. The ex-

cavations have *brought* an ancient temple to light. He has *brought* an action (a suit, a lawsuit) against me. I have *brought* him to see his error: I have convinced him of it. He could not *bring* (prevail upon) himself to do it. His folly has *brought* about his ruin. The cab is at the door; please *bring* down my luggage. Figures (in an account *or* ledger) are *brought* or carried forward from one page to the next. He has *brought* on' an illness by overwork. He has *brought* out' (*or* published) a new book. To *bring* to book: call to account. He has *brought* up' his children well; they were *brought* up (*or* educated) at a good school.

**Brink**, *n.*: He brought his country to the *brink* (*or* verge) of ruin. On the *brink* (*or* edge) of a precipice.

**Brisk**, *a.*: Lively, active. 'As brisk as a bee.'

**Bris'tle** (*sl*), *i.*: This business *bristles* with difficulties (like a porcupine *or* hedgehog with its quills).

**Broad** (*o*), *a.* He takes a *broad* (*or* enlightened *or* liberal) view of the matter. It is now *broad* (*or* quite) daylight. He has a *broad* (*or* uneducated *or* provincial) accent; the peasants speak a *broad* dialect. I gave him a *broad* (*or* plain) hint. A *broad* grin: a vulgar laugh. He is *broad-church* (*a.*): his views are moderate, philosophical, neither high-church nor low-church.

**Bro'ken**, *pp.* & *a.*: He speaks *broken* English. She told me her story in *broken* accents: sobbing *or* weeping. A *broken* man; a *broken-down* old beggar, old horse, cart, machine, &c. (*Comp.* 'break,' *t.*).

**Brood** (*u*), *i.*. He *broods* over his wrongs: thinks too much about them, dwells morbidly upon them.

**Brook** (*u*), *n.*: 'Books in the running brooks' (*Shak.*).

**Broom** (*u*) *n.*. 'New brooms sweep clean.'

**Broth** *u.*. 'Too many cooks spoil the broth.'

**Brown** (*au*), *a.*: He is in a *brown* study: in a reverie, meditating, absent-minded.

**Brūsh**, *t.*. He *brushes* aside all objections, all difficulties. My English has got rusty, I must *brush* it up.

**Bub'ble**, *n.*: The *bubble* has burst: the fraud has been exposed, the impostors have been unmasked.

**Būck'et**, *n.* He owes a pound, but possesses only a penny; that is a mere drop in the *bucket* (*or* in the ocean).

**Būd**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) His hopes, prospects, plans have been nipped in the *bud*: blighted, destroyed at the very outset.

**Būdge**, *i.*: (*Fam.*) He is obstinate and won't *budge* (*or* move) a



step. Our motor-car came to a dead stop and would not *budge* from the spot. 'I'll not budge an inch' (*Shak.*).

**Build** (*bild*), *t.*: He often *builds* castles in the air; you must not *build* (or *rely*) too much on his promises. 'Rome was not built in a day.'

**Bulk**, *n.*: Size, volume. Some goods are sold in *bulk*: wholesale, in large quantities. I will carry the parcel as it is of small *bulk*. The *bulk* of the goods, of the cargo, of the army, &c.: the greater part.—**Bul'ky**, *a.*: Large, clumsy.

**Bull** (*u*), *n.*: To take the *bull* by the horns: to face a difficulty boldly. A *bull* in a china-shop: a clumsy, destructive beast, specially undesirable in such a place. An 'Irish *bull*': a comical blunder.

**Bul'ly** (*u*), *m.* & *t.*: A *bully*, a cowardly tyrannical fellow, *bullies* (or tyrannizes over) those weaker than himself.

**Bunch**, *n.*: There is a *bunch* of flowers and a *bunch* of grapes in the cupboard, but I cannot open it without my *bunch* of keys.

**Buoy** (*boi*), *t.*: He is *buoyed* up (or *consoled*, *comforted*) with the hope of better times.—**Buoy'ant**, *a.*: The merchant is in *buoyant* (or *high*) spirits because trade is *buoyant* (or *brisk*).

**Bur'den** (*ər*), *n.*: The *burden* of a song: the chief subject, the refrain. 'To bear the burden and heat of the day' (*Bib.*): to do the hardest part of the work.

**Burn** (*ər*), *i.* & *t.*: He, she is *burning* with curiosity. You should not *burn* the candle at both ends: try to combine different kinds of work, as to be a scholar and an athlete, to sit up late and get up early, &c. 'A burning and a shining light' (*Bib.*): a man of the highest distinction. 'A burnt child dreads the fire.'

**Burst** (*ər*), *i.*: The boiler, the gun, a tumour has *burst*. The boy *burst* out laughing; the girl *burst* into tears. When you get to the top of the hill a splendid view *bursts* upon you: is suddenly revealed. 'To burst with vanity (or conceit).' 'To burst in ignorance' (*Shak.*).

**Bury** (*er*, not *ər*), *t.*: He lives very quietly, *buried* in (absorbed by) his books, *buried* (hidden) in the country. The matter is *buried* in oblivion: quite forgotten. Let us 'bury the hatchet': make peace.

**Bush** (*u*), *n.*: Do not beat about the *bush*: do not evade my question, answer it plainly. He beats about the *bush* to conceal

his true motives. 'Good wine needs no bush' (*Shak.*): a *bush* being the old sign of a tavern. 'A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.'

**Bus'iness** (biznes), *n.*: Affair, trade, &c. He is travelling on *business*; he is a partner in a good *business*. You have no *business* (no right) to come here, to leave your work, to ask me such a question. Mind (*or* attend to) your own *business*. As my servant was lazy I sent him about his *business*: I dismissed him. Go about your *business*: go away, be off with you! That is not my *business*, it is no *business* of mine: it does not concern me. 'Everybody's business is nobody's business' (*Walton*).—**Busy** (bizi), *u.*. 'As busy as a bee.' 'The busy haunts of men.'

**Büt, conj., ad., & prp.**: You cannot *but* see: you cannot fail to see, you cannot help seeing. I can *but* (*or* only) wait. The books are all new *but* (*or* except) one. I was all *but* (*or* very nearly) drowned. *But* for you (*or* had it not been for your help) I should have been ruined.

**Büt'ter, n. & t.**: 'She looks as if butter would not melt in her mouth' (*Swift, &c.*): she looks so gentle. 'He knows on which side his bread is buttered': he studies his own interest.

**Buy** (bai), *t.*: 'We must buy our experience.'

**By** (bai), *prp.*. He stood *by* me: near me, *or* he took my part, he helped me. *By* the by, *by* the way (*i.e.*, in connection with this subject, *or* while I remember, *or* lest I forget) I have something to tell you. I met him *by* chance: I chanced *or* happened to meet him. I am learning *by* degrees: gradually. This book is *by* a good author, it is *by* far the best: is much the best. He took my money *by* force. Shall we travel *by* land? *By* all means: certainly; let us go *by* Paris, Berlin, and Vienna. He won the prize *by* means (*or by* dint) of perseverance; he gained his object *by* means of flattery, which was *by* no means honourable. I require my new coat *by* (*not* 'till') Monday: on Monday at latest; I want it *by* ten o'clock. I don't like travelling *by* night. I counted my books one *by* one when I was (all) *by* myself (*or* quite alone). Some goods are sold *by* the pound, others *by* the yard, some *by* retail, others wholesale. It is one o'clock *by* my watch.—**By, ad.**: He was standing *by* when the accident happened. He lives close *by*: quite near. The time has gone *by*: it is now too late. I saw the king as he passed *by*. *By* and *by*: soon, presently, ere long (N.B., *not* 'by degrees'). *By* the *by*, see above.

## C

**Căd**, *m.* (*fam.*): A *cad* is either a man of low character, or a vulgar and pretentious man ('not a gentleman').

**Cæ'sar** (*i*), *m.*: 'Like Cæsar's wife, above suspicion.'

**Cake**, *n.*: 'You cannot eat your cake and have it': of two alternatives you can only choose one. (*Fam.*) That takes the *cake*: that beats everything.

**Call** (*o*), *t.*: What is your name? I am *called* (or my name is) John, but my friends *call* me Jack. What do you *call* this curious thing? It is . . . I don't know what to *call* it! Tom *called* me a fool; in return I *called* him an ass; we *called* each other names. Some people like to 'call a spade a spade': to *call* things by their true names. Please *call* me (or wake me) early to-morrow. What do you *call* this in English: what is the English for it? One remark *calls* forth another, *calls* forth criticism. We must *call* in' (or send for, summon) the doctor, the gasfitter, the plumber, the electrician. I *call* your statement in question: I doubt it. I cannot *call* it to mind: recall or remember it. 'The pot calls the kettle black': 'Satan reproving sin.'—**Call**, *i.*: Did you *call*? I heard him *call* (out), *call* for me, *call* for a cab. I will *call* for you: to take you for a walk, for a drive, on my way to church, &c. I will *call* for the parcel; it was 'to be left till *called* for.' He *called* on me: paid me a visit. He was out when I *called* upon him; I said I would *call* again. He *called* out' (shouted) in his sleep. 'Don't call out till you are hurt!'

**Calm** (*cām*), *a.*, *n.*, & *t.*: We tried to *calm* down the angry man. *Calm* yourself! Pray be *calm*, keep *calm*! He is quite *calm*: collected, composed. The storm was followed by a great *calm* (or lull). The sea is now *calm*. 'After storm comes a calm' (*Henry*).

**Căn'dle**, *n.*: He is not fit to hold a *candle* to his rival; he is as a farthing *candle* to the sun: immensely inferior. 'The game is not worth the candle.'

**Cănt**, *n.* & *i.*: I hate *cant*: hypocritical talk. I fear he is a *canting* hypocrite.

**Cănt**, *i.*: The carriage, the boat, the aeroplane *canted* (or lost its balance) and upset, or nearly upset.

**Căn'vass**, *t.* & *i.*: The politician, the candidate *canvasses* the electors: solicits their votes; his agents are *canvassing* everywhere. His policy is much *canvassed*: discussed.

**Căp**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) She is setting her *cap* at him : trying to attract him. The *cap* fits : he feels that the remark applies to him.

**Căp'ital**, *a.* : What a *capital* (or excellent) plan, arrangement, idea, joke ! (*Fam.*) We had *capital* fun at the party, ball, picnic, on our journey, on our excursion. A *capital* town, a *capital* crime, *capital* punishment.

**Card**, *n.* : We often play at *cards*. (*Fig.*) He plays his *cards* well. It is quite on the *cards* (although the fortune-teller's cards have not actually been consulted) that I shall, that he will emigrate : it is probable. He has a *card* up his sleeve : he has a secret plan or object in view : he is reserving his trump-card.

**Care** (*e*), *n.* : He has a great many *cares* : troubles, sorrows. Take *care* : be careful, be on your guard ! Please take *care* (or take charge) of my house for me, of my purse, my child, my dog. (*N.B.*, not 'take care' but 'beware' of pickpockets ; or be on your guard against them, take *care* you are not robbed.) 'Begone, dull care !' 'Care will kill a cat' (*Ben Jonson, &c.*).—**Care**, *i.* : Do you *care* : do you mind, have you any choice ? I don't *care* : it is all the same to me, you may do it for all I *care*, I don't *care* a straw. Please give me some tea or coffee, I don't *care* which, but I don't *care* for wine : I do not like it, I have no taste for it. He may be a very nice, agreeable, able man, but I don't *care* for him : he is not to my taste or liking.

**Că'rriage**, *n.* : A one-horse *carriage*, a *carriage* and pair, a *carriage* and four. Passengers must often change *carriages* at a railway-junction ; change (*carriages*) here for X. ! If you get into (or take your seat in) a through-*carriage* you need not change. I will send the parcel '*carriage* paid.' The *carriage* of goods by rail is dearer than by water. He, she has a good *carriage* : a good figure, walks gracefully.

**Că'rry**, *t.* : He *carries* a stick, an umbrella, a parcel (*but* : he wears a hat, a coat, &c.). The motion, the resolution, the bill has been *carried* : agreed to by a majority of votes or unanimously. He was *carried* away by his feelings, by his zeal, by his enthusiasm. He *carried* off (or gained) the palm, the prize. He *carries* on' business in London ; he *carries* on' the business of (or business as) a merchant, a ship-owner, a baker, a butcher. I hope to *carry* out' my plan, my intention. It is easier to form a plan, to draw a design, to frame (or formulate or draw up) a scheme than to *carry* it out (or execute it).—**Car'ry**, *i.* : His rifle, his pistol, his voice does not *carry* (or reach) far. Sounds *carry* well in this hall. This wine,

this fruit, &c., does not *carry* well : it is apt to spoil when *carried* to a distance.

**Cart** (a), *n.* : 'You should not put the cart before the horse.'

**Case** (e), *n.* : Is it the *case* that you have sold your house, that you are going abroad, that you have lost all your money, *or* that you have come into a fortune? No, it is not the *case* ; yes, it is the *case*, it is quite true. How did this happen? It was a *case* of fraud, of murder, of suicide. The *case* (*or* lawsuit, action, *or* trial) is going on' in the courts of law. There are several important points in the *case*. Do you know any similar *case*? Yes, I know a *case* in point. In *case* I cannot come, please excuse me. In that *case* we must try to get on without you. In *case* of my absence some one else will take my place, but I will try to come in any *case* : whatever may happen. In *case* of accidents you should be provided with food, with a passport, with a gun, with an umbrella, with a waterproof for your journey. 'What a *case* (*or* position) I am in!' (*Shak.*). 'How stands the *case*?' 'The *case* is as plain as a pike-staff.'

**Căsh**, *n.* : To pay *cash*, to pay in *cash* : to pay ready money.

**Cast** (a *or* ă), *t.* : The tower *casts* (*or* throws) a long shadow. His death *cast* a gloom over the country. Let us *cast* aside minor details, let us *cast* away all prejudices. She *cast* down her eyes. He was much *cast* down (*or* depressed) by his misfortunes. Let us *cast* (*or* draw) lots for the first move, for the choice of a position (in a game), for the money we have found, &c. These shells, sea-weeds, &c., have been *cast* up by the sea. He *cast* up an old grievance, an old accusation against his enemy ; he *cast* it in his teeth. 'Cast not your pearls before swine!' (*Bib.*).—**Cast**, *n.* : The actors in a play. He has a *cast* in the eye : a squint. His features have a melancholy *cast* : a sad expression. A *cast-iron* system : rigid, unyielding.

**Caste** (a), *n.* : A Hindoo sometimes loses *caste*. A man may lose *caste* (*or* rank), *or* sink in the social scale.

**Cas'tle** (kasl *or* kăsl), *n.* : He is fond of building *castles* in the air.

**Căt**, *n.* . He let the *cat* out of the bag : he betrayed *or* revealed the secret. 'When the cat's away the mice will play.' 'Care will kill a cat.' 'A cat may look at a king.' 'A cat has nine lives.' 'It rains cats and dogs.' 'A cat's paw' : a mere *or* blind tool.

**Căch**, *t.* : You will *catch* it : suffer for it, be punished. Take care not to *catch* cold, *or* a fever, a disease. Some diseases

are *catching*: infectious. I must run to *catch* the train. The house has *caught* fire. I *caught* his eye: we looked at (*or* we *caught* sight of) each other. *Catch* (*or* take) hold of this rope. I was *caught* in the rain, in a storm. The mouse, rat, rabbit was *caught* in a trap. The thief was *caught*, he was *caught* in the act. My hair, my coat, &c. (was) *caught* in a bush. 'You cannot catch old birds with chaff.'—**Catch**, *n.*: A good *catch* of fish. He, she, it is a great *catch*: a great acquisition.—**Catch-word**, *n.*: Cue, hint.

**Cause** (ɔ), *n.*. There is no *cause* for alarm. I have good *cause* to be afraid of fire. 'No one should be a judge in his own cause': case, lawsuit.—**Cause**, *t.*: He has *caused* (*or* ordered) a new house to be built. The company has *caused* a new railway to be constructed. The magistrates have *caused* new regulations to be drawn up (*or* framed, laid down).

**Cerëmōny** (er), *n.*: Do not stand on *ceremony*: do not trouble yourself about etiquette.

**Certain** (ær), *a.*. I am *certain* of it (*or* sure of it). You may be *certain* (*or* sure) that he will come. *Certain* persons (whom I will not name) have told me so. It is quite *certain*, I know it for *certain*, that the king is coming: he is sure, he is *certain* to come.—**Certainly**, *ad.*: The king will *certainly* come (*not* 'surely'). *Comp.* 'Surely.'

**Certify** (ær), *t.*. I (hereby) *certify* (*or* testify to the fact) that he is a distinguished student, an honest servant, a good cook.

**Chafe** (e), *t. & i.*: My skin is *chafed* (rubbed, worn, irritated). He *chafes* under the slight, the insult, under an injustice, under a sense of injury: resents it, is irritated by it.

**Chaff** (a), *n. & t.*: (*Fam.*) He is *chaffing* you: teasing you, making fun of you, laughing at your expense. He is fond of *chaff*. 'You cannot catch old birds with chaff.'

**Chair** (e), *n.*: The president or chairman takes the *chair*: presides at *or* over the meeting.

**Chance** (a *or* ă), *n. & i.*. I met him by *chance*: I happened *or* *chanced* to fall in with him. Is there any *chance* (*or* probability) of my seeing you, of our meeting again? Yes, if I *chance* to be in London. He has an eye to 'the main chance' (*Shak., Butler, &c.*): his own interests. 'The changes and chances of this mortal life' (*Com. Pr.*).

**Change** (e), *t.*: I wish to *change* some money. I must *change* my clothes. I have *changed* my mind. *Change* (carriages) for

London! Let us *change* the subject. —**Change**, *n.*: I have no *change*: small money. See that you get the right *change*! I am going to the country for a *change* (of air). We have ridden for an hour, let us walk for a *change*. ‘The changes and chances of this mortal life’ (*Com. Pr.*).

**Chăn’nel**, *n.*: The *channels* of trade have changed. We have various *channels* of communication.

**Chăp’ter**, *n.*: ‘A chapter (a series) of accidents.’ ‘To the end of the chapter’ · to the very last.

**Chăr’acter**, *n.*: My servant came to me with a good *character*: good certificates, good testimonials. This actor will appear in the *character* of Hamlet: he will play the part of Hamlet. There are several good *characters* in this novel; the *characters* are well drawn. He is quite a *character*: rather eccentric. He is a bad *character* · a man of bad *character*, he has lost his *character*. Beware of thieves and other dangerous *characters*! In *character*: in keeping, appropriate. Out of *character*: out of place, inappropriate.

**Charge**, *n.*: Please take *charge* (or care) of my boy, my dog, my horse when I am away. When a beggar pesters (or molests or importunes) you, he should be given in *charge* (of the police). The *charge* against him (the accusation) will be that of begging. What is your *charge* for rowing me ashore, for taking my luggage to the hotel, for board and lodging, for a room, for dinner, &c.? Your *charges* are too high, they are higher than the *charges* fixed by tariff.—**Charge**, *t.*: I am *charged* (or requested) to give you this letter; I am *charged* (or entrusted) with a message for you. He has been *charged* with (or accused of) theft. How much do you *charge* (or what fare do you ask) for driving me to the hotel; what do you *charge* for a bedroom by the day?

**Chăr’ity**, *n.*: ‘Charity covers a multitude of sins’ (*Bib.*). ‘Charity begins at home.’

**Charm** (*a*), *n.*: ‘Music has charms’ (*Congr.*).

**Chase**, *n.*: ‘A wild-geese *chase*’: a fruitless search.

**Check**, *n.*: The army met with a *check*: an obstacle, a hindrance, a partial defeat. I have no *check* (or control) over him. You must try to keep him in *check*.—**Check**, *t.*: You should *check* (or revise, verify) your accounts. When he is rash or thoughtless he should be *checked* (or restrained); his extravagance should be *checked*.

**Cheer** (*i*), *n.*: Good *cheer*: good food, wine, &c. Be of good *cheer*; keep up your courage. Three *cheers* for the king: shout

hurrahs in his honour! The army, the meeting, the spectators raised a *cheer*: applauded.—**Cheer**, *t.*. The king, the orator, the actor, the singer was cheered (*or* applauded). He was *cheered* (*or* comforted) by the good news.—**Cheer**, *i.*: The audience *cheered* (*or* applauded). *Cheer* up: be of good cheer!

**Cher'ry** (er), *n.*: 'It is needless to make two (or three) bites of a cherry': it is useless trouble.

**Child**, *n.*: 'A burnt child dreads the fire.' 'The child is father of the man.' 'Spare the rod and spoil the child.' 'The sins of the fathers are (sometimes) visited upon the children': the children have to suffer for them.

**Chill**, *n.* & *t.*, **Chill'y**, *a.*: I have got (*or* caught) a *chill*: I have caught cold. The weather is *chilly*, I am *chilly* (*or* very sensitive to cold). His zeal *or* ardour was *chilled*. You should take the *chill* off the water before you bathe: add a little hot water. You may drink wine or beer, but only with the *chill* off.

**Chi'na**, *n.*: All mankind 'from China to Peru' (*Johnson*).

**Chip**, *n.*: He is a *chip* (*or* fragment) of the old block: he resembles his father in character.

**Choice**, *n.* & *a.*: You may take your *choice*: choose whichever (of two or more things) you please. He has some *choice* pictures, wines, &c. 'A choice of difficulties,' 'a choice of evils.'

**Choose** (ūz), *t.* & *i.*. You may *choose* (select) whatever you please. Do just as you *choose* (*or* please). Why will you not come? I don't *choose*. 'Of two evils choose the least?'—**Choo'ser**, *m.* & *f.*: 'Beggars must not be choosers': must not be too particular.

**Chris'tian**, *a.*, *m.*, *f.*. What is your Christian (*or* first, baptismal) name?

**Chūck**, *t.* (*fam.*): To *chuck* a person under the chin: to tap *or* stroke *or* caress. *Chuck* it away: throw it away.

**Cin'der**, *n.*. The cook has burnt the meat to a *cinder*. A *cinder*-path and a *cinder*-court are used for racing and tennis.

**Ci'pher**, *n.*: He, she, is a mere *cipher*: a person of no importance.

**Circuit'** (særkīt), *n.*. The judges are on *circuit*, they are holding *circuit*-courts: going on their annual rounds.

**Cir'cūmstānce** (sær), *n.*: He is in easy *circumstances*: he has a good income, which is a fortunate *circumstance*. He is in poor (*or* reduced) *circumstances*; unexpected and unavoidable *circumstances* have reduced him to poverty. Under these *circumstances* (*or* in



that case) we must try to help him. 'The pomp and circumstance of glorious war' (*Shak.*).

**Civ'il**, *a.* : Polite. 'Too civil by half' (*Sheridan*).

**Clăp**, *t.* : He *clapped* his hands with delight.—**Clăp-trăp**, *n.* : Mere *clap-trap* : pretentious or boastful talk, for effect, to attract attention.

**Clăsh**, *i.* : My interests *clash* (or conflict) with his. The hours of the two meetings *clash*.

**Class** (*a*), *n.* : He travels *first-class*, I travel second or third. I have a *first-class* tailor. I like music, society, hotels, &c., of the first or highest *class*.

**Clean** (*i*), *a.* : He has made a *clean* breast of it : a full confession. 'New brooms sweep clean.'—**Clean'liness** (*ăn*), *n.* : 'Cleanliness is next to godliness.'

**Clear** (*i*), *a.* : The matter is *clear*, it is as *clear* as noonday : quite evident. The coast is *clear* : free, there is no one in sight. We try to keep or steer *clear* of difficulties.—**Clear**, *t.* : The man, the horse *cleared* (or jumped over) the ditch, the fence. The rubbish must be *cleared* away : removed. *Clear* the table : take away the things. *Clear* the way : make room. The matter, difficulty, mystery has been *cleared* up : explained.—**Clear**, *i.* : The weather has *cleared* up.

**Clever**, *a.* : 'Too clever by half' : too clever, too sharp.

**Climb** (*klaim*), *t.* & *i.* : I *climbed* or *climbed* up' the hill. A man who is vain or pretentious or too exacting has often (*fam.*) to *climb* down. 'Fain would I climb, and yet I fear to fall' (*Raleigh*).

**Clock**, *n.* : What o'clock is it? The *clock* is fast : it gains. The *clock* is slow : it loses. By the town-clock it is three (o'clock), by the church-clock it is five minutes past.

**Clōse** (*z*), *t.* : The door, the office, the shop, the accounts, the books are *closed*. The garden is closed in' by a wall.—**Clōse** (*z*), *i.* : The (bath-, bathing-, hunting-) season has *closed* : is over. I *closed* with his offer : accepted it. He *closed* with his enemy : came to blows, to close quarters, wrestled with him. Night *closes* in' : begins.—**Clōse** (*s*), *a.* : The air is *close* : sultry, oppressive. The room is *close* ; please open the window. He is (*fam.*) *close* : miserly. He listened with *close* (or great) attention. They are *close* (or intimate) friends ; there is a *close* resemblance between them.—**Clōse** (*s*), *ad.* : He lives *close* by' : quite near, *close* by the river, *close* to the railway. He came *close* up to me. We stood or sat *close* together. The grass, the cloth, my hair has been cut too

*close* : too short. There were *close* on (*or* nearly) a hundred people present. He ran me very *close* : nearly overtook me, nearly got the better of me (in a race, a competition, &c.).—**Clōse'ly** (*s*), *ad.* : He *closely* resembles his father.

**Cloth**, *n.* . Of the same *cloth* : profession. 'You must cut your coat according to your cloth.'

**Cloud** (*au*), *n.* : He is under a *cloud* : in difficulties, in disgrace. A dark cloud often 'has a silver lining.'

**Clo'ven**, *a.* : Oxen, goats, &c., have *clowen* hoofs. The devil is supposed to have *clowen* hoofs. A man 'shows the *clowen* hoof' when he shows (*or* reveals) some bad quality.

**Clo'ver**, *n.* : We are (living) in *clover* : in great comfort *or* luxury.

**Coach** (*o*), *m.* . A tutor who prepares, (*fam.*) coaches, *or* crams students for an examination.

**Coal** (*o*), *n.* : It is as needless as 'carrying coals to Newcastle,' where *coal* is abundant.

**Coarse** (*ors*), *a.* : This man is of *coarse* (*or* rough, rude) character, he uses *coarse* language, his clothes are made of *coarse* cloth (*or* material), he eats *coarse* food, and he smokes *coarse*-cut tobacco. The wood, the meat, &c., is *coarse*-grained.

**Coast** (*o*), *n.* : The *coast* is clear : there is nobody about, there is no one in the way.

**Coat** (*o*), *n.* . 'You must cut your coat according to your cloth.' The wood (*or* woodwork), the gate, &c., requires a (new) *coat* of paint.—**Coat**, *t.* : The wall, the roof is *coated* (*or* covered) with felt; my clothes, the carriage, &c. are *coated* with mud.

**Cock**, *n.* . (*Fam.*) He is *cock* of the walk : the most important person. We live like fighting-*cocks* : we are abundantly fed, we are in clover.

**Coffer**, *n.* . My *coffers* (*i.e.*, cash-boxes) are empty. The king tried to replenish his *coffers*.

**Coign** (*koin*), *n.* : 'A coign (*or* coin, corner) of vantage' (*Shak.*) : an advantageous position.

**Coin**, *n.* . Base *coin* : false money. (*Fig.*) I paid him back in his own *coin*.—**Coin**, *t.* : He is *coining* money : earning large sums easily. We sometimes *coin* a new word.

**Cōld**, *a.* . I am *cold*, it is *cold*, the weather is *cold*. *Cold* comfort : a poor consolation. He blows hot and *cold* : he is inconsistent, he praises at one time what he condemns at another. He gave me the *cold* shoulder : gave me a *cold* reception, treated

me with indifference. He threw *cold* water on my proposal, on my plans.—**Cold**, *n.* : I cannot stand (*or* bear) the *cold*. I have taken (*or* caught) *cold*. I have a *cold* in the head.

**Collec'ted**, *a.* : Calm and composed.

**Col'our** (kāl, *not* kōl), *n.* : This fact gives some *colour* (*or* probability) to the story. He injured (*or* wronged) me under *colour* (*or* pretence) of doing me a service. He sails under false *colours* : makes false pretences.

**Come** (Δ), *i.* : How did you *come* (*or* get) to know him? How did you *come* to do such a thing : what induced you to do it? I will do it, *come* what may : whatever may happen. You will be wiser in time to *come* : in future. The world to *come* : a future life. A pleasure to *come* : expected, hoped for. This law will be enforced in all time *coming*. There is a good time *coming* ! 'Coming events cast their shadows before them.' How did it *come* about : happen? I *came* across him (*or* a curious book, a rare plant) while travelling : I fell in' with him, chanced to meet with him. How did you *come* by this money : get it? I *came* by it honestly. I have *come* for the parcel, I have *come* for you : to fetch it, to fetch you. *Come* in' ! The wheel, handle, &c., has *come* off' : got detached. The paint, whitewash, colour *comes* off'. When does the wedding, the ball, &c., *come* off' : take place? An enemy, a storm, the winter is *coming* on' : is advancing, approaching. The truth has *come* out. These stains, ink-stains, blots, spots won't *come* out. He was angry *or* obstinate *or* unconscious, but he has *come* round : been pacified *or* persuaded *or* restored to consciousness. She fainted, but has now *come* to' : *come* round, regained consciousness. You should have something to *come* and go upon : in reserve. The boys *came* to blows : closed with each other. One of them has *come* to grief : been hurt. What does it all *come* to : what will be the result? How much does the account *come* to (*or* amount to?). The plan has *come* to nothing : has failed. Let us *come* to an understanding. He *came* to himself : recovered. It *came* to pass : happened. The grass, the corn, the seed, the cloud, the storm is *coming* up. He *came* up to me (*or* approached me) in the street. This watch, my coat, the scenery, his book, &c., does not *come* up to my expectations : is disappointing. My house, horse, watch, work, &c., do not *come* up to yours : are inferior. These goods do not *come* up to the mark : are inferior to the samples.

**Com'fort** (Δ), *n.* : He lives in ease and *comfort*. His house is

fitted up with every *comfort*. His wife looks after his *comfort*. He has all his *comforts* about him. What a *comfort* (to be so well off)! It is a *comfort* (or it is pleasant, it is reassuring) to know that he does not suffer. It is cold *comfort* (or a poor consolation) to be told that others suffer as much as we do. 'Creature (bodily) comforts'—good food, clothing, &c.—**Com'fortable**, *a.*: I am or I feel quite *comfortable*, we had a *comfortable* journey, a *comfortable* carriage all to ourselves, we put up at a *comfortable* hotel, and had a *comfortable* dinner. The landlady is a stout, *comfortable*-looking woman. She and her husband are in *comfortable* circumstances: they have a good business, they are comfortably off.

**Com'ing** ( $\Delta$ ), *pres. part.* & *a.*: 'Coming events cast their shadows before them.' 'Welcome the coming, speed the parting guest' (*Pope*). *Comp.* 'Come.'

**Command'** (*a* or  $\ddot{a}$ ), *n.*: The general in *command* has troops enough at his *command*: at his disposition. He has ample resources at *command*. He has a great *command* of language. He has great *command* over himself, over his temper.—**Command'**, *t.*: The castle *commands* (overlooks) the town, the tower *commands* a fine view. His good conduct *commands* (or inspires) respect.

**Commit'**, *t.*: He has *committed* an error, a blunder, a crime. I *commit* (or entrust) my son to your care. You should *commit* this rule to memory. The accused (person) was *committed* to prison.

**Com'mon**, *a.*. It is a *common* (or usual or frequent) remark, a subject of *common* conversation, a *common* occurrence. He has plenty of *common* (or sound) sense, or no *common* sense. The garden is *common* to the two houses: belongs to both, is *common* property. The staircase is *common* to several flats, floors, stories. We made *common* cause: acted in concert. A *common* soldier, sailor. He is a *common* (or habitual) beggar, thief. A person, a thing is *common*: ordinary, *common-place*. He, she, it, is quite out of the *common*: by no means *common-place*.—**Common**, *n.*. A *common*, an open space, is the common property of the citizens or villagers.—**Commons**, *n. pl.*: Allowance or portion of food (in a convent, college, &c.). He is kept on short *commons*: he is poorly fed. **Commons**, *m. pl.*: The common people, the commoners, the whole population other than the peerage. The House of *Commons*, the lower or representative house of parliament.

**Com'pany** ( $\Delta$ ), *n.*: A *company* of soldiers, of merchants, and of

actors together formed a large *or* goodly *company*. He is fond of *company*: of society. We do not keep *or* see much *company*: we do not entertain much, we do not go much into society. I will keep you *company*: accompany you. He is good *company*: an agreeable, entertaining companion.

**Compār'ison**, *n.*. There is no *comparison* between your house, horse, work, book, &c., and mine: the one is immensely superior to the other, they cannot be compared. 'Comparisons are odious.'

**Compete'** (*i*), *i.*, **Competi'tion** (*if'n*), *n.*, **Compet'itor**, *m.*: I am going to *compete* for the prize, for the post, appointment, *or* office. There are many other *competitors* (*or* candidates), the *competition* will be very keen. There is great *or* keen *competition* in the steel-industry, in the colonial trade, in the cotton-market, &c.

**Complain'** (*e*), *i.*, **Complaint'**, *n.*. The servant *complains* of ill-treatment, of over-work. I *complain* of his laziness, his dishonesty. He is always *complaining* (*or* grumbling) about something. He is ill and *complains* of pain in the head, &c.: he is suffering from a serious *complaint* (*or* disease); I fear it is heart-*complaint*. If you have been robbed or assaulted you should *complain* to the police, you should *complain* against the culprit *or* wrong-doer, lodge a *complaint* against him.

**Complete'** (*i*), *t.* & *a.*: He has *completed* (*or* finished) his work, his task. The plan, the building, the railway is now *completed*. It is (*or* has turned out) a *complete* success, a *complete* failure.

**Compōse'**, *t.*: He has *composed* a poem, a piece of music. *Compose* yourself: be calm!—**Compo'sure**, *n.*: He spoke, acted, behaved with great *composure*: he was calm, collected, composed.

**Conceit'** (*i*), *n.*: Vanity, (*rarer*) idea, imagination. 'Be not wise in your conceits' (*Bib.*).

**Concern'** (*ærn*), *n.*: An important *concern*: business. A going *concern*: a business in full operation. That is no *concern* of mine: it does not affect *or* concern me. Mind your own *concerns*: attend to your own business. He showed great *concern* (*or* sorrow, grief) when he heard of his father's death.—**Concern'**, *t.*: It does not *concern* (*or* affect) me; I am not *concerned*. He is *concerned* (*or* implicated) in the plot, crime, &c. He is *concerned* in the enterprise, company, &c.: is interested in it, takes part in it, holds shares. I was much *concerned* to hear that he had lost his father; I was *concerned* at his loss.

**Con'cèrt**, *n.*, **Concert'** (*ært*), *t.*. We must *concert* measures *or* a

plan to defeat our enemy, to protect ourselves. We must act in *con'cert* : make common cause.

**Conclu'sion** (u), *n.* : 'A foregone conclusion' (inevitable); 'a lame and impotent conclusion' (*Shak.*).

**Condi'tion** (i/'n), *n.* : The goods are in good, in bad, *condition* : in a good *or* bad state. He cannot travel in his present *condition*. state of health. The horse is in poor *condition*, quite out of *condition*. Under these *conditions* (*or* circumstances) I will come, *or* I cannot come. I will do it on *condition* that I am paid, that you help me, on *condition* of getting help. I will help you gladly, I make no *conditions*. 'All sorts and conditions of men.'

**Confide'**, *t.* & *i.* : I *confide* my secret to you, my property to your care : I entrust you with my secret, with the care of my property, because I *confide* in you : I can trust you.—**Con'fidant**, *m.* & *f.*, **Con'fidence**, *n.*, **Con'fident**, *u.* . He, she is my *confidant* : trusted friend *or* adviser. I am *confident* (I feel sure) that they will not betray me, will not betray their trust : I have perfect *confidence* in them. He spoke with great *confidence* : assurance. I may tell you this in *confidence* : confidentially.

**Confine'**, *t.* : He is *confined* to bed, *or* kept in bed, with a cold, by an attack of fever : obliged to keep his bed. He is *confined* to the house. She is *confined* : in childbed. His business is now *confined* to a single branch, it is *confined* within narrow limits. He *confined* (*or* limited) himself to a few short remarks. The thief is *confined* in gaol (*or* jail), in prison.

**Con'flict'**, *i.*, **Con'flict**, *n.* : He was wounded in the *con'flict* : fight. There is a *con'flict* (an inconsistency) of evidence, of laws, of opinions : they are *con'flic'ting*.

**Confu'sion** (iu), *n.* . 'Confusion worse confounded' (*Milton*).

**Congrāt'ulate**, *t.*, **Congratūla'tion**, *n.* : I *congratulate* you, *or* please accept my *congratulations*, on your success, on your recovery from illness, on your marriage. It is a matter for *congratulation*.

**Con'jec'ture**, *n.* : Do you know it for certain? No, it is only a (*or* a matter of) *con'jec'ture* : a surmise, a supposition, a mere guess.

**Con'science** (f), *n.* : His *conscience* smote him ; he had qualms of *conscience* : he was *conscience*-stricken, his *conscience* was uneasy. Some people have no *conscience*. (*Fam.*) He ought in all *conscience* to be satisfied : surely, really and truly, he ought to be. Surely, my boys, in all *conscience*, you have eaten enough : you

have eaten a great deal, you have certainly had enough. 'Conscience does make cowards of us all' (*Shak.*).

**Con'scious** (*f*), *a.* : I am quite *conscious* (*or* aware) of the difficulty. Are you *conscious* of a strong smell of gas? I am not *conscious* of it : I do not perceive it. Although dying he was quite *conscious* : sensible, in his senses.—**Con'sciousness**, *n.* : He was unconscious, *or* insensible, after his accident, but he has recovered *consciousness*.

**Consent**, *n.* · By common *consent* : unanimously. 'Silence gives consent.'

**Con'sequence** (*kuens*), *n.* : In *consequence* of his accident he fell ill, and the *consequence* (*or* result) was that he lost his post, his place, his situation. He is a man of *consequence* ; it is a matter of *consequence* : importance. It is of no *consequence* : never mind, it does not matter.

**Consist**, *i.* : This dish, medicine, &c., *consists* of many ingredients. Happiness *consists* in trying to do one's duty.—**Consis'tent**, *a.* . This is not *consistent* (*or* does not agree) with what you told me before. I think it is *consistent*, I wish to be *consistent*. His conduct is hardly *consistent* with innocence.

**Con'stable** (*kən*) *n.* · 'To outrun the constable' (*Butler*) : to get into debt.

**Contain**, *t.* : He could not *contain* himself for joy, for anger : could not control his feelings.

**Contempt**, *n.* : His bad conduct will bring him into *contempt* : everybody will have a *contempt* for him, he will become contemptible. 'Familiarity breeds contempt.'

**Content**, *n., a., & t.* : I told the poor boy to eat and drink to his heart's *content* (*fam.* : to eat and drink his fill) ; he was quite *content* (*or* willing) to do so ; he is quite *content* (*or* *contented*). There is no *contenting* some people : they are never satisfied.

**Con'tract**, *n.* : I have entered into (*or* made) a *contract* (*or* agreement) with him ; it is a *contract* for the supply of coal, *or* to supply me with coal.—**Con'tract**, *i.* : He *contracts* (*or* binds himself) to supply me regularly. The valley *contracts* (*or* narrows) to a gorge. The metal *contracts* (*or* shrinks) with the cold.—**Con'tract**, *t.* : He *contracted* a bad habit, heavy debts, a serious illness : he took to gambling *or* to drink, he incurred debt, and fell very ill.

**Con'trary**, *a. & n.* : This is *contrary* to your interest, it is *contrary* to my advice. I will come if I do not write to the *con-*

*trary*. You think me idle, but on the *contrary* I am very busy ; the very *contrary* is the case. 'Dreams go by contraries.'

**Con'trast**, *n.*, **Contrast'** (a or ä), *v.* & *t.*. Black is a *contrast* to white : *contrasts'* with it. I *contrasted* his conduct with his brother's : their behaviour was very different.

**Contrive'**, *t.* & *i.* : He has *contrived* (or *invented*) a new machine for weaving, spinning, flying, &c. ; he *contrived* to make it (or succeeded in making it) without help ; it is a novel contrivance. How did you *contrive* (or *manage*) to get here so early ?

**Contrōl'**, *t.* & *n.*. He has no *control* over himself, he cannot *control* himself. He *controls* his children, his servants, his temper admirably ; he has them under *control*. He lost *control* of his horse, his bicycle, his motor-car, and met with an accident.

**Conve'nience**, *n.*, **Conve'nient**, *a.*. Please send me an answer at your (earliest) *convenience*. I will come when *convenient* to you : at any time that suits you. I regret that I cannot see him ; it is not *convenient*.

**Convey'** (*e*), *t.*. This train *conveys* (or *carries*) both passengers and goods. This picture, description, sketch will *convey* some idea of the scenery. He has *conveyed* (or *transferred*) all his property to his children.—**Convey'ance**, *n.* : I want a *conveyance* (a vehicle, a carriage) to take me to the hotel.

**Cook** (*u*), *m.* & *f.* : 'Too many cooks spoil the broth.'—**Cook**, *t.* : (*Fig.*) He has *cooked* (or *falsified*) his accounts.

**Cool** (*u*), *a.* : Keep *cool* : be calm, do not lose your temper ! His manner was very *cool* : indifferent. He gave me a *cool* (or cold) reception. He is (*fam.*) very *cool* : impudent. He is (*fam.*) as *cool* as a cucumber.—**Cool**, *i.* : He was very angry, but he has *cooled* down.—**Cool'ness**, *n.* : There is a *coolness*, a *coolness* has sprung up, between the two friends.

**Cōp'y**, *n.*. This picture is a *copy* from Raphael, is a *copy* of one by Raphael. I made a rough *copy* (or *draft*) of my letter and then wrote a fair or a clean *copy*. The manuscript we send to the printer is called *copy*.—**Cop'y**, *t.*. He tries to *copy* (or *imitate*) me.

**Corpora'tion**, Town-council, public body. 'A corporation (being impersonal) has no soul.'

**Correspond'**, *i.* : I *correspond* with (write letters to) my friends. The copy does not *correspond* (or *tally*) with the original : differs from it. The train *corresponds* with the steamer : meets it, runs in connection with it.

**Cost**, *n.* : Price, expense, &c. Travelling is expensive, as 1



know to my *cost*: I have found it costly. Wasps sting, as I know to my *cost*: I have suffered from them. He found to his *cost* that motoring is dangerous.

**Count** (au), *t. & i.*: You may *count* (or *rely*) on me. 'Do not count your chickens before they are hatched.'

**Coun'tenance** (aun), *n.*: I could not keep my *countenance*: retain my gravity, help laughing. Please keep me in *countenance*: save me from being disconcerted or ashamed. I will take another glass of wine to keep you in *countenance*. He was put out of *countenance*: he was disconcerted or put out. I cannot give or lend my *countenance* to such a thing.

**Cour'age** (Δ), *n.*. To summon up, to take, (*fam.*) screw up *courage*.

**Course** (ɔ), *n.*: The ship is now on her or its *course*, and will in *course* of time, in due *course*, in the ordinary *course*, arrive at her or its destination. After a long *course* of study he was uncertain what *course* to pursue or to follow: what career to enter upon or to choose. The new harbour is in *course* of construction; fossils were found in the *course* of the work; I never saw finer in the whole *course* of my experience; they were of *course* sent to the museum. Of *course*, certainly: that is a matter of *course*! At a dinner of many *courses* (or *dishes*) your wisest *course* is to choose two or three of the plainest *courses* only. Between extremes it is best to steer (or adopt, follow) a middle *course*. 'The course of true love never runs smooth.'

**Court** (or), *n.*: The judge and the jury are now in *court*. The ministers and courtiers are at *court*. The children are playing in the *court*, the *court-yard*.

**Cov'er** (Δ), *t.*: My fee barely *covers* my expenses. He has received a legacy which will *cover* his debts. He has *covered* many miles on his bicycle, in his motor-car; he once *covered* a mile in a minute.—**Cov'er**, *n.*: I was under *cover* (or *shelter*) during the storm. I send you his letter under *cover*: I enclose it. The troops sought *cover* from the enemy's fire.

**Cow'ard** (au), *m. & f.*: 'A *coward* dies many times'; 'Conscience makes cowards of us all' (*Shak.*).

**Cräck**, *t.*: The hot water has *cracked* the glass. The frost, the hard water has *cracked* my skin: my hands, my feet are chapped. This is a hard nut to *crack*: a difficult problem, a knotty question. The coachman *cracked* his whip as he drove into the town. He is fond of *cracking* (or *making*) jokes. He (*fam.*) *cracks up* or puffs

his own goods.—**Crack**, *a.* (*fam.*): A *crack* regiment, a *crack* shot : famous, excellent.—**Cracked** (kt), *a.* . He is *cracked* : eccentric, (a little) crazy.

**Crām**, *t.* & *i.* : Parents sometimes *cram* their children : overfeed them. The room, the theatre, the church was *crammed* : was crowded, was packed as full as it could hold. The boy's pockets are *crammed* with (or full of) cakes. (*Fam.*) He is *cramming*, (working, preparing), getting *crammed*, for an examination ; he goes to a coach or crammer daily.

**Crank**, *m.* (*fam.*): He is a *crank* : he is eccentric, full of crotchets.

**Creā'tion** (iē), *n.* : 'The lords of the creation' (*Burns*) : men. (*I'ulg.*) 'That beats creation' : it is perfectly marvellous.—**Creā'ture** (kritiūr), *n., m., f.* : He, she is a good, a kindly *creature*, a *creature* of habit, of impulse, of circumstances. 'Creature comforts' : material, physical comforts.

**Crēd'it**, *t.* & *n.* : Please *credit* me with the amount, with this sum of money : place it to my *credit*, give me *credit* for it. I cannot pay ready-money for the goods, I hope you will give me *credit*. I never gave him *credit* for such ability, energy, good sense ; I could hardly *credit* (or believe) it ; his behaviour is much or greatly to his *credit* : (highly) creditable, praiseworthy, honourable.

**Crick'et**, *n.* . The favourite game. Also an insect : 'the Cricket on the Hearth' (*Dickens*). 'As merry as a cricket.'

**Croak** (o), *i.* : (*Fam.*) He's always *croaking* about something : he is a croaker, a grumbler.

**Croc'odile**, *n.* . 'To shed crocodile tears' : hypocritical tears.

**Crook** (u), *n.* : A curve, a hook, &c. A shepherd's *crook* : staff. 'By hook or by crook' : in one way or another, somehow or other.

**Crop**, *n.* : The *crops* (of corn, &c.) are promising ; they are looking well this year ; we expect a fine *crop* of wheat, of oats, of potatoes. He is suffering from (*fig.*) a *crop* (series, *fam.* lot) of troubles.—**Crop**, *i.* : A difficulty, a question has *cropped* up : presented itself, appeared.

**Cross**, *t.* & *i.* : Our letters have *crossed*. I am going to *cross* the Atlantic, I shall *cross* over to New York. To reach the post-office you *cross* the street and *cross* (over) the bridge, *cross* the river by the foot-bridge. He has been *crossed* (or thwarted) in his plans, *crossed* in love. 'A man crossed with adversity' (*Shak.*).—**Cross**, *a.* . Why are you so *cross* : out of temper, peevish, angry ?

I am not *cross* with you.—**Cross-exam'ine**, *t.* : The witness was examined by one counsel (*or* advocate *or* barrister) and *cross-examined* by another.—**Crossing**, *n.* : We had a good *crossing* (*or* passage) from Dover to Calais, from London to New York. He sweeps a (street-) *crossing*.

**Crot'chet**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) He is full of *crotchets*, fancies, (*fam.*) fads : he is a crank, he is crochety.

**Crow** (o), *n.* : I have a *crow* to pluck with you : a bone to pick, a dispute to settle.—**Crow**, *i.* . He has *crowed* (*or* triumphed) over me.

**Crowd** (au), *n.* & *t.* : The room, hall, carriage was *crowded*. Too many people were *crowded* into a small space. I don't like to be *crowded* : to be jostled by a *crowd*. I will not get into the carriage for fear of *crowding* you. 'Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife' (*Gray*).

**Crown** (au), *t.* : To *crown* all : lastly and best of all, worst of all. A *crowning* mercy, a *crowning* victory.—**Crown**, *n.* : The top, an ornament, a coin, &c. 'From the crown of his head to the soles of his feet' (*Shak.*) : from top to toe.

**Crūmb** (kram), *n.* : I have picked up some *crumbs* (*or* little bits) of information. I am grateful for a *crumb* of comfort. 'The crumbs that fall from the rich man's table' (*Bib.*).

**Crūsh**, *n.* : Let us go early to avoid the *crush* : crowd. An over-crowded reception is a *crush*, a perfect *or* regular *crush*.—**Crush**, *t.* : He feels quite *crushed* (*or* overwhelmed) by his misfortunes. He has had *or* received a *crushing* blow. The enemy has sustained a *crushing* defeat.

**Crȳ**, *n.* : 'All cry and no wool,' as the Irishman exclaimed when he tried to shave a pig : a great noise *or* fuss with no result, much ado about nothing.—**Crȳ**, *i.* : Children *cry*, women *cry*, men seldom *cry* (*i.e.*, weep, but 'cry' is the usual word). She *cried* her eyes out : wept to excess. To *cry out* : to exclaim, shout. (*Fam.*) To *cry off* : to change one's mind, break one's word, make an excuse for resigning. 'Do not cry out till you are hurt !' 'Do not cry (*i.e.*, shout with triumph) till you are out of the wood !'

**Cū'cūmber**, *n.* : He is as cool as a *cucumber* : calm and composed.

**Cūd'gel**, *n.* : A large, heavy stick.—**Cudgel**, *t.* : 'To cudgel (*or* rack) one's brains' (*Shak.*) : to think intently (*genly.* in vain).

**Cue** (kiu), *n.* : (*Theat.*) Catch-word. (*Fig.*) He gave me the *cue* (*or* a hint). I took the *cue* from him.

**Cūp**, *n.* : 'There is many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip': many a disappointment. 'In his cups': tipsy.

**Cūre**, *t. & n.* : 'What can't be cured must be endured.' 'Prevention is better than cure.'

**Cū'rious**, *a.* : He is a *curious* (or singular, strange) man; this is a *curious* animal, a *curious* thing, a curiosity. I am *curious* (anxious) to hear the news: I wonder what has happened. He, she is very *curious*, of a *curious* disposition: inquisitive.

**Cur'ry** (*Δ*), *t.* : (*Fig.*) He *curries* favour (seeks to ingratiate himself) with rich or influential people: pays court to them.

**Curse** (*αr*), *n.* : 'Curses not loud but deep' (*Shak.*).

**Cūs'tom**, *n.* : My tailor has plenty of *custom*: of trade, of customers. *Customs-dues*: the duty on imports, levied at the *custom-house*. 'Custom is a second nature.' 'A custom more honoured in the breach than in the observance.' (*Shak.*).—

**Cus'tomer**, *m. & f.* : He is a (regular) *customer* of ours: he always buys at our shop. (*Fam.*) He is a curious or queer *customer*: an eccentric person, a crank.

**Cūt**, *t.* : I have *cut* my finger. He *cut* (or avoided) me in the street: did not bow to me. He *cut* me dead: intentionally, absolutely. He *cuts* a poor figure: makes a poor appearance. I will *cut* a long story short. My plans are all *cut* and dry (or dried): quite completed. You must *cut* down' your expenses: reduce them. We must *cut* off' the enemy's retreat. He was *cut* off' (or he died) in the prime of life. The tailor, the dressmaker has *cut* out' my coat, my dress very well. He has quite *cut* me out': supplanted or surpassed me. He is *cut* out' for (or specially fitted to be) a soldier, sailor, &c. His career was *cut* short by illness. I *cut* him short: interrupted him. Please *cut* up' this wood: *cut* it in pieces. He was much *cut* up' (or grieved) by the death of his father. His book has been (badly) *cut* up': severely criticized. I wish you would *cut* up' this book for me: *cut* the pages.—**Cut**, *i.* (*fam.*): The boy, the animal *cut* away: ran off quickly. The squirrel *cut* (or darted or sprang) up the tree.—**Cut**, *n.* : The *cut* in my finger has healed. I want a good *cut* (or piece) of meat, bacon. I do not like the *cut* (or shape or style) of my coat. A short-cut: a shorter way. That was a *cut* (or thrust) at me: a blow aimed at me. 'That was the unkindest cut of all. (*Shak.*).

**Cy'cling**, *n.* : I am fond of *cycling*; I have a good bicycle. Some roads are too hilly, too narrow, too rough for *cycling*.

## D

**Dăg'ger**, *n.* : They are at *daggers* drawn : deadly enemies. To look *daggers* (to look angrily) at a person.

**Dale** (e), *n.* : Valley, vale. Up hill and down *dale* : up and down hill.

**Dăm'age**, *n.* : I brought an action of *damages* against him for *damage* done to my property : I sued him for indemnity.

**Dămn** (dăm), *t.* : 'To damn (condemn) with faint praise' (*Pope*).

**Dămp**, *t.* : His zeal, ardour, enthusiasm was *damped* by his critics, by his candid friends, by the apathy of the public : they threw cold water on him *or* on his work.

**Dăn**, *n.* : 'From Dan to Beersheba' (*Sterne*) : a long way ; *comp.* 'From China to Peru.'

**Dance** (a *or* ă), *i.* & *t.* : (*Fam.*) I can't 'dance attendance' (*Shak.*) on you all day : I cannot always be attending to your wishes, I cannot spare (*or* afford) the time.—**Dance**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) He has led me a pretty *dance* : given me a world of trouble.

**Dan'gërous** (dē), *a.* : 'A little learning is a dangerous thing' (*Pope*).

**Dare**, *i.* : Do you *dare* to do it, to tell me, &c. He *dares* to do what he knows to be dangerous. I should never *dare* to face such a danger, to ask such a question, to do such a thing.—**Dare**, *aux.* : You *dare* not do it. He *dare* not speak. He *dared* not open his mouth ; he *dared* (*or* *durst*) not speak a word. I *dare* say you are right : perhaps, after all, you are right. Come for a walk, the weather is fine ! I *dare* say it is, but as I have a cold I *dare* not go out to-day.—**Dare**, *t.* : He *dared* (*or* *defied*) me to my face. I *dared* him to do it.

**Dark**, *a.* : It is getting *or* growing (*more usual than* 'becoming') *dark*. I don't like walking in the *dark*. I don't understand the matter : I am quite in the *dark*. You have kept me in the *dark* : in ignorance of the matter. (*Fam.*) He keeps the matter *dark* (*or* *secret*). He is a *dark* horse : you can't tell what he will do. 'As dark as pitch' : pitch-*dark*. 'A leap in the dark' : a rash step.

**Dăsh**, *n.* : He rides, he plays, &c., with a great deal of *dash* : spirit. Please put a *dash* of (*or* a little) brandy into the water. His conduct has a *dash* (a spice) of impudence in it ; it also shows a *dash* of cleverness.—**Dash**, *i.* & *t.* : The horses *dashed* (*or* *rushed*) along the street, *or* down the hill (at full speed, *or* at a furious

pace), and the carriage was *dashed* (or broken or smashed) to pieces. The regiment had a very *dashing* (or brilliant) appearance, and made a *dashing* (or spirited) attack on the enemy. He cuts a *dashing* (or imposing or fashionable) figure.

**Daunt** (ɔ), *t.* : To intimidate. He was nothing *daunted* : not at all discouraged.

**Dawn** (ɔ), *n. & i.* . I got up at *dawn* (or daybreak). The day was just *dawning*. It suddenly  *dawned* upon me (or I suddenly remembered) that he was ill, that he had to lie in bed, that I had an engagement, that I had to catch my train. He is slow of comprehension : the truth has only just *dawned* upon him.

**Day**, *n.* : I pay my clerk a dollar a *day*. I pay for my rooms by the *day* ; I am charged a dollar per (or a) *day* for them. I travel by *day*. He works all *day*, the whole *day*. Every *day*, or *day by day*, I call on my sick friend. I met him ten *days* ago, and I visited him next *day* ; I had once met him several weeks before (not 'ago'). I saw you at church the other *day* : a few *days* ago. The steamer goes (or plies) every other (or every second) day. 'He has seen better days' : he was once better off. 'He came a day after the fair' : too late. 'At the break (or peep) of day' : at day-break, at dawn. 'The burden and heat of the day' (*Bib.*) : the hardest work. 'Every dog has his day' (*Shak.*). 'As merry as the day is long ; the livelong day' (*Shak.*). 'Rome was not built in a day.' 'To win the day' : to gain a victory. 'A red-letter day' : a happy day, a day to be remembered.

**Dead** (dēd), *a.* : He, she is *dead* : has died. He fell down *dead* : died suddenly. (Fig.) Complete, utter, &c. Trade is very *dead* : dull, slack. There was a *dead* silence when the orator rose to speak. This law cannot be enforced : it is a *dead* letter. Letters that cannot be delivered are called *dead* letters, and are sent to the *dead*-letter office. A *dead* language : no longer spoken. A *dead* heat : a race in which two or more runners, horses, boats arrive at the same moment. The horses came to a *dead* stop : stopped suddenly. The race, the undertaking, the concert, the play was a *dead* (or utter) failure. We should not speak evil of the *dead*.—

**Dead**, *n.* : In the *dead* (middle of the) night.—**Dead**, *ad.* : The horse stopped *dead* : suddenly. I am *dead* tired : quite exhausted, (*fam.*) *dead* beat.—**Deadly**, *a. & ad.* : A *deadly* (fatal) blow, a *deadly* (or mortal) wound. (Fig.) A *deadly* dull person or place.

**Deaf** (dēf), *a.* : He is as *deaf* as a post : hears with great difficulty. He is stone-*deaf* : absolutely *deaf*. He was *deaf* to all

advice. He turned a *deaf* ear to my request. 'None are so deaf as those who won't hear.'

**Deal** (i), *n.* : Do you walk much? Have you much time? (*Neg.*) No, not much. (*N.B., aff.*) Yes, a good *deal*, a great *deal*.—**Deal**, *t.* : He *dealt* (*dělt*; or gave, struck) me a sudden blow. The food, the money, the alms must be *dealt* out (or distributed) fairly. *Deal* the (playing-) cards carefully.—**Deal**, *i.* : I *deal* at his shop: I am one of his customers, I *deal* with him. He *deals* in (or sells) furniture. He *deals* fairly by me: he acts honestly towards me. This book *deals* with (or treats of) an important subject. How should criminals be *dealt* with: treated, disposed of, reformed?

**Dear** (i), *a.* : 'To memory dear.' 'Praising what is lost makes the remembrance dear.'—**Dear**, *int.* : I am hurt, oh *dear*, oh *dear*! Why, *dear* me! it is nothing serious. Will you not come? Oh *dear* no: certainly not! Will anybody else come? Oh *dear* yes, quite a number of friends are coming.

**Death** (*děth*), *n.* : He died a natural, an easy *death*, a violent *death*. The murderer was condemned to *death*, and was afterwards put to *death*. The poor boy was beaten to *death*. I am tired to *death*. He bores me to *death*. A great many *deaths* have taken place here lately: the *death*-rate (or mortality) is very high. 'As sure as death.' 'The jaws of death' (*Shak.*). 'Faithful unto death.' 'In the midst of life we are in death.'

**Debt** (*dět*), *n.* : He is in *debt*, deeply in *debt*, over head and ears in *debt*. I owe you a *debt* of gratitude. 'To pay the debt of nature' to die.

**Děcay'**, *n.* : The house is falling to *decay*: to ruin.

**De'cent**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) A *decent* man: honest, respectable. A *decent* hotel: very fair.—**De'cently**, *ad.* : 'Everything should be done *decently* and in order' (*Bib.*).

**Děceptive**, *a.* : Appearances are often *deceptive*. A deceitful man often has a *deceptive* manner.

**Decide**, *t. & i.* : I have *decided* (have resolved, am determined) to emigrate. The matter is quite *decided*: settled. The case is *decided*: judgment has been pronounced.—**Děci'děd**, *a.* : He will not give me a *decided* (or distinct) answer; I wish he was more *decided*; his want of decision is decidedly annoying.

**Deed** (i), *n.* : An action, a document. 'I hope you will take the will for the deed.' 'A friend in need is a friend indeed.'

**Deem** (i), *t.* : I *deem* (or think) it right to warn you. I shall

*deem* it (esteem it) an honour if you will join our party. I shall *deem* it a great favour if you will kindly help me.

**Deep** (i), *a.* : The water here is ten feet *deep*. To my *deep* regret I cannot accept your invitation. To my *deep* indignation he has cheated me. He is in *deep* mourning for his father ; I have sent him my *deep* sympathy. Pray accept my *deep*, my *deepest* gratitude. He is *deep* in thought, in a *deep* reverie. He is a *deep* (or crafty) man. 'Curses not loud but *deep*' ; 'Smooth runs the water where the brook is *deep*' (*Shak.*)—**Deep**, *n.* The ocean.—**Deeply**, *ad.* I regret *deeply* that I cannot help you. I *deeply* regret (or I am *deeply* grieved at) your misfortune. He is *deeply* in debt ; his family is *deeply* distressed (or grieved). I am *deeply* grateful to you. He is *deeply* offended with me ; I am *deeply* vexed or concerned, as I cannot tell why.

**Dēfeat'** (i), *t.* : Imprudent or dishonest people often *defeat* their own ends : fail to attain their object.

**Dēfi'ance**, *n.*, **Defy'**, *t.* : In *defiance* (or contempt) of the law he bade *defiance* to the police. He *defied* them to touch him. He sets all rules at *defiance*. The beauty of the scenery *defies* (or is beyond) description.

**Dēgree'**, *n.* : We had ten *degrees* of frost last night, but to-day it is a *degree* (or a little) warmer. My father was ill, but he is now a *degree* better. He has taken his *degree* in the university, and has risen several *degrees* in importance. He is now vain to a *degree* : extremely vain. He thinks himself a man of high *degree* (or rank). He is gaining experience by *degrees* : gradually (not 'by and by').

**Dēlight'** (ait), *n.*, *t.*, & *i.* . He takes a *delight* (or the utmost pleasure) in travelling. He *delights* in good music. I shall be *delighted* to see you.

**Dēliver'**, *t.* : I want you to *deliver* a parcel, a letter, and a message at my friend's house. He has to *deliver* (or make) a speech to-night. When are letters *delivered* (by the postman)? There are several deliveries daily.

**Dēmand'** (a or ä), *n.* : The laws of supply and *demand* are important. These goods are in great *demand*. This bill or cheque is payable on *demand*.

**Den**, *n.* : A *den* of lions, of thieves, &c. : cavern, haunt, resort. 'To beard the lion in his *den*' : to face a formidable person boldly. *Comp.* 'To take the bull by the horns.'

**Dēny'**, *t.* . It cannot be *denied* : there is no *denying* the fact. He *denies* himself for the good of his family. If you are poor you



should *deny* yourself every luxury. Do not *deny* me (or deprive me of) the pleasure of seeing you. I must *deny* myself that pleasure.

**Dēpart', t., Depar'ture, n. :** If you *depart* from custom, from the usual practice, from an established rule, it is (or you are taking) a new *departure*.

**Dēpend', i. :** You can *depend* (or rely) on him : he is trustworthy. *Depend* upon it : you may be sure, rest assured ! I will come if I can, but it *depends* on the weather : weather permitting. This matter does not *depend* upon me ; it *depends* on my father, or on his wishes.

**Dēpress', t. :** This weather, this climate, illness, poverty are *depressing* : I feel (much) *depressed*, out of spirits. Trade is rather *depressed* (or slack) just now.

**Depth, n. :** He got out of his *depth* (in bathing), the water was ten feet in *depth*, and he was drowned. The discussion was too technical or too philosophical for him, the subject was too abstruse, and he soon got beyond his *depth*. In the *depth* (middle) of winter the poor family was in the *depth* of misery, in the *depth* of despair. I fear they are sunk in the *depths* of ignorance and vice.

**Dērive', t. :** This word is *derived* from the Latin : is of Latin origin. I have *derived* great benefit from the baths. This is a fact from which you may *derive* (obtain) some satisfaction, some consolation.

**Dēscribe', (ai) t., Descrip'tion, n. :** It is impossible to *describe* the beauty of the landscape : it is beyond (or it defies, baffles) *description*. He is *described*, he *describes* himself, as (or calls himself) a doctor, but I fear he is a quack. There are too many people of that *description* : of that kind or class. We do not sell goods of the *description* you want.

**Desert' (ərt), t. & i. :** Do not *desert* (or forsake) me in my misfortunes ! The soldier has *deserted* (from his regiment), and is liable to be shot as a deserter.—**Des'ert (dēz), n. :** ' Full many a flower is born to waste its sweetness on the desert air ' (Gray).

**Dēsert' (ərt), n. :** He will be treated, rewarded, punished according to his *deserts* : as he deserves.

**Dēserve' (ərv), t. :** He is a most *deserving* (or meritorious) man ; he *deserves* a reward, or to be rewarded ; his conduct is *deserving* of the highest praise ; he is deservedly respected.

**Dēsign' (zain), n. & t. :** The architect has *designed* a new church ; it is to be built from his *designs*. (*Fig.*) He has a *design*

upon you : he is plotting against you, trying to cheat you, he is a very *designing* man.

**Dēsire'**, *n.*, *i.*, & *t.*, **Desi'rous**, *a.* : I *desire* (I wish, I beg, or I am *desired*) to inform you that, by your *desire*, the books you *desire* will be sent to you by post. By *desire* this song will be sung, this music will be played, at the concert. My chief *desire* is to educate my children well ; I am very *desirous* of preparing them for the battle of life. He *desires* to make (or is *desirous* of making) your acquaintance. I have no *desire* to offend you, but I *desire* (I wish) to warn you.

**Dēspair'**, *i.* & *n.* : The poor man has been driven to *despair* (or to desperation) by his misfortunes ; he is in the depth of *despair*. He is very ill, and his life is *despaired* of. He is deaf, and I *despair* of making him hear. The boy is very slow, very backward, and I *despair* of getting him to learn anything.

**Des'pērate**, *a.* : His position is almost *desperate* (or hopeless), but he is making *desperate* efforts (doing his utmost) to improve it.

**Destina'tion** (nē), *n.* : I am bound for New York : that is my *destination*.

**Des'titūte**, *a.* : He is *destitute* of (or devoid of, or without) sense, foresight, principle, and he is likely to leave his family *destitute* (or in a state of destitution).

**Detail'**, *n.* : Tell me all the *details* · the whole circumstances. I will tell you the whole story in *detail* : at length. You may omit all the minor *details*. Shall I tell you how my friend was dressed? That is a matter of *detail* ; I only wish to know if he is well.

**Deter'mined** (ər), *pp.* & *a.* : He is of a very *determined* (or resolute, decided) character ; he is *determined* to have his own way. Our plans must be *determined* by (or depend upon) circumstances.

**Det'riment**, *n.* : He sits up very late, to the *detriment* (or injury) of his health. I know nothing to his *detriment* : to his discredit, nothing against him.

**Deuce** (iu), *int.* (znułg.) : The *deuce* ! What the *deuce*, what on earth, what the devil do you mean?

**Dev'il**, *m.* : (*Fam.*) 'Needs must when the devil drives' : I am, he is, we are driven by necessity. We are 'between the *devil* and the deep sea' · in an awkward dilemma, in great straits. 'The devil is the author of lies' (*Burton*). 'To give the devil his due' (*Shak.*). 'The world, the flesh, and the devil' (*Com. Pr.*).

**Děvoid**, *a.* : He is *devoid* of (or lacks) taste, common sense, intelligence. The rumour is *devoid* of foundation.

**Děvout'ly** (au), *ad.* : I devoutly (earnestly) wish. 'A consummation (object, result) devoutly to be wished' (*Shak.*).

**Dia'mond** (dai), *n.* . 'A rough diamond': an uncouth, but worthy man.

**Dick'ens**, *int.* (*vulg.*) : What the *dickens* (or deuce) is the matter, or does it mean? (*Shak.*).

**Dic'tate** (tet), *t. & i.* : I *dictate* letters to my typist or to my clerk, but I do not like people to *dictate* to me : to tell me what I ought to do.

**Die** (dai), *n.* : The *die* is cast : the initial step has been taken, the matter is decided. In certain games we throw the *dice* out of the *dice*-box. *Dice* are used for striking coins.

**Die** (dai) *i.* : He died of a fever, of hunger, of his wounds, of grief, of a broken heart. He *died* a natural, a violent, an easy death. Colours, stains, scars, &c., often *die* away : fade away, disappear gradually. The wind has *died* away or down : subsided. Plants often *die* down in winter. The savage races, certain animals, plants, &c., are *dying* out' : gradually becoming extinct. (*Fam.*) I am *dying* (or longing) to see you again, to hear the news ; I am *dying* with curiosity, envy. 'Never say die' : do not despair ! 'To die in the last ditch' : to fight to the last. 'To die by inches' : very slowly. 'To die in harness' : in the midst of one's work or profession.

**Dī'ēt**, *n. & t.* : The doctor has put me on (or ordered me) a special *diet* (or food), a milk-*diet*, a fish-*diet*, a vegetable-*diet* ; he has *dieted* me very strictly. I like a simple *diet* best.

**Dif'fer**, *i.* : I am sorry to *differ* from you. We must often agree (or be content) to *differ*. 'Opinions differ.'—**Dif'ference**, *n.* : There is a *difference* (divergence) of opinion. The friends have had a *difference* : a dispute. 'A distinction without a difference' (*Fielding*) : there is a distinction but no real difference.—**Dif'ferent**, *a.* : I thought your dog had a *different* head, a *different* tail, a *different* character (not 'another,' *i.e.*, one additional).

**Dif'ficult**, *a.* : A living (or modern) language is generally more *difficult* than an ancient (or dead) language, because the former must not merely be understood when written ; it is *difficult* to pronounce it well, it is *difficult* to understand it when spoken, it is *difficult* to speak it well, it is *difficult* to write it well.—**Dif'ficultly**, *n.* : I have a *difficulty* in getting (or I find it difficult to get) good servants. I

am labouring under a *difficulty*, but I hope to get over it, to overcome it. He has got into *difficulties*.

**Digest**, *t.* : 'We must read, mark, and inwardly digest' (*Com. Pr.*): note carefully.

**Dim**, *a.* : My sight is *dim* (weak); the light is *dim* (subdued); the inscription is *dim* (indistinct); the metal is *dim* (dull, unpolished); I have a *dim* (a faint, slight) recollection. 'A dim and distant period.' 'A dim religious light' (*Milton*).

**Dimin'ished**, *pp.* : 'The stars hide their diminished heads' (*Milton*).

**Dint**, *n.* . He has succeeded (*or* got on') by dint (*or* by means) of perseverance, of energy, of hard work.

**Dire**, *a.* : He is in *dire* (*or* terrible) distress: in sore straits. He was driven by *dire* (*or* sheer) necessity to steal a loaf of bread.

**Direct**, *a. & ad.* . Which is the *direct* route to London? I wish to travel *direct* (*or* straight through) from here to London. Please give me a *direct* (*or* plain *or* distinct) answer. The *direct* method of teaching a language brings the learner into *direct* contact with it.—**Direct**, *t.* : Please *direct* me (tell me the way) to the post-office. I have been *directed* (*or* ordered) to post a letter. The letter is *directed* (*or* addressed) to my father, who *directs* (*or* manages) our business, our factory, our works.—**Direct'ly**, *ad.* : Immediately, at once.

**Disagree**, *i.* : Friends sometimes *disagree* : differ. I am sorry to *disagree* with you : differ from you. This food, this dish *disagrees* with me : does not suit me, makes me ill. 'Who shall (*or* is to) decide when doctors disagree?' (*Pope*).

**Disappoint**, *t.* . He *disappointed* me : broke his promise. He, she, it, is *disappointing* : falls short of our expectations. I have been *disappointed* of my hope : of the profit *or* pleasure I expected. I am *disappointed* in him : with his conduct *or* character.

**Discharge**, *t.* : A gun is *discharged* : fired, fired off. A debt is *discharged* : paid. A prisoner is *discharged* : released. Water is *discharged* : flows out, is let out. I have a duty to *discharge* : to perform. I *discharge* (*or* dismiss) a bad servant.

**Disconcer'ted** (*ær*), *a.* : Put out, put out of countenance, taken aback.

**Dis'count** (*au*), *n.* . These articles, these goods are at a *discount* : the supply exceeds the demand. At some shops you get *discount* (a reduction of price) if you pay ready money.

**Discourse** (*ors*), *t.* : To 'discourse most eloquent music' (*Shak.*).

**Discre'tion** (ěf'n), *n.*: I leave the matter to your *discretion*: to your judgment; please do as you think best. He has arrived at years of *discretion*: he is grown up, but perhaps shows little *discretion*. 'Discretion is the better part of valour' (*Shak.*; *Beaum.* & *Fletch.*).

**Disease'** (dīziz), *n.*: 'The remedy is worse than the disease' (*Bacon*).—**Diseased'**, *a.*: 'Canst thou not minister to a mind diseased?' (*Shak.*).

**Disguise'** (aiz), *t.* & *n.*: The thief was in *disguise*, he was *disguised* (or dressed up) as a groom. I cannot *disguise* (or conceal) the fact. A misfortune may be 'a blessing in disguise.'

**Disgū's'ted**, *pp.* & *a.*: I am *disgusted* with him, at his behaviour: greatly annoyed, vexed.

**Dismay'**, *n.*, **Dismayed'**, *a.*: I was *dismayed* at (or to hear) the terrible news: greatly or dreadfully shocked, struck with *dismay* (or consternation).

**Dismiss'**, *t.*: I have *dismissed* (or sent away) my servant. Do not dwell on the matter, but *dismiss* it from your mind. I have *dismissed* (given up) the idea of travelling abroad.

**Dispense'**, *i.*: I can *dispense* with an overcoat, with an umbrella: do without them. The services of an officer or an official are *dispensed* with when he is inefficient or has reached the age-limit.—**Dispensa'tion**, *n.*: 'A dispensation of Providence': a decree, (*genly.*) a great and unavoidable trial, sorrow, bereavement.

**Displease'** (iz), *t.*, **Displeas'ure** (ěž'r), *n.*: The master is *displeased* with his men, the teacher is *displeased* with his pupils: they have incurred his *displeasure*. The minister incurred the king's *displeasure*: he fell into disfavour, into disgrace.

**Dispōse'**, *t.* & *i.*: He has *disposed* of his house: has sold it. He has *disposed* of all his property by his will: left it (bequeathed it) to his family or relations. *Dispose* of me, of my services, in any way you please. 'Man proposes, God disposes.'—**Dispo'sal**, *n.*: He has a good library, ample means, &c., at his *disposal*: at command. My services are quite at your *disposal*.—**Disposed'** (ōzd) *a.*: I am not *disposed* (or inclined) to buy the horse you have to dispose of. He is a well-*disposed* man: a man of principle, of good disposition. He is well *disposed* towards us: he is friendly towards us, favours us.

**Dispūte'**, *n.*, *t.*, & *i.*: They are always *disputing* (arguing, differing); each *disputes* (doubts) the other's accuracy. The matter in *dispute* is the possession of a house; it is a case of

*disputed* succession, of a *disputed* will. This is, beyond (*or* without) *dispute*, the best book, the finest climate, the richest language that I know.

**Disrepute'**, *n.*: A hotel, a club, a newspaper may fall into *disrepute*: lose its good reputation, may become *disreputable*.

**Dis'sipate**, *t.*: All clouds, all doubts have now been *dissipated*: dispersed, dispelled.—**Dis'sipated**, *a.*: A *dissipated* man is one who dissipates (*or* wastes) his time and money, who squanders them on folly and vice.

**Distance**, *n.*. I see a high hill at a great *distance*, in the (*far*) *distance*: far off, far away. When I dislike a man I keep him at a *distance*. When you meet a drunken man, *or* a mad dog, you keep your *distance* (from him): you give him a wide berth. 'Tis distance lends enchantment to the view' (*Campbell*).—**Dis'tant**, *a.* The hill is very (*or* far) *distant*, twenty miles *distant*. His manner is *distant*: cold, reserved.

**Distinct'**, *a.*: His pronunciation, his utterance, his writing, his statement, his opinion, his recollection is quite *distinct*. These animals, plants, &c., are quite *distinct* (from each other), they belong to *distinct* (*or* different) species. I want a *distinct* (*or* precise) answer to my question.—**Distinction**, *n.*: There is a great *distinction* (a marked difference) between an uneducated and a well-educated man. The latter may be a man of *distinction* (of eminence); the former is rarely a man of *distinction*. There is a great *distinction* between dead and living languages (*comp.* 'difficult'). Those who have studied both know the *distinction*. Some people say that 'there is no distinction between virtue and vice' (*Johnson*). 'A distinction without a difference' (*Fielding*): without any real difference.—**Distinct'ly**, *ad.*: Please speak, read, write *distinctly*. I told him *distinctly* (*or* clearly) what to do, what I thought. I remember the fact *distinctly*. Your writing, your work, your health is *distinctly* (*or* decidedly) better than it was formerly.

**Distress'**, *n.* & *t.*: The poor man is in *distress*: in want, poverty. He is in great *distress* (*or* sorrow), having just lost his father. I am *distressed* to hear the sad news; it is very *distressing*.

**Disturb'** (ərb), *t.*: Please don't *disturb* (*or* interrupt) me, I am busy. I hope my music does not *disturb* you. The children are asleep; do not *disturb* them. He is much *disturbed* in mind about the education of his family, about the state of his affairs.—

**Distur'ban**ce, *n.*: There was a great *disturbance* in the street: a noise, commotion, riot. You need not make a great *disturbance* (*or* fuss) about a trifle.

**Disuse'** (*ius*), *n.*: A custom, a law, a word falls into *disuse*: becomes obsolete.

**Ditch**, *n.*: 'To die in the last ditch': fight to the last.

**Divest'**, *t.*: I cannot *divest* myself of (*or* banish) the idea: it haunts me, it recurs constantly.

**Divine'**, *a.*: 'To err is human, to forgive divine' (*Pope*).—

**Divin'ity**, *n.*: 'Divinity doth hedge a king'; 'a divinity doth shape our ends' (*Shak.*).

**Do** (*du*), *t.*: Please *do* me a favour, a service, the honour. I wish to *do* justice; to *do* my work well, to *do* my best, my utmost. Be sure to *do* the meat well: to cook it thoroughly; I like it well *done*. I must *do up* my things, my parcel: wrap *or* pack them up. My hat, my coat, my carriage, my house has been newly *done up* (*or* repaired). (*Fam.*) He tried to *do* (*or* cheat) me. I have *done* (*or* visited) all the capitals in Europe. 'Do to others as you would have them do to you,' *or* 'Do as you would be done by.' 'Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do it with all thy might' (*Bib.*). 'Let us do *or* die' (*Fletcher, Burns, &c.*). 'Everything should be done decently and in order' (*Bib.*). 'Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well' (*Ld. Chesterfield*).

**Do** (*du*), *i.*: How do you *do*: how are you? Will this *do*: answer the purpose? It will *do* quite well. It won't *do* to play all day, to neglect your work, to offend your friend, to forget your promise: it would be wrong, that would never *do*! Have you books enough? Yes, these will *do*: suffice. The old house, wall, law, rules, &c., have been *done* away with: removed, abolished. He *did* away with himself: committed suicide. You have *done* for your coat, your knife, your pen, &c.: you have spoiled it. I will *do* for you (*or* kill you), he exclaimed! You must have *done* with such people, such things: have nothing more to *do* with them. Have *done* with you, you tiresome boy: no more of that, stop it! I have to *do* (*or* deal *or* associate) with all sorts of people. How many pens, &c., do you want? I can *do* with two: two will *do* (*or* suffice). Do you need an umbrella? No, I can *do* without, *or* without one.

**Do** (*du*), *aux.*: Do you think it will rain? I *do* (*or* I think so); I *do* not (*or* I think not) *or* I *don't* think so. Do you and your brother read much? We *do*, and so *does* our sister. We *do* not,

nor (*or* neither) *does* our sister. *Did* you do this? I *did*, I *did* not (do it). Please *do* (*emphatic*) come! *do* tell me! (*do*) do this to oblige me!

**Doc'tor**, *m.* : 'Who shall (*or* is to) decide when doctors disagree?' (*Pope*).

**Dog**, *n.* : He has gone to the *dogs* : he has turned out badly, he is ruined. He was always (*fam.*) a lazy *dog*, an idle *dog* (*or* fellow) ; he and his wife led a cat-and-dog life. 'Love me, love my dog.' 'Every dog has his day' (*Shak.*). 'A dog in the manger' (*Burton*) : a surly *dog*, that will neither eat nor let others eat. 'Love me, love my dog.' 'Let sleeping dogs lie' : let well alone : 'It is raining cats and dogs' : very heavily.

**Do'ings**, *n. pl.* : Let me hear all about your *doings* : your fortunes, occupations, &c. There were great (*or* grand) *doings* at the palace : great festivities. 'Amend your ways and your doings' (*Bib.*).

**Done** (*Δ*), *pp.* : Well *done*, bravo! *Done*, *or* *done* with you : agreed! The wine is *done* : finished. (*Fam.*) We have been *done* : cheated. My hat was lately *done* up' (*or* repaired), but now it is *done'* for (spoiled, worn out). Alas! poor man, he is *done'* for : hopelessly ill, mortally wounded. I am quite *done* up' : very tired, quite exhausted.

**Door** (*or*), *n.* : He lives next *door* (in the next house) to me ; my brother lives three *doors* off. The poor boy is (*fig.*) next *door* to an idiot, the young man is next *door* to a fool, the old man is next *door* to a madman. The poor man is at death's *door* : almost dying. We live a great deal out of *doors* : in the open air. My sick friend is almost always in-*doors*. It is too late 'to shut the stable-door after the steed is stolen.'

**Doubt** (*daut*), *n., i., & t.* : I *doubt* him, his word, his honesty ; I have long had my *doubts* about him. I *doubt* if he will ever succeed, I *doubt* whether he has the strength or the brains. I am in *doubt* as to my plans, as to what I should do. Your friends will no *doubt* (*or* doubtless) advise you.

**Down** (*au*), *pp. & ad.* : I am *down* stairs, I have gone *down*. I am going *down* the hill ; the road goes *or* runs *down* hill, it goes up hill and *down* dale. He is (*fig.*) going *down* hill (in health, business, &c.). He was knocked *down* by a cab ; he fell *down* in a fit ; he fell *down* dead. He has had many ups and *downs* in his life. The rain comes *down* in torrents : there is a regular *or* steady *down-pour* ; it rains cats and dogs.—**Down'right**, *a.* . He



is *downright* : honest and outspoken ; he would never tell a *down-right* (or absolute) lie or talk *downright* nonsense.

**Drag**, *n.* : A kind of coach, with a *drag*. A coach requires a *drag* (for the wheels) when going down hill. His poor relations are a great *drag* upon him.

**Drain**, *n. & t.* : Marshes, fields, and towns require to be *drained* (into the sea, river, &c.). I find my motor-car a great *drain* on my purse, on my resources.

**Drake**, *n.* : To play at ducks and drakes : to make flat stones skip (or ricochet) over the surface of the water. (*Fig.*) He has made (or played) ducks and drakes with his money : he has spent it foolishly.

**Draught** (*aft*), *n.* : When thirsty, take a good *draught* of water ; if delicate, sickly, or heated, avoid *draughts* (of air) ; if ill, you may have to take a *draught* prescribed by your doctor. The *draught* of a ship is the water it draws, the water required to float it.

**Draw**, *t. & i.* : A good actor, actress, singer, orator *draws* : attracts an audience. This artist *draws* well : his sketches are good ; his clever little son *draws* houses, horses, ships. This ship *draws* twenty feet of water : requires that depth. Water is *drawn* from a well in buckets. The cart was *drawn* by horses, by oxen. He stopped to *draw* (or take) breath, or a deep breath. He *draws* on his imagination, (*fam.*) he *draws* the long bow : he exaggerates, romances. I *drew* his attention to the fact, and he (*fam.*) *drew* in' his horns : withdrew or modified his statement. The boy is shy, but I *drew* him out : encouraged him to talk. My clerk *draws* up' (or prepares) lists, deeds, documents. The army was *drawn* up' in battle array. The carriage *drew* up' at our door : stopped.

**Dream** (*i*), *n., t., & i.* : I have had or *dreamt* (*drēmt*) a curious, a vivid *dream* ; I *dreamt* that I was not *dreaming* ; I *dreamt* of my friend in the navy, and about a shipwreck. Do you intend to go abroad? No, I never *dreamt* of it : never had the least intention of doing so. He *dreams* away his time. 'Tell me not that life is but an empty dream' (*Longf.*). 'Rich beyond the dreams of avarice' (*Johnson*).

**Dress**, *t. & i.* : She *dresses* well, she *dresses* her children well, she *dresses* her hair with taste. Her husband is always well *dressed*. The surgeon, the nurse *dresses* a wound : binds it up, attends to it. Our cook understands how to *dress* fish, a salad, &c. : prepare it, cook it. I must *dress* for dinner : put on' evening-dress. 'Man, proud man, drest in a little brief authority' (*Shak.*).—

**Dress, n.:** She is fond of *dress*, she often gets a new *dress*, a morning-*dress*, an evening-*dress* for dinner, a ball-*dress*. Her husband is in full *dress*: he wears a uniform, evening-*dress*, a *dress*-coat.—**Dress'ing, n.:** Salad-*dressing*, a kind of sauce. The boy needs (*fam.*) a good *dressing*: scolding.

**Drift, n.:** I see, I cannot see *or* catch, the *drift* of his remarks: their object, tendency, *or* I (do not) know what he is driving at.

**Drink, n. & t.** He has given way to *drink*, he is given *or* addicted to *drink*. Let us *drink* a toast. I *drink* your health *or* to your health.

**Drive t.:** The farmer *drives* his gig, dogcart, &c., to market, his son *drives* the cattle, and they both try to *drive* (*or* make) good bargains. The engine, the machinery is *driven* by steam, by gas, by electricity. This noise, this pain, this worry is enough to *drive* one mad, to *drive* one to despair. 'Needs must when the devil drives' (*Shak.*): necessity knows no law.—**Drive, i.:** Will you walk *or drive*? I prefer *driving*. What is he *driving* at: aiming at, alluding to; what is his object? Tell the driver, cabman, coachman to drive on' not to stop.

**Drop, n, i, & t.:** That is a mere *drop* in the bucket, a mere *drop* in the ocean: a very trifling help. He ran till he *dropped*: fell down with exhaustion. He *dropped* down dead. I have *dropped* my purse. Please *drop* me a line: send me a note. I *dropped* him a hint: gave him a quiet hint. He sometimes *drops* in to see me in the evening.

**Dry, a.:** See that the sheets are *dry*. He has a great deal of *dry* humour: quiet, sly, covert. (*Fam.*) Thirsty. The brook, the fountain has run *dry*: is exhausted.—**Dry, n. & i.:** Please *dry* my wet clothes. The road has now *dried* up.

**Due (diu), a.:** The bill (of exchange) will soon fall *due*: will become *due*, payable. The train is *due* (*or* ought to arrive) at six; it is now over-*due*. I am *due* in London to-morrow: I have to be there, I have an engagement. I must be there in *due* time, at the proper time. He is ignorant, but he will learn in *due* time. I wish to treat him with *due* respect. It was *due* (*or* owing) to him that I came here.—**Due, ad.:** The wind is *due* north, the ship is steering *due* south: straight, exactly.—**Due, n.** Customs-*dues*, harbour-*dues*, &c.: duties, taxes. My servant is lazy, but to give him his *due* he is honest: he deserves credit for being honest. 'Give to every man his due' (*Bib.*). 'Give the devil his due' (*Shak.*).

**Dull**, *a.* : The weather is *dull* : the sky is cloudy. The metal is *dull* : unpolished. The boy is *dull* : slow, stupid. This is a *dull* place : uninteresting, without life or amusement. We had a *dull* party yesterday.

**Durance**, *n.* : Imprisonment. 'In *durance vile*' (*Burns*).

**Dutch**, *a.* : A *Dutch* oven is a stand placed in front of an open fire. Courage stimulated by spirituous liquor is sometimes called '*Dutch* courage.'

**Duty**, *n.* : He tries to do his *duty* ; he is bound in *duty* to serve his country ; it is his bounden *duty* to do it.

**Dwell**, *v.* : I will not *dwell* longer upon this subject : I will say no more about it. It is a pity to *dwell* upon (or brood over) painful subjects.

## E

**Each**, (*itf*), *pron.* & *a.* : Give the children a penny *each*. There is a statue at *each* side of the gate (*not* 'at either side'). The two brothers love *each* other, the armies attacked *each* other (*not* 'themselves').

**Eager** (*i*), *a.* : He is *eager* for a change, *eager* to travel, *eager* to learn, 'eager for the fray.'

**Eagle** (*i*), *n.* : 'Where the carcass is, there the eagles are gathered together' (*Bib.*).

**Ear** (*i*), *n.* : He plays on the piano by *ear* only, he has a good *ear*. He set his friends, the party, the family by the *ears* : he made them quarrel, set them against each other. He is over head and *ears* in debt. Give *ear*, lend an *ear* : listen. I am all *ears* : all attention. 'He has a flea in his ear' (*Rabelais, Fletcher*). 'More is (sometimes) meant than meets the ear' (*Milton*).

**Early** (*ær*), *a* & *ad.* : You are *early* this morning. Yes, I am an *early* riser ; I go to bed *early* and get up *early*. The season is *early*, the crops and the fruit are *early* this year. He died an *early* death. I will call on you on an *early* day (or soon), at an *early* hour. Please write at your *earliest* convenience. 'Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise' (*Franklin, &c.*). 'It is the *early* bird that catches the worm.'

**Ear'nest** (*ær*), *n.* : An *ear'nest* (foretaste, pledge) of favours to come. Are you in *earnest* (are you serious)? I am in *earnest*, (*fam.*) in dead *earnest*.—**Ear'nest**, *a.* : It is my *earnest* wish, my *earnest* prayer : I earnestly wish, earnestly hope, &c.

**Earth** (ær), *n.*, **Earth'ly** : (*Fam.*) What on *earth* does he mean? why on *earth* does he behave so? There is no *earthly* reason.

**Ease** (iz), *n.*, **Ea'sy**, *a. & ad.*, **Ea'sily**, *ad.* : He is quite at his ease : contented, undisturbed, self-possessed. He is ill at *ease* : uneasy, uncomfortable. He takes things *easy* : he does not work hard, he is not *easily* put out. Take it *easy* : do not hurry, do not overwork yourself! He is very free and *easy* : unconventional, he does not stand on ceremony. He is very *easy-going* : tolerant, good-natured. The invalid, the sick man feels *easier* now : has less pain, is more comfortable. He is in *easy* circumstances : has a good income, is well off.

**Eat** (it), *t.* The boys have *eaten* up (or finished) the whole cake. 'You cannot both eat your cake and have it' (*Heywood, Herbert*). 'To eat humble pie' : to be obliged to apologize.

**Ebb**, *n.* : His purse, his fortune is at a low *ebb* : he is in low water.

**Ech'o** (ěko), *n.* : 'To applaud to the echo' (*Shak.*) : loudly, heartily.

**Edge**, *n.* Harsh, grating noises, such as the sharpening of a saw, set one's teeth on *edge* : grate on one's nerves. A biscuit, &c., will take off' the *edge* of your appetite.

**Ed'uate**, *t.*, **Edūca'tion**, *n.* : A well-*educated* man : a man of *education*. A general or liberal *education* should precede a special or technical *education*.

**Eel**, *n.* : He is as slippery as an *eel* : untrustworthy, shift.

**Effect'**, *n.* The letter is to the following *effect* : runs as follows. In my conversation with him he used these words, or words to that *effect* : with that meaning.—**Effec'tūal**, *a.* : Practical, having a good effect. An *effectual* remedy, plan, method.—**Effica'cious**, *a.* : An *efficacious* cure, medicine.—**Effic'ient** (if), *a.* : An *efficient* (competent, experienced) workman, officer, policeman, an *efficient* staff (of officials, teachers, &c.).

**Eff'ort**, *n.* : I will make every *effort* to help you : do my utmost.

**Ei'ther** (ai or i), *pron.* : Which of the two books will you have? *Either* (of them) will do. There are two statues in the square, I have not seen *either* ; there is one at each end (not 'at either end').—**Ei'ther**, *conj.* : *Either* you or I must go ; my brother cannot go, nor my sister *either* (or neither can, or nor can my sister).

**El'bow**, *n. & t.* : I like plenty of *elbow-room* : of open space. We must *elbow* our way through the crowd. He is out at *elbows* ; his coat wants mending, he is badly off.

**El'ement**, *n.* : He is quite in his *element* : quite at home, in his favourite surroundings. He is out of his *element* : like a fish out of water.

**Else**, *ad.* : Is this a fossil or something *else* (or different)? What *else* can it be? Have you anything *else* (or more) to tell me? I have something *else*, nothing *else* to tell you. I must start at once, or *else* (or otherwise) I shall miss my train. Come to dinner at once, or *else* it will all be finished.

**Embrace'**, *t.* : The terms science and art *embrace* (or include) many branches. Let me *embrace* (or take) this opportunity of thanking you.

**Emer'gency** (ər), *n.* : An unforeseen, an untoward event : an accident has happened, a fire has broken out. This signal is only to be used on an *emergency*, in case of *emergency* : when absolutely necessary.

**Enclōse'**, *t.* : My garden is *enclosed* by or with a hedge. I beg to *enclose* a letter I have just received ; please read the *enclosed* letter.

**Enchant'ment** (a or ä), *n.* : 'Tis distance lends enchantment to the view' (*Campbell*).

**End**, *n., t., & i.* : The *end* (or object) he had in view was the education of his sons. To that *end* (or with that *end* in view) he went abroad. Being poor, he could scarcely make both *ends* meet : make his income suffice. When their school-days were at an *end*, his sons went to the university and *ended* by entering learned professions. In the *end*, therefore, after (*fam.*) no *end* of trouble, he gained his *end*. My boy seemed terrified, and his hair stood on *end*. I took no *end* (or a world) of trouble to reassure him. It was all in vain, and I was at my wit's *end* : quite at a loss to know what to do. The *end* of it was that he fell ill of a fever. But he did not *end* his days, he *ended* by recovering. After endless anxiety, this was a happy *ending*. 'All's well that ends well !' 'I have it at my fingers' ends' : I know it thoroughly. 'To the bitter end ; to the end of the chapter' : to the very *end*. 'A means to an end' : a step towards a more important object. 'There is a divinity that shapes our ends' (*Shak.*).

**Endūre'**, *t.* : I cannot *endure* him : *endure* (or bear) the sight of him. You must try to *endure* the pain. 'What can't be cured must be endured.'

**Engage'**, *t. & i.* : I have *engaged* (or hired) a servant, a carriage, a seat in the train, a box in the theatre. I am *engaged* (or occupied)

in writing a book. If any one calls, say I am *engaged*. I am *engaged* to dinner, to dine out. He is *engaged* (to be married) to a very *engaging* (or charming) girl. He *engaged* in (or entered into) conversation with her at a ball. His father, who approves of the engagement, has *engaged* (or promised) to buy him a house.—**Engage'ment**, *n.* : I hope the said *engagement* will not be broken off. He promised to attend the meeting, but he has broken his *engagement*. He is a very busy man, he has a great many *engagements* : meetings to attend, business to attend to, calls to make, visits to pay.

**Eng'lish** (ing-gliʃ), *a.* : 'The King's English' (*Shak.*). 'Chaucer, well of English undefiled' (*Spenser*).

**Engrave'** (e), *t.* . Her face is *engraved* on my memory : it made a deep impression on me.

**Enjoy'**, *t.* & *refl.* : How did you *enjoy* your visit, your excursion, the ball, the concert? I *enjoyed* them all very much ; I *enjoyed* myself thoroughly. I *enjoy* bathing, boating, cycling, and other sports, and that is doubtless why I *enjoy* robust health. He *enjoys* many advantages and privileges ; he *enjoys* a good income, and he *enjoys* the confidence and esteem of his friends.

**Enlarge'** (a), *i.* : He *enlarged* (or *expatiated*) on his favourite subject : dwelt upon it in detail.

**Enough'** (inaʃ), *a.* & *ad.* : He has money *enough*, or *enough* money. I have had *enough* of this subject. Being very tired, I was glad *enough* to get home. 'Enough is as good as a feast.'

**Ent'ër** (ær), *t.* & *i.* . You *enter* the palace by the front-gate, where you have to *enter* your name in the visitors' book. My son is going to *enter* the university, *enter* a profession : the church, the army, the navy, the civil service, &c. I have *entered* into (or made) a contract, an agreement. I *enter* upon (or begin) my task, my work, my new duties to-morrow. Many competitors have *entered* for the prize, for the examination, for the games, for the race.

**Entertain'**, *t.* & *i.* . We do not *entertain* : receive guests or company. He *entertains* (or treats) his guests very hospitably, handsomely, or badly, poorly. I cannot *entertain* the idea, offer, proposal : listen to it, consider it. He *entertains* (or amuses) his friends with anecdotes, stories, long yarns ; he is very *entertain'ing*. 'You may entertain angels unawares' (*Bib.*).—**Entertain'ment**, *n.* : The city offers many *entertainments* : the theatre, concerts, balls, banquets, receptions, amusements.

**Entire'**, *a.* : That is an *entire* mistake, an *entire* (or utter or

complete) failure. He has my *entire* confidence: I trust him implicitly.

**En'trance, n., En'try, n.:** The *entrance* to the house is through the garden; the *entrance* of the house is by the door facing you. You must pass an *entrance*-examination before you can enter the university, the army, &c., and there is often an *entrance*-fee to pay. The troops forced an *entrance* into the town and held a triumphal *entry*. The competitors at games, in a race, &c., pay *entry*-money. An *entry* made in a register, account-book, ledger, &c., is a record of facts or statement of figures.

**Equal (īkwāl), a:** He was *equal* to the occasion: able to face the difficulty, prepared for the business or emergency. He is not *equal* to the task: his strength, his skill is insufficient. Being ill, I am not *equal* to the journey: unfit for it. What a splendid view, climate, &c.! I never saw its *equal*. He is as polite to his inferiors as to his *equals*.

**Err (ær), i.:** If he *errs* (or does wrong) at all, he *errs* on the right side, he *errs* on the side of mercy. 'To err is human, to forgive divine' (Pope).—**Er'rand (er), n., E'rror (er), n.:** An *errand*-boy takes (or runs) *errands* or messages. He went on a fool's *errand*, a bootless or fruitless *errand*: a foolish, unprofitable undertaking. He fell into a serious *error*; it was an *error* of judgment; too late he saw his *error*, the *error* of his ways. This book contains both printers' *errors* (or misprints) and grammatical *errors*.

**Escape', n., i., & t.:** I smell gas, there must be an *escape* (or leakage). He made good his *escape*: he *escaped* successfully. He had a narrow *escape*, he narrowly *escaped* injury or death: he was nearly run over, or he was knocked down but was unhurt, or he came very near being drowned. He is very observant, nothing *escapes* his notice. His name has quite *escaped* my memory.

**Estate', n.:** Condition, rank, property. The three estates in Great Britain are king, peers, and commons. 'He has fallen from his high estate' (*Dryden*).

**Estab'lish, t., Estab'lishment, n.:** He is *established* (or set up) in business. He is *established* as a tailor, a grocer, &c.; he has an old *established* shop. My rich friend keeps a large *establishment*: a large house, many servants, horses, carriages, motor-cars. He has founded an *establishment* for the maintenance of orphans, for the training of nurses, for the improvement of agriculture. This is an *established* (or well-ascertained) fact.

**Esteem' (i), t.:** I *esteem* (or deem) it an honour, a privilege,

to address you, to accept your invitation, to attend this meeting. Your *esteemed* (or honoured) letter has just reached me ; I should *esteem* it a favour if you would send me further particulars, further information.

**E'ternal** (itər), *a.* : 'The eternal principles of justice.' 'The eternal fitness of things.' 'Hope springs eternal in the human breast' (*Pope*).

**E'vën**, *a.* : An *even* number is exactly divisible by two. This road has an *even* (or smooth) surface. He has an *even* (or calm) temper. He follows 'the even tenor of his way' (*Gray*) : goes on' calmly. 'Even-handed justice' (*Shak.*).—**Even**, *ad.* : He is weak, but *even* he could carry this small parcel ; he could carry *even* two ; he could carry one *even* larger. I will not *even* ask him to do so, *even* though he be (or is) willing.

**Event'** (iv), *n.* : I hope to come in any *event* : in any case. In the *event* of my absence please get some one else to take my place. He is not clever, but at all *events* (or at least) he works well. The king will arrive soon ; at all *events* I am told so. 'Coming events cast their shadows before them' (*Campbell*).

**Ev'er**, *ad.* : We say 'hardly *ever*,' but seldom 'almost never' (*never* 'nearly never'). I have known him *ever* since he was a boy : the whole time. If I were *ever* so rich I would not give money to beggars. Be it *ever* so late, be the weather *ever* so bad, I must go and visit my sick friend. (*Fam.*) I like it *ever* so much, he talked *ever* so long : very much, very long. He, she would go on' talking for *ever*. 'For ever and a day' (*Shak.*).

**Ev'ery** (ěv), *a.* : I expect him *every* minute, he may come at any (*not* 'every') minute. *Every* one or *everybody* knows that any one (*not* 'every one') could do so easy a thing, that *every* one is liable to error and that any one might make this particular mistake. *Every* other day : *every* second day.

**E'vil**, *a.* & *n.* : In an *evil* (or unfortunate) hour he listened to *evil* counsel (bad advice), and he seemed as if possessed by an *evil* spirit. War, famine, and pestilence are terrible *evils*. 'Of two evils choose the least.' Some people say that 'there is no difference between good and evil' (Johnson).

**Exact'ly**, *ad.* It is now *exactly* ten o'clock. The cloth measures ten yards *exactly*. *Exactly* so : just so, precisely !

**Examina'tion**, *n.* : Investigation ; questions addressed to a student, a witness, a prisoner ; custom-house *examination*, post-mortem *examination*, &c. The student goes in' (or goes up') for his



*examination* ; he passes his *examination*, or he fails in it. Things or persons undergo (or are subjected to) *examination* ; they are examined.

**Examp'le** (a or ä), *n.* : For *example*, by way of *example*, as an *example* : for instance. You should always try to set a good *example* to others. Criminals are punished partly as an *example* (or warning) to others. I will make an *example* of you : punish you as a warning to others. 'Example is better than precept.'

**Ex'cellent**, *a.* : Very good, first-rate, admirable. 'It is excellent to have a giant's strength' ; 'a gentle voice, excellent in woman' (*Shak.*).

**Excep'tion**, *n.* : 'The exception proves the rule' shows that it exists.

**Excess'**, *n.* : He eats, drinks, smokes to *excess*. The rioters committed many *excesses* : outrages, crimes. If your luggage is over weight you must pay for the *excess*. 'To gild refined gold, to paint the lily, is wasteful and ridiculous excess' (*Shak.*).

**Excūse'** (z), *t.* : Please *excuse* me for not having answered your letter sooner : *excuse* my delay in answering it. *Excuse* my writing in haste, very briefly, on a post-card. *Excuse* me for (or *excuse* my) coming (not 'that I come') so late. If I do not appear, please *excuse* me.—**Excūse'** (s), *n.* : Apology, &c. A mere *excuse* : a pretext. 'The fault is sometimes made worse by the excuse' (*Shak.*).

**Ex'ercise** (aiz), *n.* : The children have to write *exercises* (copies, translations, &c.). I take plenty of *exercise*. Fresh air and *exercise* are good for the health.

**Ex'it**, *n.* : At the end of the play the actors make their *exit* : 'exeunt.' Carriages wait at the *exit* of the theatre. The *exit* from a railway-station is the 'way out.'

**Expect'**, *t.* : I *expect* a visit, visitors, guests to dinner, friends to tea. You cannot *expect* him to do such a thing : it would be useless or unreasonable to ask him. I *expect* (or require) you to get up early and to do some work before breakfast. 'Blessed is he who expects nothing' (*Pope*).—**Expecta'tion**, *n.* : He has great *expectations* : expects to inherit a large fortune. This book, opera, music, these goods, &c., fall short of (or do not come up to) my *expectations*. Contrary to all *expectation* the ship arrived in safety. The king is coming, and everybody is 'on the tiptoe of *expectation*.'

**Expense'**, *n.* : The house was built at my *expense*. They laughed, they amused themselves, at his *expense*. He has heavy

*expenses* to meet ; he has a large family, a sick wife, a great many servants : what an *expense* !

**Expérience**, *n.* : I know this by (*or from*) *experience*. The traveller had a curious, a novel *experience* : he met with an accident, an adventure, &c. 'You must buy your experience.'

**Express'**, *t. & a.* : I *expressed* a wish, my opinion, my willingness. He *expresses* himself quite well in English. I will try to *express* my letter in good French. He *expressed* a desire to see you. I am going to travel by *express* (train). I will *express* the parcel to you : send it by *express* (special) messenger, according to your *express* (distinct) orders.—**Express'ion** (*f*), *n.* : Beyond *expression* (inexpressibly, indescribably) beautiful, painful, &c.—**Express'ly**, *ad.* : I told, I begged, I ordered him *expressly* (*or distinctly*) to do it, *or* not to do it. I have come *expressly* (*or on purpose*) to see you.

**Extent'**, *n.* : To some *extent* I agree with you ; to some *extent* it is true, you are right : up to a certain point, partly. To some (*or to a great*) *extent* the land is cultivated.

**Extinct'**, *a.* : Some volcanoes, families, races, animals, and plants have become *extinct*.

**Ex'tra** (*a*), *ad. & n.* : You must pay *extra* for a better seat, a larger room, &c. The hotel-bill contains a good many *extras*. (*Fam.*) It is nothing *extra* : it is not out of the common.

**Extreme'** (*i*), *a. & n.* : It is magnificent, it is wonderful, it is vexatious, it is annoying in the *extreme*. The case you mention is a very *extreme* case. He is reduced to *extreme* poverty. To my *extreme* surprise, disappointment, annoyance, I heard, I found that my letter had been lost. 'Extremes meet.'—**Extreme'ly**, *ad.* : It is *extremely* good, bad, hot, cold, wet, &c. It is *extremely* good *or* kind of you to invite me.

**Eye** (*ai*), *n.* : You should keep an *eye* on the children when they are playing : look after them, watch them. I have my *eye* upon you ! I had my *eye* on this house long before I bought it. I wanted to speak to him but could not catch his *eye* : attract his attention. He raised his *eyes* to heaven and uttered a prayer. She was shy *or* timid, and cast down her *eyes*. In my *eyes* (*or* opinion) he is quite a hero, *or* he is quite unworthy of confidence. (*Fam.*) He, she made *eyes* at me : gave me a meaning look. 'The apple of his eye' : his greatest treasure ; 'an eye for an eye' (*Bib.*). 'A lack-lustre eye' ; 'the twinkling of an eye' (*Shak.*). 'The mind's eye.' 'To cry one's eyes out.'—**Eye**, *t.* : He *eyed* me (looked at me rudely *or* enquiringly) from head to foot.

## F

**Face, n. :** He had the *face* (or the assurance or the impudence) to tell me that I was wrong : he told me so to my *face*. He looked me in the *face*. He laughed in my *face*. I had not the *face* to contradict him : I was not bold enough. I met him *face to face*. The matter seems easy, clear, obvious on the *face* of it : at first sight. The *face* (or dial) of the clock faces south. Boys sometimes amuse themselves by making *faces* : grimaces. 'As plain as the nose on a man's face' (*Shak., &c.*).—**Face, t. :** After such conduct he dare not *face* me : look me in the face. You must try to *face* (or meet) your difficulties. My house *faces* the street ; it *faces* (the) north. He sat *facing* me at the concert, in the carriage : opposite (to) me.

**Fäct, n. :** Why did you not come ? The *fact* (or the *fact* of the matter) is, I was ill ; in *fact* (or as a matter of *fact*, in point of *fact*), I was confined to bed. This is a *fact* (or a matter of *fact*), not a matter of opinion. Let us look into the *facts* of the case, the plain, the hard *facts*. He, she is a very matter-of-*fact* person : practical, prosaic. 'Facts are stubborn things' (*Smollett, &c.*).

**Fail, i. :** Our plans have *failed* : not succeeded. The company, the merchant, the shopkeeper has *failed* : become bankrupt. I *fail* to see, to understand your meaning, your argument : I am unable, at a loss to see it. He was expected, but he *failed* to come, to appear, to keep his promise. I will never *fail* you : never cease to help you, to befriend you. His courage *failed* him : deserted him. He is *failing*, in *failing* health : growing weak, in declining health. His sight, his mind, his memory is *failing*.—**Fail'ing, prp. :** *Failing* John (if John dies), James is the next heir. *Failing* wine, I will drink beer : if no wine is to be had, if wine fails.—**Fail'ure, n. :** He, she, it is a *failure* : is unsuccessful. He died of heart-*failure* : heart-disease, his heart ceased to beat.

**Fain, ad. :** I would *fain* do it if my time, my health, my means permitted : I should gladly do it if I could. 'Fain would I climb, but yet I fear to fall' (*Raleigh*).

**Faint, a., n., & i. :** He felt *faint* (or ill), he fell down in a *faint* (a *fainting-fit*), he *fainted*, he *fainted* away : fell down in a swoon, became unconscious. There is *faint* (or slight or little) hope of his recovery. 'Faint heart never won fair lady.'

**Fair, n. :** 'To come a day after the fair' : too late.

**Fair, a. :** The *fair* sex, *fair* (or blond) hair, *fair* (or tolerably

fine) weather, a *fair* (or favourable) wind. A *fair* (or just) bargain, a *fair* price, *fair* play (or *fair* dealing, justice). A *fair* copy : clean, fresh. A *fair*, very *fair*, fairly good article, quality, hotel, &c. : quite tolerable, tolerably good, not at all bad. He, she is *fair* game : deserves to be teased or cheated. 'Faint heart never won fair lady.' 'Fair play is a jewel.'—**Fair'ly**, *ad.* : He always acts or deals or plays *fairly* : justly. *Fairly* good : tolerable, not bad. He is *fairly* well : tolerably well, in *fairly* good health. He speaks, writes, plays, sings *fairly* well : not badly.

**Faith**, *n.* : Belief, religion, loyalty. He has kept the *faith* : adhered to his religion. He has broken *faith* with me : has broken his promise. He pins his *faith* to his (political) party, to his (peculiar) creed, to his own ideas, to his hobby : he believes in it implicitly, has implicit confidence in it.—**Faith'fully**, *ad.* : (I am, I remain, or believe me) yours *faithfully* : the usual ending of letters to persons other than friends or relations. (*More cordial* : 'yours truly, yours very truly, sincerely, very sincerely, your affectionate friend, son,' &c.).

**Fall** (v), *n.* : He had a *fall*, but was not hurt. A *fall* (or shower) of rain, snow, hail. A heavy *fall* of rain : a downpour. 'Pride will have a fall.'—**Fall**, *v.* : The barometer is *falling*, rain is *falling*, rivers *fall* (or empty themselves) into the sea. The river, the lake has *fallen* : subsided. He *fell* in battle : was killed. Night is *falling* : closing in', coming on'. Prices, shares, markets are *falling*. He was sleepy and soon *fell* asleep. The crowd, the troops, the bystanders *fell* back : yielded, retreated. When I cannot get wine, I *fall* back on water : I have to be content with it. When I can't speak a foreign language well, I *fall* back on my own : have recourse to it, betake myself to it. He *fell* down dead. A bill of exchange, a rent, a dividend, interest *falls* due : is payable. The book, play, opera, &c., *fell* flat : met with little (or no) approval. He has *fallen* (or has been taken) ill. The roof has *fallen in* : has collapsed. John has *fallen* in love with Mary : he has grown fond of her, he is smitten. He *fell in* with (or met) her at a ball. The hotel, the goods, the attendance (at school, &c.), the crops have *fallen off* : have become inferior, have diminished. The friends *fell out* : quarrelled. It so *fell out* : happened. Our provisions, stores, supplies have *fallen short* : are insufficient. The book, the play, the music, the quality of goods, the usefulness of a machine *falls short* of my expectations : has disappointed me. The plan has *fallen through* : has been given up, has failed. The dinner is

on the table, let us fall to' : begin to eat. The estate, the property, the money has *fallen* to the heir : he has succeeded to it. Under what class does this *fall* : to what class does it belong? The robber *fell* upon him : attacked him. 'Fain would I climb, but yet I fear to fall' (*Raleigh*). 'To fall between two stools' : two alternatives. 'He has fallen from his high estate' (*Dryden*). 'He has fallen into the sere and yellow leaf' (*Shak.*) : grown very old.

**Falsehood** (fols'hud), *n.* : To tell a *falsehood*, a downright or absolute *falsehood* (or untruth) : (*better than*) to tell a lie.

**Fame**, *n.* : 'Unknown to fame.'

**Familiar**, *a.* : 'Familiar as household words' (*Shak.*).—**Familiarity** *n.* : 'Familiarity breeds contempt.'

**Fancy**, *n.* : He has a lively *fancy* : imagination. It is a mere *fancy* : only imagination, a mere caprice. He is full of *fancies* : caprices, whims, (*fain.*) fads. I took a *fancy* to him, to her, to the horse, the house, the clock, the watch : he, she, it took my *fancy*, was to my taste. I have a (great) *fancy* (or liking) for travelling, for motoring, for cycling, for boating, but I have no *fancy* for aviation. *Fancy*-articles : nicknacks, small ornamental articles, card-cases, cigar-cases, albums, photograph-frames, inkstands. A *fancy*-price : exorbitant, exaggerated. *Fancy*-work : embroidery, crochet, worsted-work. 'In maiden meditation, fancy free' (*Shak.*).—**Fancy**, *t. & i.* : I do not *fancy* (have no fancy for) him, her, it. Just *fancy*, only *fancy* ! You will hardly believe it. *Fancy* the stout Mme. Rubens posing as a Madonna ! Just *fancy* : Tom was once a tailor, now he is prime minister ! I *fancy* he would not care to be reminded of the fact : I don't suppose he would like it. I *fancy* (or believe, suppose) he is in town, in the country. I *fancy* he will (or will not) call on me : I expect him to call (or I do not suppose he will call) on me.

**Fantastic**, *n.* : Fanciful, grotesque. 'Proud man plays such fantastic tricks as make the angels weep' (*Shak.*). 'To trip it on the light fantastic toe' (*Milton*) : to dance.

**Far**, *ad.* . He lives *far* away, *far* off : at a great distance, a long way off. Is it *far* from here to X ? How *far* is it from here to X ? X is *far* from here, it is *far* distant : a long way off. He is *far* gone (in consumption or other illness) : in an almost hopeless condition. He is *far* from well : he is in bad health. I am *far* from blaming him, *far* from thinking him wrong, *far* from saying so : I certainly do not blame him, *far* from it ; but I cannot agree with him. *Far* (or much) more, *far* better, *far* worse. As *far* (not

'as much') as I know : to the best of my knowledge. I will go with you as *far* as (*or to, never 'till'*) London. As *far* as that goes, as *far* as I am concerned : as for that, as for me. So *far* so good : it is all right thus *far*. 'Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife' (*Gray*). 'Like angel-visits, few and far between' (*Campbell*).—*Far-fetched*, *a.* : A joke, an allusion, &c., is *far-fetched* : laboured, artificial, far from natural.

*Fare*, *n.* : Good, bad, poor, tolerable *fare* : food. Bill of *fare* : 'menu,' list of dishes. What is the cab, the railway, the steam-boat-*fare* : the charge, the tariff? What is the single, what is the return *fare*?—*Fare*, *i.* : How did you fare : how did you get on', how were you treated? I *fares* well *or* badly. 'You may (often) go further and fare worse.'—*Farewell*, *int.* & *n.* : Goodbye. I must bid you *farewell* : bid you goodbye, take leave of you. He paid me a *farewell*-visit ; I gave him a *farewell* dinner ; he made a *farewell* speech.

*Far'ther*, *see* 'further,' 'fare.'

*Fāsh'ion*, *n.* : In, out of *fashion* ; bring into, go out of *fashion*. I cannot speak, write, draw, ride, swim well, but I can do so after a *fashion* : so so, tolerably.—*Fāsh'ionable*, *a.* : The *fashionable world* : society.

*Fast* (*a or ä*), *n.* : I have broken my *fast* : I have breakfasted.

*Fast* (*a or ä*), *a.* & *ad.* : A *fast* train : quick, express. A *fast* man : gay, dissipated. My watch, the clock is *fast* : is in advance. My watch goes too *fast* : it gains. It is raining *fast* : rather heavily. The night is *fast* (*or rapidly*) closing in'. Please do not speak so *fast* ! Do not walk, do not run so *fast* !

*Fast* (*a or ä*), *a.* & *ad.* : A *fast* colour : durable, which will not wash out. We are *fast* friends : faithful, intimate. He is *fast* (*or sound*) asleep. A hard and *fast* line : a sharp line, a clear distinction. Hold *fast* : do not let go ! 'Hold fast that which is good' (*Bib.*). Make *fast* the rope : fasten it. This glue, this gum sticks *fast* : firmly, tight. The cart stuck *fast* in the mud, and would not move. To play *fast* and loose : to be inconsistent, 'to blow hot and cold.'—*Fasten* (*fassn*), *t.* & *i.* : To *fasten* : to attach, secure, make fast. *Fasten* the door : close it securely, lock it. The wasps, the beggars, the robbers *fastened* upon me : attacked me.

*Fät*, *a.* & *n.* : He, she has grown *fat* : stout. You are *fatter* than when I saw you last. 'The fat is in the fire' : the mischief is done.

**Fa'täl, a. :** You have made a *fatal* (a very serious) mistake. He met with a *fatal* accident : was killed by accident.—**Fate, n. :** It has often been my *fate* (or lot, destiny) to lose my purse, to meet with an accident, to be cheated. 'As sure as fate.'—**Fa'ted, a. :** He seems *fated* (or destined) to lose all his money, to meet with accidents.

**Fa'ther (a), m. :** 'The wish is (often) father to the thought' (*Shak.*). 'The sins of the fathers are (sometimes) visited upon the children' : the children are punished for their fathers' sins.

**Fault (o), n. :** A *fault* : (*genly.*) a moral failing. Whose *fault* is it? It is not my *fault* : I am not to blame. Some people are always finding *fault* : complaining, grumbling. She often finds *fault* with her servants : scolds them. I have no *fault* to find with your work : you have made no mistakes. My memory is at *fault* : fails me. He is scrupulous to a *fault* : over-scrupulous.

**Fa'vour, n. & t. :** I asked a *favour* of him : I begged him to do me a *favour*, to render me a service. I have received your *favour* : (*com.*) letter. Please *favour* (or oblige) me with an answer.

**Fear (i) i. :** I *fear* (or am afraid) that I am late, I *fear* you are ill, I *fear* he has forgotten his promise. He *fears* no man. 'Fear God, honour the king' (*Bib.*). 'I fain would climb, yet fear to fall' (*Raleigh*).—**Fear, n. :** For *fear* of accidents, please drive (the carriage, the motor-car) slowly. Being very ill and in *fear* of death, he made his will. There is no *fear* (of an accident) : no danger. There are great *fears* for the safety of the ship.

**Feast (i), n. :** 'Enough is as good as a feast.' 'The feast of reason and the flow of soul' (*Pope*).

**Feath'er (ëth), n. :** As light as a *feather*. A (great) *feather* in his cap : an honour, a triumph. 'Birds of a feather flock together.'—**Feath'er, t. :** 'He has feathered his nest' : he has made or amassed money, he has looked well after his own interests.

**Fee, n. :** Lawyers, doctors, agents, &c., charge a *fee* (payment) for their services. Servants, cabmen, &c., usually expect a *fee* (a gratuity, a tip) over and above their wages or fare.

**Feed, t. & i. :** Children, animals, &c., require to be *fed* : supplied with food. The fire is *fed* with fuel. A machine is *fed* with cotton, wool, or other material. A lake is *fed* by rivers. His vanity is *fed* with flattery. Cattle *feed* on grass.

**Feel, t. & i. :** I *feel* (or am) cold, hot. I *feel* the cold, the heat : I am sensitive to it. I *felt* a blow, a shock, a pain. The doctor *felt* my pulse. He *feels* the loss of his father very deeply ; he *feels*

a sad blank. I *feel* (or am) sorry for you : I pity you. I *feel* it my duty, I *feel* bound, to tell you the truth. He *felt* hurt : was offended. Velvet *feels* soft, granite *feels* hard, ice *feels* cold, the sun *feels* hot. I hope you *feel* (or are) well. I *felt* ill yesterday, but I am *feeling* better to-day. He *felt* in his pockets for his purse ; having *felt* in vain, he *felt* greatly annoyed.—**Feel'ing**, *n.* . He is a man of *feeling* : sympathetic, shows good *feeling* . There is a bad *feeling* between the master and his men : they are not on good terms. I do not wish to hurt his *feelings* : to offend him.

**Fell**, *a.* : Dreadful, fatal. 'My fell purpose' ; 'at one fell swoop' (*Shak.*) : with one terrible attack.

**Fellow** (lō) *m.* & *n.* : He is a (very) good, a capital, an excellent *fellow* : boy or man. He is a stupid, tiresome *fellow*. He is a *fellow* (or member) of a college or university. I have only one glove, I have lost the *fellow* : the other. 'Hail fellow, well met' : a friendly, free-and-easy salutation.—**Fel'lowship**, *n.* : 'The right hand of fellowship' (*Bib.*).

**Fence**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) He is sitting on the *fence* : halting between two opinions, hesitating.

**Fer'ret** (er), *i.* : Detectives are employed to *ferret* out secrets : to detect or discover them by dint of skill and perseverance.

**Fetch**, *t.* : This rare book, this great picture will *fetch* (or bring) a high price. Please go and *fetch* my hat, the doctor, the police. (*Fam.*) This book, play, song will *fetch* (or attract or draw) the public : will be very popular.

**Fé'ver**, *n.* : 'Life's fitful fever' (*Shak.*).

**Few** (iu) *a.* : There were *few* (not many) people there. There were a *few* : several. 'Like angel-visits, few and far between' (*Campbell*).

**Fib**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) He told me a *fib* : an untruth. Children should never tell *fib*s !

**Fic'tion** (f'n), *n.* : A novelist is a writer of *fiction*. 'Truth is often stranger than fiction.'

**Fid'dle**, *n.* . He plays (on) the *fiddle* : the violin. He plays first, second *fiddle* in the orchestra. (*Fam.*) He plays first *fiddle* in his family, in his business, in his office : takes a leading part, rules the roast.

**Fid'get** (j), *i.*, *t.*, *m.*, & *f.* : Do not *fid'get* : don't be so restless ! He is always *fid'geting* about something : making a fuss. He *fid'gets* me : annoys or bothers me. He, she is a *fidget* : is restless, fussy, fidgety.



**Fig, n. :** I do not care a *fig* (*or* a bit, a straw) about the matter, *or* for his opinion, for what he says *or* thinks : I am quite indifferent about it, I don't in the least care.

**Fight** (*fait*), *t. & i. :* Boys are often fond of *fighting*, they *fight* about trifles, they *fight* for the mastery *or* to get the upper hand. We often have to *fight* for our rights. Let us *fight* it out : *fight* to the (bitter) end, till the matter is settled. The two rivals *fought* a duel, the two armies *fought* a battle. He *fought* his way through the enemy's country. He is *fighting* his way in the world : doing his utmost to get on', *or* to earn his living. 'He that fights and runs away may live to fight another day' (*Butler, Goldsmith, &c.*). 'Fight the good fight!' (*Bib.*).

**Figure** (*fig'r*), *n. & i. :* He *figures* in the play as the hero *or* as the villain. He cuts a fine *or* a poor, a sorry *figure* : looks important, quite grand, *or* mean, contemptible.

**Fill, t. :** Please *fill* your glasses, *fill* them with wine, with beer, with water, *fill* them full, *fill* them up' to the brim. Your glass is half empty, *fill* it up. My old teacher is dead, it will be difficult to *fill* his place. The vacancy (in the staff of teachers, in the office, regiment, &c.) must be *filled* up. There are several blanks in the document which you must *fill* up. He is *filling* up' the cup of his follies.—**Fill, n. (fam.) :** The hungry child, the poor beggar, the dog, &c., has eaten his *fill* : has eaten to his heart's content.

**Find, t. :** The prisoner was *found* (*or* declared) guilty. He *found* fault with me (*or* blamed me) for making a mistake, but he *found* (that) I was right. I *find* (*or* I see, I have just discovered) that I was wrong. I do not know if he has arrived, but I will *find* out. He often cheated me, but at last I *found* him out. The secret, the trick, the fraud, the crime was *found* out. I have *found* out' the riddle, the puzzle. The ship is well *found* : provided with stores. 'I could not find it in my heart' to blame him, scold him, &c. : I could not bear to do it. 'Fast bind, fast find' : what is securely kept is easily found.

**Fine, n. .** The *fine* arts are painting, sculpture, &c. A *fine* man, woman, child : well-grown, well-built, tall, stout, stately. 'My son is a *fine* boy, but far from handsome. She is a *fine* woman, though very plain. You are very *fine* to-day : smartly dressed. He has a *fine* (*or* keen) sense of honour, of humour. He owns a *fine* (*or* valuable) property *or* business. That is a very *fine* (*or* delicate, difficult) point *or* question. What you say is all very *fine* (very good, very plausible), but you have not done your duty, *or* I can't

believe you, *or* it is no excuse. He made a *fine* mess of the business: did it very badly, bungled it. He has got (himself) into a *fine* mess: into serious trouble.

**Fing'er** (fing'gr), *n.*: He, she has a *finger* in the pie: has something to do with it, is concerned in the matter. 'I have it at my fingers' ends' (*Shak.*, &c.): I know it thoroughly well.

**Fire**, *n.*: The house is on *fire*. Some one has set *fire* to it, *or* set it on *fire*, *or* it caught *fire*. It is cold; please make a *fire*, *or* light the *fire*. The gun missed *fire*: would not go off. He has several irons in the *fire*: several occupations. 'The fat is in the *fire*': the mischief is done. 'Out of the frying-pan into the *fire*': out of one difficulty *or* trouble into a worse. 'A burnt child dreads the *fire*.' —**Fire**, *t. & i.*: The soldiers were ordered to *fire* at the enemy. They *fired* (off) their guns, rifles. He loves to *fire* off' a joke. (*Fam.*) *Fire* away: begin, go on, go ahead! His ambition, his imagination was *fired* (*or* aroused, stimulated) by what he had read *or* seen.

**First** (*or*), *a. & ad.*: Please go *first*, I will walk behind you. He came *first*, he was the *first* to arrive. He comes *first* (*or* stands highest) in my estimation *or* favour. At *first* sight (*fam.*) at the *first* blush (*or* glance) the matter seems easy. He, she fell in love at *first* sight. I found English difficult at *first* (*not* 'in the beginning'), but I liked it from the *first*: from the outset.

**Fish**, *n. & i.*: He is an odd fish, a queer *fish*: an eccentric fellow. I feel like a *fish* out of water: out of my element. He drinks like a *fish*: he is addicted to drink. (*Fam.*) I have other *fish* to fry: I am otherwise engaged. (*Fam.*) A pretty kettle of fish: an awkward business, (*fam.*) a nice mess. I am fond of *fishing*. You are *fishing* for compliments. 'Neither fish, flesh, nor fowl': something nondescript, anomalous, difficult to describe *or* understand.

**Fit**, *n.*: He fell down in a *fit*: he fainted, *or* he had a *fit* of apoplexy, *or* a stroke *or* attack of paralysis. He had a *fit* of coughing. He has (sudden) *fits* of anger, passion, melancholy, despair, enthusiasm. I went to see the comedy and I was in *fits* of laughter all the time. He works by *fits* and starts: irregularly, capriciously. —**Fit'ful**, *a.*: The wind blew in *fitful* gusts: unsteadily. 'Life's fitful fever' (*Shak.*).

**Fit**, *a.*: A dinner *fit* (*or* good enough) for a king, *or* not *fit* to eat. I was ill and felt *fit* for nothing, but I am now *fit* for anything, *fit* for work, *fit* to travel. Do as you think *fit* (*or* proper

*or right*) : use your discretion. 'The survival of the fittest' (*H. Spencer, Darwin, &c.*) : a doctrine not always true.—**Fit**, *t., i., & n.* : I must get my new coat *or* dress *fitted* on' (*or* tried on'). It *fits* well, it *fits* (*or* suits) you very well, it is a good *fit*. My friend is well *fitted* (*or* qualified) for his work. The boy is *fitted* out' for school : provided with clothing, &c. We must be well *fitted* out (*or* equipped) for our voyage, journey, &c. The room, the house, the ship is well *or* badly *fitted* up : arranged, furnished. The hotel is *fitted* up with modern comforts, conveniences, appliances.

**Fix**, *t. & i.* : We must *fix* (*or* appoint) a day for the meeting. The day, the hour, the place of the meeting is *fixed*. The lamp, the mirror, &c., is *fixed* to the wall ; the bench, the railing, &c., is *fixed* to the ground ; the bath, the stove (in a house), the engine the machinery (in a factory) are usually *fixed* : attached, built in', not movable. We must *fix* upon (*or* make *or* agree to) a plan. They *fixed* upon me (*or* chose me) to do the work.—**Fix**, *n.* : I am in a *fix* : in an awkward position, at a loss to know what to do.

**Fläsh**, *i. & n.* : A *flash* of lightning, the *flash* (*or* sudden gleam) of a lantern, a *flash* of humour. It has just *flashed* (*or* dawned) upon me : it has suddenly struck me, I have just remembered.—**Flash**, *a.* : A *flash* banknote : false, forged.

**Flät**, *a. & ad.* : The wine, beer, &c., is *flat* : without sparkle *or* effervescence, stale, insipid. The country is as *flat* as a pancake : perfectly level. The piano, violin, &c., is *flat* : tuned too low, below concert-pitch. He sings *flat* : too low, out of tune. He contradicted me *flat* *or* flatly : to my face, absolutely. The new book, play, &c., has fallen *flat* : has met with (*or* has had) a cold reception. That is *flat* : plain, positive, certain. He is a *flat* : a dull, stupid fellow.

**Flesh**, *n.* : Neither fish, *flesh*, nor fowl : not easy to define *or* describe. He is losing *or* gaining *flesh* : he is getting thin *or* stout. 'It is more than flesh and blood can bear.' 'The world, the flesh, and the devil' (*Com. Pr.*). 'The shocks (the ills) that flesh is heir to' (*Shak.*). 'The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak' (*Bib.*). 'What is bred in the bone will not (come) out of the flesh.' 'To go the way of all flesh' : to die.

**Flight** (*ait*), *n.* : He took to *flight* : he ran away. The enemy was put to *flight*. A *flight* (*or* stretch) of imagination. Do not forget the *flight* of time : remember how quickly time flies. The house is approached by a *flight* (a series, a number) of steps.

**Flint**, *n.* : The *flint* period : the era of stone weapons and tools.

He would skin a *flint* (if anything were to be gained by it): he is a miser, a skinflint.

**Flock**, *n.* & *i.*: The farmer has a *flock* of sheep and goats, and a *flock* of geese. A *flock* of birds hovers around the farm. The priest, the clergyman, the minister watches over his *flock*: his parishioners, his congregation. Crowds of people *flock* to the theatre. Patients and visitors *flock* to the baths, to the seaside. 'Birds of a feather flock together.'

**Flood** (*Λ*), *n.* & *t.*: The river is in *flood*: unusually high *or* full. It threatens to *flood* (*or* inundate) the country. The poor child burst into a *flood* of tears. This discovery throws a *flood* of light on the affair, the transaction, the mystery. 'Accidents by flood and field'; 'a tide which taken at the flood leads on' to fortune' (*Shak.*).

**Floor** (*ο*), *t.*: (*Fig.*) I was (completely) *floored* by the blow, by the difficulty, by my misfortunes: upset, overwhelmed.

**Floun'der** (*au*), *i.*. He *floundered* in the water, in the mud: rolled, struggled. (*Fig.*) He *floundered* in his speech: hesitated, got into confusion.—**Floun'der**, *n.*: A flat fish. 'As flat as a flounder': as flat as a pancake.

**Flour'ish** (*Λ*), *n.* & *i.*. The army marched off with a *flourish* (*or* blowing) of trumpets. He makes a *flourish* (*or* ornamental stroke) after his signature. His speech was full of *flourishes*: high-flown expressions. This author, poet, philosopher *flourished* (*or* lived and wrote) a century ago.

**Flow** (*ο*), *i.*: The tide is *flowing*: rising, coming in'. This river *flows* (*or* falls) into the sea. A result may *flow* from several causes.—**Flow**, *n.*. He has a great *flow* of language: he speaks very fluently. 'A feast of reason and a flow of soul' (*Pope*).

**Flower** (*au*), *n.*: 'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen' (*Gray*).

**Flu'ent** (*u*), *a.*, **Flu'ently**, *ad.*: His English is very *fluent*; he speaks *fluently*: with ease and fluency.

**Flūr'ry**, *t.* & *n.*: He, she is in a *flurry*, is easily *flurried*: put out, agitated.

**Flūsh**, *t.* & *i.*: I feel *flushed*: heated, reddened. He was *flushed* with excitement, with anger. He is *flushed* with success: elated. He *flushed* up: blushed *or* grew red (in the face). Drains and gutters require to be *flushed*: cleansed by a flow of water.—**Flush**, *a.*. The door is *flush* (*or* level) with the pavement. (*Fam.*) He is *flush* of cash: well supplied with money.

**Flüt'ter**, *i. & n.* : Birds, bats, butterflies often *flutter* : fly or flap their wings in an irregular, agitated manner. My heart *flutters*, I have a *fluttering* at the heart : palpitation of the heart. Crowds of people, all in a *flutter* (of excitement), awaited the king's arrival.

**Fly**, *i.* : He *flew* (or rushed) into or out of the room. The dog, the robber, the lunatic *flew* at me : attacked me suddenly. (*Fam.*) He *flies* in the face of (or tempts) Providence : he is rash, foolhardy. He often *flies* into a rage, into a passion. The door *flew* open : opened suddenly. The glass *flew* to pieces : was smashed to bits.—**Fly**, *t.* : To *fly* a flag : hoist, display it.—**Fly**, *n.* : 'A fly in the ointment' : a drawback, a disadvantage. 'Will you walk into my parlour, said the spider to the fly' (*Watts*)?

**Foam** (o) *i.* : (*Fig.*) He *foams* at the mouth with rage.

**Foil**, *n.* : One person or thing serves or acts as a *foil* to another : his, her, its beauty, merits, attractions, are enhanced by the contrast. An ugly old man or woman serves as a *foil* to a pretty girl : makes her look all the prettier.

**Fol'low** (lō), *t.* : (*Fig.*) To understand. I *follow* you : understand you. I could not *follow* (understand) the lecture.

**Fol'ly**, *n.* : 'Where ignorance is bliss 'tis folly to be wise' (*Gray*).

**Fond**, *a.*, **Fond'ly**, *ad.* : His *fond* (or tender, loving) mother spoils him. In her letters she always sends him her '*fondest* love.' She *fondly* hopes to see him again soon. She is very *fond* of him. He is *fond* of (or likes or loves) work, study, books, his house, his friends, his dogs, his amusements ; he is *fond* of shooting, riding, hunting, cycling, motoring, &c.

**Food** (u), *n.* : 'The food of fancy, of love, of knowledge' (*Shak.*). 'Food for reflection.'

**Fool** (u), *m. & f.* : He, she is a *fool* to do such a thing, a *fool* to waste time, a *fool* to squander money ; he, she is playing the *fool* : behaving like a *fool*. The more *fool* I, he, she : all the greater, because we should have known better. He tried to make a *fool* of me : to make fun of me, make me (seem) ridiculous, to dupe me. 'To live in a fool's paradise' : in happy ignorance of danger. 'Fools (often) rush in' where angels fear to tread' (*Pope*).—**Fool**, *t.* : He *fools* away his time, his money.

**Foot** (ū), *n.* : (*Fam.*) I must (really) put my *foot* down (or object, protest) ; he has got his *foot* in' (or forced his way into the affair, into the family, into society) ; he has put his *foot* in it or into it (he has shown great want of tact, he has made a stupid mistake). I

prefer to go on *foot*: to walk. He read down to the *foot* of the page. He stopped at the *foot* of the page, of the stairs, of the hill. A new work, scheme, undertaking has been set on *foot*. He has the ball at his *feet*: he is getting on rapidly in his profession, he is sure of success, he does not 'let the grass grow under his feet.' —*Foot'ing, n.*: He lost his *footing* (*or* stumbled) and fell, *or* he recovered his *footing*. He has gained a *footing* in (good) society, in the literary, scientific, *or* commercial world.

*For, prep.* . Be careful in crossing the street *for* fear of accident, *for* fear of getting run over. I only did it *or* said so *for* fun: *for* a joke, in jest. Many thanks *for* your invitation, but *for* several reasons, I must decline it. But *for* these reasons (*or* otherwise) I should have accepted it with pleasure. The ship has been given up *for* lost, and the captain *for* dead. They have not been heard of *for* a year. *For* all that (*or* yet, after all) they may return in safety. *For* how long are you going to the country—*for* a week, *for* a fortnight, *for* a month? I am not going *for* long, *or* I am going to live in the country *for* good: permanently. You are sorry *for* me, but let me tell you once *for* all (*or* for the last time) that I long *for* the country, I am anxious *for* a change, I have no liking *for* towns, I do not care *for* them, they have no charms *for* me. As *for* me, *for* my part, speaking *for* myself, I have a preference *for* town-life, and would not *for* the world give it up *for* ever. Please, *for* my sake, *for* any sake, *for* goodness' sake, go *for*, send *for* the doctor, give him my message word *for* word; he will see *for* himself what is best *for* me, and will prescribe *for* me. I can answer *for* him: recommend him. Have you any authority *for* saying so? Yes, *for* one' there is my father *for* instance (*or for* example); if you ask *for* others, I am at no loss *for* them. Have you been waiting long *for* me? I have been (*not* 'am') waiting *for* you *for* (*not* 'since') an hour, (ever) since ten o'clock. I have lived (*or* been living) in this house *for* (*not* 'since') a year, since last May. Are you (going) to be in town *for* some time? No, I am (*i.e.*, I shall be) here *for* a few days only, I am going in' *for* an examination. Goodbye *for* the present, I am just starting *for* America, my ship is bound *for* China. When may we hope *for* your return? *For* the future, *for* the sake of my health, *for* better or for worse, my home will be there, 'it may be for years, and it may be for ever!'

*Forbear'* (er), *i.*: 'Bear and forbear': be patient and tolerant.

*Forbid'*, *t.*: Smoking is *forbidden*; prohibited. I am *forbidden*

(to eat) meat. The beggar, the tramp, the thief has a *forbidding* look or appearance : disagreeable, repulsive.

**Force** (šrs), *n.* & *t.* : The door was opened by *force*, by main *force* : it was *forced* open. The regiment, the party, the family came in full *force* : in their full numbers, they all came in a body. I was prevented from coming by *force* of circumstances : I was *forced* (or *compelled*) to decline the invitation. This fruit, these flowers are *forced* (in a hothouse or under glass) : they do not thrive in the open air. He *forced* his way in', into the room, into the carriage. The lid of the box has been *forced* in'.

**Forego**', *i.* (*pr. part only*) : The *foregoing* statement, list, articles : preceding, above-named.—**Forego**', *t.* (*genly. inf.*) : I am obliged to *forego* all luxuries : renounce them, give them up.—**Foregone**', *a.* . . 'A *foregone* conclusion' (*Shak.*) : obvious, inevitable.

**For'eign** (in), *a.* . He has travelled much in *foreign* parts : abroad. What you say is *foreign* to our subject : is not to the point, is irrelevant. This metal, food, soap, oil, &c., contains *foreign* matter or substances : impurities.

**For'feit** (it), *t.* : He has *forfeited* his life : is liable to capital punishment. He has *forfeited* his estate : it has been confiscated. He has *forfeited* (or *lost*) my esteem.

**Forget**', *t.* : He *forgets* himself' : he is unselfish, he thinks of others, he is devoted to duty. He *forgets* himself : he behaves thoughtlessly, badly. He has *forgotten* how to behave, how to play at cards, how to play on the piano, &c. You have *forgotten* to shut the door, to put on' your gloves, to take off' your hat. Do not *forget* me : *forget* me not ! We must try to 'forget and forgive' (*Shak.*).

**Forgive**', *t.* : Pray, or please, *forgive* me. I *forgive* you ; I *forgive* you your negligence ; you are *forgiven*. 'Forget and forgive' (*Shak.*). 'To err is human, to forgive divine' (*Pope*).

**Forlorn**', *a.* : Forsaken, lonely, desperate. A *forlorn* hope : last and almost hopeless.

**Form** (šr), *n.* : The document must be drawn up, the ceremony must be performed in due *form*. It is a mere (matter of) *form* : only a formality, but necessary for *form's* sake. The substance is more important than the *form*. Good, bad *form* : manners, style.—**Form**, *t.* : I can *form* no idea of his character, of the nature of this object, of the use of this machine.

**Forth**, *ad.* : And so *forth* : and so on, and the like, and other

similar things. From this time *forth* (*or forward or forwards*): in future.—**Forth'coming**, *a.*: A *forthcoming* book: about to be published. A *forthcoming* event, expected to happen soon.

**For'tune**, *n.*: It has been my *fortune* to travel in many lands, to meet with all sorts of people: I have happened to travel, &c. I had the good *fortune* to receive a sound education. He has gone out into the world to seek his *fortune*. He has made his *fortune*, he has amassed a *fortune*: he has grown rich. He came into a *fortune*: he inherited (*or* succeeded to) a large property *or* sum of money. 'Fortune favours the brave.' 'He is the architect of his own fortune.'

**For'ward** (*wrđ*), *u* & *t.*: The season is very *forward*: early, advanced. A *forward* child: precocious, too bold, too presuming. These goods are to be *forwarded*: sent, sent on'. Please *forward* this letter · re-address it, send it on'.—**For'wards**, *ad.*: To go, to run, backwards and *forwards*: to and fro, up and down. To sit *forwards*: facing the horses *or* the engine.

**Foul** (*au*), *a.*: When a dead body is found, *foul* play (*or* a crime) is often suspected. The boats, the horses, the carriages, &c., ran *foul* of (*or* ran against) each other.

**Found** (*au*), *t.*: This statement, conjecture, suspicion is not well *founded*: is without foundation, is unsupported (by proof), there is no ground for it. This novel is *founded* on fact.

**Four** (*ŏr*) -*in-hand*, *n.*: A coach and four, a coach with four horses.

**Fowl** (*au*), *n.*: 'Neither fish, flesh, nor fowl' · indescribable, anomalous.

**Fox**, *n.*: He is a sly (old) *fox*: as cunning as a *fox*.

**Frame**, *n.*: A man of strong, iron *frame*, of weak, delicate *frame*: body, build, constitution. He is in a good, pious, curious, melancholy, bad, angry *frame* (*or* state) of mind. 'We must quit this mortal frame' (*Pope*).

**Frăn'tic**, *a.*: He made *frantic* (*or* violent, furious) efforts to escape, to save himself, to rescue his child: he struggled frantically, he shouted like a maniac.

**Fraud** (*ɔ*), *n.*: He is accused of *fraud*, of committing a *fraud* (*or* of cheating), and he is to be tried for *fraud*. (*Fam.*) He is, you are a *fraud*: a deceiver, an impostor.

**Fray**, *n.*: Ready, eager for the *fray*: for the battle, the contest, the debate.

**Freak** (*i*) *n.*: A childish *freak*: prank, practical joke, adven-



ture. Boys are fond of *freaks*. A calf with two heads is a *freak* of nature: caprice, monstrosity.

**Free**, *a.*: He is *free* to do as he likes, *free* from compulsion; *free* from restraint. These goods are *free* of duty, duty-*free*: exempt from duty *or* customs-dues. I give you a *free* hand: you are *free* to act as you think best. The prisoner has been set *free*. He did it of his own *free* will: of his own accord.—**Free'dom**, *n.*. There are various phases of *freedom*: *freedom* of speech, *freedom* of religion, *freedom* of the press, &c. (*See also* 'liberty.') 'Freedom's battle once begun, though baffled oft, is ever won' (*Byron*).—**Freely**, *ad.*. This plant flowers *freely*: abundantly. His wound bleeds *freely*: copiously, profusely. 'Freely ye have received, freely give' (*Bib.*).

**French**, *a.*: To take *French* leave: to go away without taking leave *or* saying goodbye, *or* (out of politeness) to slip away quietly (in order not to disturb *or* break up a party). What is the *French* for . . .; what is this (called) in *French*? A *French* window: opening like a door.

**Fresh**, *a.*: Give me some *fresh* water: not salt-water. I have begun to read a *fresh* (*or* new) chapter. We must have *fresh* horses. I feel quite *fresh*: refreshed, brisk. The wind is (*or* blows) *fresh*.

**Friend** (*frënd*), *m. & f.*: I have made *friends* with him: become his *friend*. 'A friend in need is a friend indeed.' 'Friend after friend departs' (*Montgomery*). 'Guide, philosopher, and friend' (*Pope*). 'Save me from my friends.'

**Fright** (*ait*), *n.*: I got (*or* was in) a great *fright*, you gave me a (great) *fright*. The horse took *fright* at the noise. (*Fam.*) She is a (perfect) *fright*: very ugly.

**Fro** (*ð*), *ad.*: He goes, walks, runs to' and *fro*: up and down, backwards and forwards.

**From**, *prp.*: How far is it *from* here? We are still far *from* home. My friends are *from* home: absent *or* away *from* home. They are travelling *from* place to place. You may choose a book *from* among these. *From* this time forward: in future. *From* the third century onwards: ever since the third century. *From* time to time, *from* day to day. *From* the (very) first: *from* the outset, *from* the beginning. *From* a distance things look different *from* what they really are. You cannot always judge *from* appearances. *From* all I hear *from* his friends, *from* what I know of him, he did it *from* good motives, *from* ignorance. I fear that

his business, his health is going *from* bad to worse. 'From China to Peru': all the world over, a long distance.

**Front** (ʌ), *n.* & *t.* . The carriage is in *front* of (not 'before') the house: at the *front*-door. The flowers are in *front* of (or outside, not 'before') the window. He sat in *front* of me at the theatre. The singer stood in *front* of the stage, *fronting* (or facing) the audience. The house *fronts* the street; the *front*-entrance is for visitors.

**Fruit** (u), *n.* : I hope that your plan, your study, your labour will bear good *fruit*. First-*fruits* used to be offered to the gods. 'The tree is known by its fruit.' (*Bib.*).—**Fruitless**, *a.* . My search, my labour, my efforts have been fruitless.

**Frȳ**, *t.* : (*Fam.*) I have other fish to *fry*: other things to do. 'Out of the frying-pan into the fire'; from bad to worse.

**Fulfil** (ful), *t.* . I have an engagement to *fulfil*: to keep. The book, the picture, the music, the scenery does not *fulfil* (or come up to) my expectations: is disappointing.

**Full** (u), *a.* . Fill your glass *full*: up to the brim. The room is *full* of people; the business is *full* of difficulty; my heart is *full* of sadness. Payment in *full*: payment of the total sum. Please spell your name in *full*. You must go to court, to the reception, to the ball in *full* dress: uniform, evening dress. The officer is on *full* pay. I give you *full* power to act for me or on my behalf. The train is going, the man is running, the horse is galloping, the aeroplane is flying at *full* speed. The business, the game, the dance, the concert is (*fam.*) in *full* swing: is in *full* activity, is at its height. I enjoyed myself, I enjoyed the music, I appreciated your kindness to the *full*: thoroughly. 'Full of strange oaths'; 'full of wise saws'; 'full of sound and fury, signifying nothing' (*Shak.*).

**Fün**, *n.* : We had great *fun*, capital *fun* at the games, at the party, at the ball: we had plenty of amusement, we enjoyed ourselves greatly or vastly. Do not be angry, I only said so for *fun*, I only did it for *fun*, in *fun*. He is making *fun* of you: laughing at your expense, chaffing you. (*Fam.*) He, she is great *fun*: very amusing.

**Fünd**, *n.* : He has a (great) *fund* (store, stock, supply) of common sense, of humour, of anecdotes, &c.

**Furth**er (ər), *ad.* : It is *further* (or farther) to the post-office than to the bank: the post-office is *further* on' (or off' or away). I am tired, I can walk no *further*. I have something or nothing

*further* (or more) to say. I tell you *further* (or moreover, besides) that I must now go, I am engaged. 'You may go further and fare worse': take what you can get now, lest you do worse by waiting.

**Fu'ry**, *n.* : 'A tale full of sound and fury, signifying nothing !' (*Shak.*).

**Füss**, *n.* . A great *fuss* (or much ado) about nothing. Don't make such a *fuss* : such a noise about a trifle, don't be so fussy, so fidgety.

**Fü'ture**, *a. & n.* : I hope you have a happy *future* before you, or in store. We know not what the *future* may bring forth. You must be more careful in *future*, for the *future*.

## G

(Hard, except when denoted as soft by the letter *j*.)

**Gäd**, *i.* : He, she is too fond of *gadding* about : of roaming, of going restlessly from place to place.

**Gain**, *t., i., & n.* : I hope you will *gain* (or earn) your living, *gain* (or attain) your object or end, *gain* (or win) a prize, the victory, your case or lawsuit. To *gain* (or buy) one's experience. The carriage, the motor-car, the steamer is *gaining* upon us : coming nearer, gradually overtaking us. The new fashion is *gaining* ground. My watch *gains* : goes too fast. It has *gained* ten minutes since yesterday. His *gains* (or profits) are small. His ill-gotten (or dishonest) *gains* have made him a rich man.

**Gal'lop**, *i. & n.* . He *galloped* off at full speed : he rode away at full *gallop*.

**Game**, *n.* : He plays a good, a fair *game* at cards, &c : he plays the *game* well or fairly well. He does not play, is not playing the *game* : not playing it properly. He is making *game* (or fun) of you : he is chaffing you, laughing at your expense. (*Fam.*) He is fair *game* : he is foolish and deserves to be chaffed, to be laughed at. He is *game* : bold, plucky. I am quite *game* (or ready or prepared) for a long walk or ride, for a mountain ascent, for some hard work. 'The game is up' (*Shak.*) : lost. 'The game is not worth the candle.'

**Gasps** (*a or ä*), *i. & n.* : He *gasps* for breath : is out of breath, breathes with difficulty. He *gasped* (or was breathless) with rage. (*Fam.*) He is at the last *gasps* : about to breathe his last.

**Gäth'er**, *t. & i.* . He is *gathering* (or collecting) flowers, fruit, weeds, &c., and I *gather* (or conclude, infer) that he is a gardener. I am *gathering* (or collecting) information. The movement, agitation, strike, revolt is *gathering* (or gaining) strength. A crowd is *gathering* (or assembling); the clouds are *gathering*. *Gather up* the crumbs, the shavings, the rubbish, &c. 'A rolling stone gathers no moss.'—**Gath'ering**, *n.* : A *gathering* of friends, relations, members of a society, &c. : a meeting, a party. I have a *gathering* on my finger, &c., a swelling, an abscess.

**Gaunt'let** (gõ), *n.* : He ran the *gauntlet* of all the spectators, of the whole crowd, &c. : was exposed to their view, to their remarks. To throw down the *gauntlet* : bid defiance.

**Gay**, *a.* : 'A gay Lothario' : a 'beau,' a man of pleasure.

**Gẽm** (j), *n.* : This poem, picture, statue, church, &c., is a perfect gem : a marvel of beauty.

**Gen'eral** (j), *a.* . In *general* : generally, usually, commonly. Things in *general* : all sorts of things. A good *general* education should precede a special or technical training.

**Gẽnial** (j), *a.* : The weather, the climate is *genial* : mild, pleasant. A *genial* person : kindly, good-natured.

**Get**, *t.* : To receive, obtain, procure, fetch, buy, cause, &c. I have *got* a new hat : bought, procured. He has *got* no hat : he has no hat. I *got* him to do it : persuaded him. I have (*got*) to go out ; I have (*got*) to pass an examination. He *got* it done : caused it to be done. I must *get* my hair cut. I am *getting* a new coat made, a new house built. I lost my purse yesterday, but I have *got* it back : recovered it. The picture is hung too high ; I cannot *get* it down. The food was so bad, I could hardly *get* it down : swallow it. Where did you *get* hold of this curious book, this ancient picture : come across it, fall in with it? The dog *got* hold of a bone : found it, seized it. The corn has been *got* in' : brought under cover. I can't *get* off' or on' my gloves : they are so tight. I can't *get* the nail out' : it is driven in' so fast, it won't move. I can't *get* out' these stains, blots, spots : cannot remove them. I had an examination to pass, an operation to undergo, and I was glad to *get* it over : I was glad when it was over. *Get* the dinner, the carriage, your luggage, &c., ready : prepare it, see that it is in readiness. I *got* the better of him : overcame, conquered him. I *got* the best of it ; he *got* the worst of it. The fire, the revolt, &c., has been *got* under : overcome, mastered. The man, the horse, the tree, &c., fell and could not be

*got* up again : raised, lifted. I have *got* up' (or learned, studied) the subject. The linen is well, badly *got* up : washed, starched, ironed. The book is well, badly *got* up : printed, illustrated, bound. He, she is well *got* up : dressed. He *got* himself up' for the occasion : he put on' his tennis, cricket, boating flannels, or his Sunday clothes, he dressed for dinner, &c. 'With all thy getting, get understanding' (*Bib.*).—**Get**, *i.* : Become, arrive, reach, &c. It is *getting* late, dark, hot, cold. He has *got* rich. He is *getting* old, weak, tired, lazy, careless. I *got* wet, I *got* cold, and soon *got* worse, but I have *got* better, I have *got* well. We *got* home safe and sound. The train *gets* here at one o'clock. He *got* drunk, he *got* run over, he *got* hurt, he *got* killed. I must *get* shaved, washed : I have *got* used to it or accustomed to it. It has *got* abroad, a rumour has *got* abroad : been spread. He *got* across the river by the bridge, by the ferry, by boat. The dog tried to *get* at me : to attack me. I could not *get* at him (or near him) for the crowd. The book is on the top-shelf, I cannot *get* at it. He talked so long that I could not *get* away. The thief *got* away (or escaped) with his booty. I have *got* back from the country. He is always *getting* in my way : hindering, interrupting me. He *got* in' by the window. The thief *got* (or broke) into the house. He has *got* into debt, into difficulties. I am *getting* into it : used to it. The thief was tried and found guilty, but he *got* off easy : got a light sentence. He *got* off his horse : dismounted. How are you *getting* on' : how do you do, or fare, how is your health, your business? I have been ill, but now I am *getting* on', *getting* better ; I am *getting* on' well in my business or profession ; I am also *getting* on' with my work, with my studies, with my English. As it is raining I cannot *get* out (for a walk). *Get* out : *get* away, be off (with you)! My servants *get* (or are allowed to go) out once a week. I have *got* out of debt, out of my difficulties. He was in an awkward position, but he *got* well out of it. He *got* over the difficulty : overcame it. He had a bad illness, a great disappointment, but he has *got* over it : has recovered (from it). We must *get* ready to start. I have *got* rid of my bad servant, of my old horse, of my troublesome cough : the servant is dismissed, the horse is sold or shot, my cold is cured. I have *got* through the crowd, through my work, through my examination. I always *get* up early in the morning. He *got* up from his chair when I entered the room.

**Ghōst**, *n.* : The Holy *Ghost* : Spirit. The old house is haunted

by a *ghost*: an apparition. He gave up the *ghost*: he died. 'It needs no ghost to tell us this' (*Shak.*).

**Gid'dy**, *a.*: A *giddy* boy, girl: thoughtless, foolish. I feel *giddy*: my head swims. A *giddy* height: it makes one *giddy* to look at it *or* to look down from it.

**Gift**, *n.*: 'You should not look a gift (*or* given) horse in the mouth.'

**Gild**, *t.*: 'To gild refined gold . . . is ridiculous excess' (*Shak.*).

**Gin'gerly** (*jínj*), *ad.*. (*Fam.*) To walk, step, *or* tread *gingerly*: softly, mincingly. Explosives, gunpowder, dynamite, &c., should be handled *gingerly*: very carefully.

**Give**, *t.*: He *gave* an account of his travels: described them. *Give* my compliments, my kind regards to your father. A witness *gives* (his) evidence in court. I do not mean to *give* offence *or* pain. It will *give* us great pleasure to see you. He *gave* me to understand, I was *given* to understand, that the post *or* the appointment was *given* away. He *gave* himself away: betrayed himself. My landlord *gave* me notice to quit. I have *given* my servant warning: dismissed him. He had *given* way (*or* had taken) to drink. The chair, the ice, the rope, &c., *gave* way: yielded, broke. He has *given* up his carriage, his horses, smoking, gambling, &c.; he has now *given* himself up to study, to music. The thief *gave* himself up to the police. He is *given* to good works, to charity, to hospitality, but his brother is *given* to drink. 'Give him an inch, and he will take an ell': he is of a very encroaching disposition. 'It is more blessed to give than to receive' (*Bib.*). 'To give the devil his due' (*Shak.*). 'To give a person the slip:' to leave him unexpectedly, to avoid him. 'He is given to hospitality, to good works,' &c.: occupied with, engaged in them.—**Give**, *i.*: The rope, the floor, the door, the ice, the frost, &c., is *giving*: yielding, giving way. He has *given* in: surrendered. He has *given* out: become exhausted.

**Glance** (*a or ã*), *i. & n.*: I *glanced* (*or* looked hastily) at his work, and I saw at a *glance* that it was well done.

**Glass** (*a or ã*), *n.*: Some fruits, vegetables, &c., are grown under *glass*: in frames in a garden. 'Glass, with care': this parcel contains glass *or* something breakable. 'Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.'

**Gleam** (*i*), *n.*: A *gleam*, a ray of light. A *gleam* of intelligence.

**Glimpse**, *n.*. I caught a *glimpse* of him as he drove past: saw him for a moment, indistinctly.

**Glit'ter**, *i.* . 'All is not gold that glitters' (*or* glistens).

**Gloom** (u), *n.* : The sad accident cast a *gloom* (*or* shadow) over the city : caused mourning.

**Glove**, (λ), *n.* : This coat fits like a *glove* : admirably. They are hand and *glove* : very intimate.

**Glow** (o), *n.* : A healthy *glow*, the *glow* of health : genial, wholesome warmth.

**Glüt**, *t.* & *n.* : There is a *glut* of these goods in the market ; the market is *glutted* with them : the supply greatly exceeds the demand.

**Go**, *i.* : I am *going* (away), I must *go*, I must be *going* : I must leave *or* start. The meat, the fruit is *going* : turning *or* *going* bad. This road *goes* to your house ; I will *go* a mile, I will *go* part of the way with you. How *goes* it (with you) : how are you, how are you getting on' ? As times *go* (*or* in the present state of affairs) I cannot complain, all *goes* well ; and as to health, as far as that *goes* (*or* in that respect) all my family are well. How *goes* the time : what o'clock is it ? The time, the money *goes* very fast. The money does not *go* very far : hardly suffices. He would not let me (*or* allow me to) *go*. Do not let *go* the rope : do not let *go* your hold of it. The drunkard, the gambler is *going* to the bad, (*fam.*) to the dogs ; he is *going* from bad to worse : he is ruining himself. The meat, &c., has *gone* bad ; the dog has *gone* mad : become. What are you *going* to do : about to do ? I am *going* to start for America ; I am *going* to set up in business ; my son is *going* to be a doctor. (When, after hesitation, I play a card, make a move in a game, throw dice, fire a gun, take a leap, &c., I exclaim :) 'Well, here *goes* !' (When my hat is blown off, when my umbrella falls into the sea, *or* when I make a payment, &c., I exclaim :) 'There *goes* my hat, my umbrella ; there *goes* another franc, mark, dollar, pound !' (When I urge a friend to choose something quickly :) 'You may *go* further and fare worse.'

I am *going* abroad. A rumour has *gone* (*or* got) abroad. It *goes* against the grain to do such a thing : but I had to do it. Now then, *go* ahead : *go* on' ! *Go* along (with you) : begone, be off, *go* away ! I meditated as I *went* along : as I was walking. (To a beggar :) *Go* away (with you), get you *gone* ! The time has *gone* by' : it is too late. You cannot always *go* by (*or* judge from) appearances ; you must have facts to *go* by. He *goes* by (*or* under) the name of A. : his real name is B. My motor-car *goes* by electricity, by a gas-engine ; my yacht *goes* by steam. That story

won't *go* down : be believed. The ship *went* down in deep water : sank. Please *go* for the doctor, for a policeman, for a newspaper : *go* and fetch. I am *going* for a walk, a drive, an excursion. The dog, the bull, the lion *went* for him : flew at him. All my trouble *went* for nothing : was in vain. I will not *go* from my word : break my promise. Let us *go* halves : each take half. He is *going* in' for an appointment, an examination : he is a candidate. I am *going* in' for music, for literature, for sport, &c. ; he *goes* in' for collecting pictures, coins, fossils : it is my, his favourite occupation. I will *go* into the matter carefully : examine, consider it. He has *gone* into business (as a merchant, a grocer, a baker). I must *go* into (put on') mourning for my (late) aunt. He *went* off' : went away. The gun, cannon *went* off : was fired (off). The party, ball, concert, meeting *went* off well *or* badly : it was *or* was not a success. *Go* on' : walk, drive, move on' ! He *went* on' talking, singing, playing ; he *went* on' with his work : continued to talk, *or* talking, &c. He *went* on' to say : he next said. The lid, the cover, my gloves, &c., won't *go* on' : they are too tight, they fit badly. He is *going* on' well : getting better (after his illness). He *goes* on' (behaves) badly, foolishly, like a madman. I am *going* out (visiting, shopping, for a walk, for a drive). The fire, the light, my pipe has *gone* out. You should *go* over your accounts : examine them. He has *gone* over to the enemy : deserted. The wheel, the hand of the clock *goes* round. The bread, meat, wine won't *go* round (*or* suffice for us all) ; you must get enough to *go* round. He *goes* round (*or* about) begging. The policeman *goes* round the town : *goes* his rounds. I must *go* through (*or* over) my accounts. He has *gone* (*or* run) through all his money. After all he has *gone* through' (*or* suffered) he is quite worn out. I mean to *go* through' with it : to persevere to the end. The castle has *gone* to ruin. My old boat, carriage, bicycle, chair, table has *gone* to pieces. He has (*fam.*) *gone* to the dogs : *gone* to the wall, is ruined (through his own misconduct). I must *go* (*or* set) to work. I dislike *going* to law, but I was compelled to *go* to law with my landlord, my tenant, my farmer. He *goes* under (*or* by) the name of N. I *went* up to him : approached him. I am *going* up (*or* in) for an examination. Have you anything to *go* upon . any foundation for your statement ? I have little or nothing to *go* upon. There is no wine in the house, you must *go* without : do without it, dispense with it. I *went* wrong : I lost my way, *or* I was mistaken. My clock, bicycle, motor-car, sewing-machine, &c., has *gone* all



wrong: is quite out of order. 'The weakest goes to the wall'; 'stand not upon the order of your going' (*Shak.*). 'He that goes a-borrowing goes a-sorrowing.' 'To go the way of all flesh': to die.

**Göd, m.**: 'Man proposes, God disposes.' 'God helps them who help themselves.' 'An honest man's the noblest work of God' (*Pope, Burns, &c.*). 'God save the king!'

**Göld, n.**: The child, the dog, the cat is as good as *gold*. It is worth its weight in *gold*. 'All is not gold that glitters.' 'To gild refined gold' (*Shak.*): a useless task.—**Göl'den, a., fig.**: The *golden* age (of art, literature, &c.). My friend has won *golden* opinions by (*or* through) his kindness, his talent, his high character. A *golden* opportunity. The *golden* (*or* happy) mean. 'Silence is golden.'

**Göne, pp. & a. (comp. 'go')**: He is dead and *gone*. He is far *gone*: almost dying. (*Fam.*) He is (pretty) far *gone*: intoxicated, half tipsy. My money, food, wine, paper, ink is all *gone*: finished. My watch, purse, umbrella is *gone*: has disappeared. (*Fam.*) He has *gone* and done it: he has committed himself, done something foolish, put his foot in it.

**Good (u), a.**: Have you much paper, many pens? I have a *good* deal, a great deal; a *good* many, a great many (*not* 'very much,' 'very many'). He is as *good* as his word: he keeps his promise. Be so *good* as to (be *good* enough to) shut the door. I am going away for *good*, for *good* and all: permanently, I shall not return. The offer, promise, contract holds *good*: remains in force. I will make it *good*: make up for it, make amends, give compensation. I will come in *good* time: early, a little before the time. He, she, it is *good* for nothing: worthless. He is, has reached a *good* old age: he is very old, but still healthy, vigorous. He is as *good* as gold: thoroughly honest, loyal. He is *good* (*or* a *good* hand) at games, at painting, at mechanics, &c.: skilled in them. (*Fam.*) *Good* gracious! *good* heavens! That is 'too much of a good thing' (*Shak.*): that is really too much, too serious, too bad! 'Enough is as good as a feast.' 'It is as good as a play': very amusing. 'There's a good time coming': do not despair! 'It is good to be honest and true; it is good to be merry and wise.' 'Good wine needs no bush' (*Shak.*): no sign to show where it is sold.—**Good, n.**: What *good* is it, what is the *good* of it, what *good* can it do? This fine air, this medicine, this mineral water will do you *good*. 'It's an ill wind that blows nobody good': it must be

bad indeed if it benefits nobody.—**Good'ness**, *n.* Will you have the *goodness* to tell me : kindly tell me ! For *'goodness'* (or God's) sake, be careful ! What on earth he means *goodness* (only) knows ! Thank *goodness*, I have recovered my health.—**Goods**, *n.* : Wares, merchandise, &c., are carried by *goods-train*. All my *goods* and chattels : belongings, personal property.—**Good-will**, *n.* : Kindness, benevolence. The *good-will* of a business : the value of its reputation, its prospect of continued custom, of retaining its customers.

**Goose** (*u*), *n.* : It is a mistake 'to kill the goose that lays the golden eggs.' 'All his geese are swans' : he overrates the value of things. 'A wild-geese chase' : a fruitless errand.

**Gospel**, *n.* (*Fam.*) Don't take all he says for *gospel* : as absolutely true.

**Grace**, *n.* : He admitted his mistake, he apologized, &c., with a good (a bad) *grace* : frankly (reluctantly). I am not in his good *graces* : not in favour with him. (*Fam.*) She assumes great airs and *graces* : is very affected. He says *grace* both before and after meals ; asks a blessing, gives thanks. I will give you five minutes' *grace* : let you come five minutes late. He had not the *grace* (or politeness) to thank me.—**Gra'cious**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) Good *gracious* ! What on earth are you doing ?

**Grain**, *n.* : It goes against the *grain* : it is very distasteful or repugnant to me.

**Grasp** (*a* or *ä*), *t.* & *n.* : I fail to *grasp* (or understand) your meaning. He has an excellent opportunity, a promising business, a good appointment within his *grasp* : within his reach, in his power. He, she is *grasping* : encroaching, eager for gain.

**Grass** (*a* or *ä*), *n.* : Do not let the *grass* grow under your feet : lose no time, do not delay ; *comp.* 'leave no stone unturned.'

**Grate**, *i.* : A discord, a false note, a harsh voice, a disagreeable noise *grates* on (or distresses or offends) my ear, *grates* on my nerves, sets my teeth on edge.

**Grave**, *n.* : As silent, as secret as the *grave*. 'An untimely grave.' 'A watery grave.' 'The sick man has one foot in the grave' : is near his end.

**Grav'ity**, *n.* : I could hardly keep my *gravity* : keep my countenance, help laughing.

**Great** (*e*), *a.* : Have you much paper, many pens ? I have a *great* deal, a *great* many : a *great* (or large) quantity, a *greut* (or large) number (*not* 'very much, very many').

**Greek**, *a., m., & n.*: 'Small Latin and less Greek' (Jonson).  
'It was Greek to me' (Shak.).

**Green**, *a.*: A *green* (or good) old age. (*Fam.*) He is very *green*: ignorant, credulous. 'Flourishing like a green bay-tree' (*Bib.*). 'The green-eyed monster' (*Shak.*): jealousy.

**Grief** (*i.*), *n.*: (*Fam.*) He has come to *grief*: got into difficulties, had an accident, is ruined. My poor friend has had the great *grief* of losing his son; he was nearly driven mad by *grief*, was overwhelmed with *grief*, was beside himself with *grief*, nearly lost his reason through *grief*, nearly died of *grief*.

**Grin**, *i.*. The boy, peasant, savage *grinned* (from ear to ear) with delight. The dog *grins* at me: shows its teeth.

**Grind**, *t., i., & n.*: (*Fam.*) He has an axe to *grind*: a personal or selfish interest to serve. I am *grinding* (or working hard) for an examination; I am *grinding up* my Latin, my Greek, my mathematics. He is *grinding* at his science, his music, &c. It is a great *grind*: very hard work.—**Grind'stone**, *n.*: (*Fam.*) He must keep his nose to the *grindstone*: work very steadily

**Grist**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) It brings *grist* to the mill: it is an advantage, it yields profit.

**Grit**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) A man of *grit*: of a firm or vigorous character.

**Ground** (*au*), *n.*: (*Fig.*) I have (good) *ground* (or reason) to believe it, or for believing it. There is no *ground* for anxiety, for alarm. There are several *grounds* of suspicion against him. I will tell you the *grounds* of my decision. On these *grounds* I have come to the conclusion that he is guilty. The opinion, the fashion, the custom, the revolution is gaining *ground*: progressing, becoming more general. It is losing *ground*: declining. Keep or hold your *ground*: stand firm, do not yield.—**Ground** (*au*), *t.*: He is well *grounded* in grammar, &c.: has been taught systematically, thoroughly.—**Grounds**, *n. pl.*: The *grounds* (or gardens, promenades, &c.) are well laid out. Most towns have public pleasure-grounds. Coffee-grounds: sediment.

**Grow** (*o*), *i.*: He is *growing* old: it is *growing* dark: becoming, getting. My son has done or stopped *growing*: he is *grown up*. This book is intended for *grown-up* people only: for adults. It seems uninteresting at first, but it *grows* upon you: becomes more interesting.

**Grudge** (*aj*), *t. & n.*: He *grudges* him his salary, his pay, his food: gives it reluctantly, grudgingly. I do not *grudge* him his

success, his honours : I admit that he has deserved them. I bear him no *grudge* : ill-will.

**Grün'dy, Mrs., f.** : A respectable, but gossiping and censorious lady. If your conduct is unusual, incorrect, unconventional, what will *Mrs Grundy* say? He is a philosopher, a poet, an artist, and does not care a straw what *Mrs Grundy* (or 'society') says.

**Guard** (gard), *n.* . The officer, the sentinel, the soldier is on *guard* : at his post, on duty, in the guard-house. Be on your *guard* against (or beware of) thieves, beggars, &c. ; they will attack you, rob you, when you are off your *guard*.—**Guard**, *t. & i.* : We must *guard* against error, against misunderstanding. His answer, his letter, his conduct was very *guarded* : cautious.

**Guess** (gess), *t. & n.* : I cannot *guess* the riddle : solve it, find the answer. I did not measure the cloth, weigh the butter, count the apples, but I took some at a *guess*, or by *guess* : what seemed to me sufficient.—**Guess-work**, *n.* : Things done by *guess*, at a *guess*, by (or on a) rough estimate.

**Guest** (gest), *m. & f.* : You should 'welcome the coming, speed the parting guest.' (*Pope*).

**Guide** (gaid), *m. & f.* : 'My guide, philosopher, and friend' (*Pope*).

**Gün**, *n.* : It blows great *guns* : it blows a gale. (*Fam.*) As sure as a *gun* (*Butler, Dryden, &c.*) : perfectly certain. He is a great *gun* : a famous man, a man of high rank.

## H

**Häbit**, *n.* : I am in the *habit* of rising early. He has broken himself of the *habit* of drinking. 'Habit is a second nature.'

**Hail** (e) *t. & n.* . To *hail* a ship : communicate with it by signals. Let us *hail* a cab : call or summon it. He is *hail*-fellow-well-met with everybody : very free-and-easy, good-natured.

**Hair**, *n.* : He splits *hairs* : he makes subtle and useless distinctions. A *hair's*-breadth escape : a very narrow escape. 'His *hair* stood on end' with horror, fright, &c. (*Shak.*).

**Hale**, *a.* : Old, but still *hale* and hearty : healthy and cheerful.

**Half** (haf), *a. & n.* : That is *half* the battle : the chief thing, the most important part of the business. Too clever, too civil by *half* : so sharp, so polite as to arouse suspicion. *Half*-a-loaf is better than no bread. My better *half* : my wife. He does nothing

by *halves*: everything thoroughly. Let us go *halves* (with each other): each take *half*.

**Halt** (3), *i.*: To stop, to limp, &c. 'Do not *halt* between two opinions' (*Bib.*): do not hesitate.—**Halt**, *n.*: Stop, stoppage. The train, the horses, &c., came to a *halt*: stopped.

**Hånd**, *n.*: The mill employs many *hands*: workers. He is a good *hand* at packing, at gardening, at games, at telling stories, &c.; he can turn his *hand* to anything, he writes a good *hand*: he is a clever, handy man. He can take a *hand* at whist, and plays well even with a bad *hand* (*or* poor cards). I cannot lay my *hand* on it: cannot find it. Please lend a *hand* with my luggage: help to carry it. He lives close at *hand*: quite near. I am writing in (*or* with a) pencil, as I have no ink at *hand*. My stockings are knitted by *hand*: not machine-made. A *hand-to-hand* fight: at close quarters. The work is in *hand*, but not finished. I have some money in *hand*: in reserve. A curious book has fallen into my *hands*. I have lost my dog, but I hope he *or* it will fall into good *hands*. Off-*hand*: immediately. He has some new goods on *hand*: in his shop, in his possession. I have an empty house, a useless carriage, a sick child, a number of poor relations on my *hands*: they are a burden to me, I wish I could get them off my *hands*. The boys have got quite out of *hand*: beyond control. Your letter is to *hand*, has come to *hand*: has arrived. He lives from *hand* to mouth: on his daily earnings. My *hands* are full, I have my *hands* full: I am fully occupied. On the one *hand* I have to work, on the other *hand* I have a great many visitors. Besides that, I write, I draw, I play on the piano daily to keep my *hand* in': for the sake of practice. He was *hand-and-glove* (*or* closely associated) with the rebels and had a *hand* in their plots: (*fam.*) 'had a finger in the pie.' 'The right hand of fellowship' (*Bib.*). 'A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.' 'Satan finds mischief for idle hands to do.' (*Watts.*). 'Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do it with all thy might' (*Bib.*).

**Hånd'some**, *a.*: His father gives him a *handsome* (*or* liberal) allowance: pocket-money, annuity, &c. 'Handsome is that *hand-some* does': good, *handsome* conduct is better than a *handsome* face.

**Han'dy**, *a.*: A *handy* man can turn his hand to anything. A good tool-box is a *handy* (*or* useful) thing in every house. Have you any string, rope, paper, ink, pens *handy*: at hand?

**Häng**, *t. & i.*: The room is *hung* with pictures. The murderer

was *hanged*. He *hung* back : hesitated. He was ashamed and *hung* down his head. The gun *hung* fire : would not go off. The pictures have been *hung* up. The linen was *hung* up to dry. The plan, project, scheme has been *hung* up : postponed, is in abeyance. 'Thereby hangs a tale' (*Shak.*).

**Häp'pen**, *i.* : I *happened* (or chanced) to meet him : I met him by chance. It so *happened* that I had met him before, and, as it *happened*, I specially wanted to see him : it was a lucky coincidence, 'a happy accident.'

**Häp'py**, *a.* : He is as *happy* as the day is long. I shall be *happy* to see you at dinner. I met him by a *happy* accident : by a lucky chance. You should try to hit, to strike the *happy* mean : to adopt a judicious middle course.

**Hard**, *a.* : My work, my task, my lot is *hard*. I had *hard* work to persuade him : it was a difficult task. The winter, the frost was very *hard* : severe. He is *hard* of hearing : deaf. It is impossible to draw a *hard* and fast line between different races of men, between different colours. *Hard* cash : ready money. *Hard* times : caused by war, famine, epidemics, &c. (*Fam.*) *Hard* lines : bad luck, adversity. *Hard* up : short of money.—**Hard**, *ad.* : I work *hard*, the wind blows *hard*, it freezes *hard*, it rains *hard*, he breathes *hard*, he drinks *hard*. He looked *hard* at me : fixedly, intently. It will go *hard* with him : he will suffer severely, he will have a bad time. He lives *hard* by' : quite near.—**Hard'ly**, *ad.* : Scarcely or *hardly* ever : very seldom, very rarely (not 'nearly never,' *rarely* 'almost never').

**Hare**, *n.* : He tries to run with the *hare* and hunt with the hounds : to side with two different parties. 'He is as mad as a March hare.'

**Harm**, *n.* : Bad books do great *harm*. I meant no *harm* : I did not intend to hurt you, to offend you. You should always keep out of *harm's* way : out of danger.

**Harp**, *i.* : He is always *harping* on the same subject : dwelling upon it, constantly talking about it.

**Haste** (ē), *n.* : Make *haste* : be quick ! He arrived in hot *haste*. 'The more haste the less speed' : the less success, or the less real progress.

**Hatch**, *t.* : A plot, a conspiracy has been *hatched* : planned, devised. 'Do not count your chickens before they are hatched' : before they are out of the shell.

**Haunt** (ɔ), *n.* & *t.* : The busy *haunts* (or resorts) of men. The

market, the club, the theatre, the library is a favourite *haunt*: a favourite resort of merchants, idlers, pleasure-seekers, students. The house is *haunted* (by a ghost). I am *haunted* with an idea, with gloomy thoughts, with sad memories: they are ever present to my mind.

**Håve, aux. & t.:** What *had* she on': what dress did she wear? He *had* his hat and gloves on'. I must *have* (or get), or I am *having* (or getting) a new coat made, my carriage repaired, my house painted. I *have* to go: I must go, be off, start; I *have* a meeting to attend, a train to catch. He *had* a finger in the pie: he *had* something to do with it. I *had* rather walk than ride: I prefer to walk. 'Nothing venture, nothing have.'

**Hay, n.:** Let us make *hay* while the sun shines. It is difficult to find, 'it is like looking for a needle in a hay-stack, or in a bottle (*i.e.*, sheaf) of hay.'

**He, pron.:** (*N.B., phrases chiefly in 3rd pers.:* 'he, she, they') *He* beats about the bush: answers evasively. *He* bores (or wearies) me to death: *he* is a bore, (*fam.*) a perfect nuisance. *He* has feathered his nest: made money (*genly.* not quite honourably). *He* has not (*fig.*) a leg to stand on: no excuse, he is quite in the wrong. *He* is on his last legs: ruined or hopelessly ill. *He* knows what's what, he knows a thing or two: is very knowing, wide-awake. *He* does not know chalk from cheese: is very stupid or unobservant. *He* plays first fiddle: *he* takes a leading part (in the business, club, society, &c.). *He* plays the (or acts like a) fool. *He* is robbing Peter to pay Paul. taking from one person to give to another. *He* sets everybody by the ears: he is a mischief-maker. *He* takes after his father or his mother: is like or resembles him or her. 'He that fights and runs away may live to fight another day' (*Goldsmith, &c.*). 'He that runs may read': the writing is so distinct. 'He was born with a silver spoon in his mouth': of rich parents, or he has had good luck all his life. 'He will never set the Thames on fire': he is not clever, he will never distinguish himself.

**Head (hëd), n.:** He has a good *head* for business, for mechanics, &c.: aptitude. He took it into his *head* to go to sea: he made up his mind, he resolved (suddenly) to go to sea. Such a thing never entered my *head*: I never dreamt of it. I can't make *head* or tail of it: cannot understand it, cannot make it out, I am quite puzzled. The matter (riot, revolution, difficulty) has come to a *head*: has reached an acute stage, is at its worst. We must try

to make *head* against it: cope with it, withstand it. He is over *head* and ears in debt. You have hit the nail on the *head*: you have said *or* done exactly the right thing, you have solved the difficulty. His *head* has been turned by success, prosperity, flattery: he has become vain, proud, conceited, overbearing. Let us toss up (a coin) for first choice, *or* to determine who is to begin the game: '*heads or tails?*' 'The stars hide their diminished heads' (*Milton*).

**Health** (ĕl), *n.*: He works well when he is in *health*, in good *health*, but he is often out of *health*, in bad *health*: he generally enjoys good *health*, but he sometimes suffers from ill-*health*. I drink your *health*, (a toast) to your *health*.—**Heal'thy**, *a.*: He is strong and *healthy*. This is a *healthy* place; the air is *healthy*. You should take plenty of *healthy* exercise. 'Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise' (*Franklin*).

**Hear** (i) *t. & i.*: I often *hear* from him: receive letters. I *hear* of him, about him, from his father. The judge will *hear* the case (*or* lawsuit) in court, he will *hear* both parties. 'Be swift to hear, slow to speak' (*Bib.*). 'There are none so deaf as those who won't hear.'—**Hear'ing** (i), *a.*: His hearing is bad, he is hard (*or* dull) of *hearing*: deaf. He said it in my *hearing*: in my presence. I heard (ər) his voice, he was quite within *hearing*. Now he is further off, he is out of *hearing*.

**Heart** (a), *n.*: He has a kind, a warm *heart*; his *heart* is in the right place; his *heart* is 'true as steel.' His *heart* is in his work. He has not the *heart* to scold his son; to beat his dog: he is too tender-hearted. He has your welfare, the cause of education, the good of his country at *heart*: he takes a warm interest in them. The folly and ignorance of the poor make him sick at *heart*, they make his *heart* ache, make him lose *heart*. He takes these things very much to *heart*: they grieve him to the *heart*, they prey on his mind. It goes to his *heart* (*or* touches him deeply) to see so much misery. He has set his *heart* (*or* he is bent) on remedying these evils. He gives food to the hungry, who may eat and drink to their *hearts'* content. We hope he may have *or* obtain his *heart's* desire. My *heart* is full: deeply touched, affected. I speak, I write out of the fulness of my *heart*. I said goodbye with a heavy *heart*; I started for my holiday with a light *heart*. I thank you with all my *heart*, from the bottom of my *heart*. I love my friends, my country, my art, &c., with my whole *heart*. It would break my *heart* to lose them. I have



learned my lesson by *heart*: committed it to memory. 'Faint heart never won fair lady' (*Spenser, &c.*). 'Absence makes the heart grow fonder' (*Bayley*). 'Bread strengthens man's heart.'—**Hear'ty** (a), *a.*: The poor old man is still hale and *heartly* (or healthy and cheerful); he has a *heartly* appetite; he has eaten a *heartly* dinner.—**Hear'tily**, *ad.*: I am *heartily* glad, grateful, sorry; I am *heartily* tired of all these troubles; I am *heartily* sick of them. I have enjoyed myself *heartily*. I thank you *heartily*.

**Heat** (i), *n.* & *t.*: The discussion was very *heated*, the speakers argued with great *heat*. The horse-race, the boat-race ended in a dead *heat*: the competitors reached the goal at the same moment. I want my bath *heated* up to blood-*heat*. Tell the cook to *heat* up' the cold meat for dinner. He bore 'the burden and heat of the day': he did the hardest work.

**Heav'ën**, (hěv), *n.*. He is in the seventh *heaven* (of happiness, of delight). He moved *heaven* and earth (or did his very utmost) to gain his end. Good *heavens*, what a dreadful accident! Thank *heaven*, my son was not killed. 'Man plays fantastic tricks before high heaven' (*Shak.*).

**Heav'y** (hěv), *a.*: After the *heavy* rain the roads are *heavy*: they are muddy. Your eyes look *heavy*: tired, sleepy. My debts are *heavy*. My heart is *heavy*.

**Hedge**, *t.*: 'Divinity doth hedge a king' (*Shak.*).

**Heel**, *n.* & *t.*: The *heels* of my boots are worn out: my boots must be newly *heeled*. His dog is always at his *heels*: close behind him. The thief took to his *heels*: ran away. 'The iron heel of a tyrant.'

**Height** (hait), *n.*. The house is a hundred feet in *height*: a hundred feet high. The dispute, the quarrel, the revolt has come to a *height*: to a head, has reached an acute stage. He, she dresses in the *height* of the fashion. It is the *height* of absurdity. It is the *height* of my ambition to serve my country. In the *height* of summer, in the *height* of the season, prices rise to a great *height*. In the *height* of the storm: when the storm is at its *height*.

**Heir** (er), *m.*: A son and *heir* has been born to him. The boy is *heir* to a large estate. 'The shocks (or ills) that flesh is heir to' (*Shak.*).—**Heir'ess**, *f.*: She is an *heiress*: she will succeed to a fortune.

**Hell**, *n.*: It is said that 'hell is paved with good intentions' (*Johnson, &c.*).

**Help**, *t.*: May I *help* you to (or give you) some meat, wine, &c.?

Please *help* yourself; take another helping. I can't *help* it: avoid it, prevent it. It can't be *helped*. I could not *help* (or refrain from) laughing. Please *help* me (to go) upstairs, as I am lame. *Help* me up or down with this heavy trunk: *help* me to carry it. *Help* the lady into her carriage, *help* her down from her horse. 'God helps them that help themselves.'—**Help**, *n.*: The services of a friend are sometimes 'more a hindrance than a help.'

**Hen'pecked**, *a.*: He is a *henpecked* husband: he is led, swayed, ruled by his wife; he is under petticoat government.

**Her** (hər), **Herself**, *pron.*: She has a friend (of hers) with *her* (not 'with herself'); she has no money about *her*. She wrote the letter *herself*: with her own hand. She has (*refl.*) hurt, cut, wounded *herself*. She expresses *herself* well. When (she is) by *herself* (or alone) she reads to *herself*, talks and sings to *herself*, amuses *herself*.

**Here** (i), *ad.*: Are you there? *Here* I am; *here* you are; *here* he comes. *Here* and there: in several places. It is neither *here* nor there: of no moment, of no consequence. *Here's* to you, to our friends: I drink you, their health!

**Her'ring** (her, not hər), *n.*: 'Neither fish, nor flesh, nor good red herring': not easy to define, neither one thing nor another.

**Hide**, *t.*: 'The stars hide their diminished heads' (*Milton*).

**High** (hai), *a.*: How *high* is it? Ten feet *high*, or in height. He took a walk in a *high* (or strong) wind and returned home with a *high* (or bright) colour. This meat, this game is *high*: has been kept till it got a *high* (or strong) flavour. *High* life: (good) society. It is *high* (not 'the highest') time to start. He is in *high* spirits: cheerful, joyful. He rides on the *high* horse: he assumes an air of offended dignity. He has a *high* sense of duty; his friends speak of him in *high* terms; he deserves *high* praise, *high* honour.—**High**, *ad.*: Words, the dispute, the waves ran *high*: were violent, stormy. 'Aim high and you will strike high.'—**High'ly** (haili), *ad.*: I think, I speak *highly* of him: very favourably: he is *highly* respectable. He is a *highly* gifted author: talented. *Highly* (or very, extremely) absurd, *highly* improbable.

**Hill**, *n.*: 'As old as the hills.'

**Him**, **Himself**, *pron.*: He has a friend (of his) with him (not 'with himself'); he has no money about *him*. He wrote the letter *himself*: with his own hand. He expresses (*refl.*) *himself* well. He has cut, hurt, wounded *himself*. When by *himself* (or alone) he amuses *himself* by reading to *himself*, talking to *himself*.

**Hin'drānce**, *n.* : Obstacle, drawback. 'More a hindrance than a help.'

**Hint**, *n.* & *i.* : I gave him a *hint*, a gentle *hint*, a broad *hint* : I gave him to understand. I *hinted* at his imprudence, his folly, &c., but he did not take my *hint* : my suggestion, advice.

**History**, *n.* : 'Histories make men wise' (*Bacon*). 'This strange eventful history' (*Shak.*). 'History repeats itself.'

**Hit**, *t.*, *i.*, & *n.* : (*Fig.*) You have *hit* it, you have *hit* the mark, you have *hit* the nail on the head : you have guessed right, you have said *or* done exactly the right thing. We have *hit* upon (*or* found) a good plan. It was a lucky *hit* : an unexpected success. 'A hit, a very palpable hit' (*Shak.*).

**Hitch**, *n.* : There is a *hitch* somewhere : a difficulty, an obstacle. The party, the ball, the concert, everything went off without a *hitch* : smoothly, it was quite a success.

**Hob'by**, *n.* : Most men have a *hobby* (*or* favourite pursuit) apart from their ordinary work.

**Hoist**, *t.* : To *hoist* a sail, a flag. 'Hoist (*i.e.*, hoisted, blown up) with his own petar(d)' (*Shak.*) : caught in his own trap.

**Höld**, *t.* : He *holds* (*or* has) an opinion of his own. He *holds* his ground, he *holds* his own : stands firm, does not yield. He is not fit to *hold* a candle to you : is very inferior. He *held* out (*or* offered) his hand. The doctor *holds* out (*or* gives) no hope of the patient's recovery. (*Fam.*) *Hold* your tongue ! The robbers *held* up' (*or* stopped) the train, the travellers. He *held* up his hands in (*or* with) astonishment, amazement, *or* in token of surrender. He was so ashamed that he could not *hold* up his head.—**Höld**, *i.* : Stop, *hold* ! The contract, the promise *holds* good : remains binding. I can *hold* out no longer : I cannot bear it, I must stop. I hope that our provisions will *hold* out till the end of our journey, of our voyage : will not fail.—**Höld**, *n.* : He has a great *hold*, little *hold*, no *hold* over his brother, friend, &c. power, influence. Take *hold*, lay *hold*, catch *hold* of (*or* grasp) the oar, the rope, &c., and don't let go your *hold*.

**Hōme**, *n.* & *ad.* : He is going *home* ; he is at *home* ; not at *home* (*or* out). He is from *home*, away *or* absent from *home* ; not living at *home*, he is in the country, travelling abroad, &c. The truth, the difficulty, the importance of the matter, the great value of science has been brought *home* to me : I now realize it, I have been convinced of it. The untruth, the fraud, the crime has been brought *home* to him : he has been convicted of it, it has been

proved against him. A *home-thrust*: a *home-truth*, a pointed allusion to some error or fault. 'The longest way round is (often) the shortest way home.' 'Home, sweet home! There is no place like home.'

**Honesty** (ɒn), *n.*: 'Honesty is the best policy.'

**Hon'our** (on'r), *n. & t.*: I request the *honour* of your company: will you do me the *honour* to come? The banquet is in *honour* of the king. 'There is honour among thieves.' 'A prophet has little honour in his own country.' Some laws are 'more honoured in the breach than in the observance' (*Shuk.*): oftener broken than obeyed.

**Hoof** (u) *n.*: He shows the cloven *hoof*: an evil disposition.

**Hook** (u), *n.*: By *hook* or by crook: by one means or another.

**Hōpe**, *i. & n.*: I *hope* so; I *hope* not (*not* 'I do not *or* will not hope'). Let us *hope* on', *hope* ever; let us *hope* for the best; let us *hope* against *hope* (even when the case seems hopeless); let us live in *hopes* of better fortune. 'Hope springs eternal in the human breast' (*Pope*). 'A forlorn hope': a last, despairing, almost hopeless effort.

**Horn** (ɔ), *n.*: Let us take the bull by the *horns*: face the difficulty boldly. (*Comp.* 'Beard the lion in his den.')

**Hor'ror**, *n.*: I have a *horror* of (*or* intense dislike to) red tape, of cant, of cruelty, of war. Some people seem to like *horrors*: horrible scenes, painful sights.

**Horse** (ɔ), *n.*: He rides on the high *horse*: gives himself airs, assumes an air of offended dignity. Do not put the cart before the *horse*: do not begin at the wrong end. Boys often love *horse-play*: rough, violent games. A *horse-laugh*: a coarse, cynical laugh. 'It is useless to flog a dead horse.' 'You may take a horse to the water, but you can't make him drink.' 'You should not look a gift (*or* given) horse in the mouth.' 'He is a dark horse': unknown, untried, mysterious.

**Hos'pitable**, *a.*: 'On hospitable thoughts intent' (Milton).

**Hōst**, *n.*: He reckoned without his *host*: without consulting the chief person concerned.

**Hōt**, *a.*: It (*or* the weather) is *hot*, I am *hot*. He arrived in *hot* haste. He blows *hot* and cold: is inconsistent. He has got into *hot* water: into trouble, into a quarrel. (*Fam.*) His enemies have made it *hot* for him (have done their best to annoy *or* injure him), and the town is now too *hot* to hold him.

**Hound** (an), *n.* : 'You cannot run with the hare and hunt with the hounds' : gain the favour of two opposite parties.

**Hour** (aur), *n.* : I have been (*not* 'I am') waiting for you for (*not* 'since') an *hour* : I wish to hire a carriage for several *hours* : I will take it by the *hour* ; how much an *hour* do you charge? His, her *hour* has come : a critical *or* fatal moment. Let us, like the busy bee, 'improve each shining hour' (*Watts*) : make good use of our time.

**House** (haus), *n.* : 'A man's house is his castle,' yet he is often driven (by poverty, by illness, by misfortune) out of *house* and home.—**Household**, *n.* & *a.* : 'Familiar as household words' (*Shak.*).

**How** (han), *ad.* : *How* hot, *how* cold, *how* easy, *how* difficult it is ! *How* far is it from here to X? *How* old are you? *How* do you do : *how* are you? *How* dare you do such a thing? *How* could' you? Shall I show you *how* to do it? No, thank you, I know *how* to do it. Public officials often know 'how not to do it' (*Dickens*).—**Howev'er**, *ad.* . *However* rich he may be, he is not a gentleman . no matter how rich he is. *However* that may be : be that as it may.

**Hū'man**, *a.* : 'The milk of human kindness' (*Shak.*) : benevolence, charity. 'To err is human, to forgive divine' (*Pope*). 'The human race from China to Peru' (*Johnson*).

**Hūm'ble**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) He had to eat *humble* pie : to apologize, humbly to confess that he was in the wrong, to humble himself.

**Hūm'būg**, *n., m., f.* : (*Fam.*) That is (all) *humbug* : (stuff and) nonsense, he is trying to impose on you ! He, she is a *humbug* : insincere, hypocritical.

**Hūmil'ity**, *n.* . Pride sometimes 'apes (*or* affects) humility' (*Coler., South.*).

**Hū'mour**, (iu), *n.* : I am not in the *humour* for work, for play, for talking, arguing, &c. : not inclined for it. He is in a good, a bad *humour* : temper. He is a man of *humour*, his talk, his writings are full of *humour* : of witty, droll, amusing ideas.—**Hu'mour** (iu), *t.* : You must *humour* him : yield to his humours *or* caprices.

**Hūnt**, *t.* & *i.* : He is fond of *hunting* ; he *hunts* (on horseback) the fox, the stag, the tiger. I must *hunt* (*or* search) for the books, papers, letters I have lost *or* mislaid. 'You cannot run with the hare and hunt with the hounds' : side with both of two opposite parties.

**Hūr'ry**, *n.* : I am in a *hurry* : I must make haste. Do not be in such a *hurry*, there is no *hurry* : there is plenty of time.—**Hūr'ry**, *i.* : I must *hurry* away, *or* off, to keep an engagement, to attend a meeting, to catch a train. (*Fam.*) *Hurry* up : make haste, look sharp!—**Hūr'ry**, *t.* : Please do not *hurry* me. I write you a few *hurried* lines. He was *hurried* along by the crowd. We must *hurry* on' the business : hasten to begin it. The business was *hurried* through' · done hastily.

**Hurt** (hært), *t.* : I hope I have not *hurt* you. He was run over by a cab and got *hurt*. I did not mean to *hurt* your feelings. He felt *hurt* because I told him the truth.

## I

**I** (ai), *prn.* : Who is there? It is *I* ; (*fam.*) it is *me*. *I* am all attention, all ears : quite ready to hear you. *I* am (*or* feel) bound to say, to tell you : *I* think it right, it is my duty. *I* can't be in two places at once. *I* can't bear the sight (of blood, &c.), the smell (of tobacco, &c.), the sound (of weeping, &c.) : *I* cannot stand it, *I* have a great dislike to it (*not* 'I cannot see, smell, hear'). *I* have a bone to pick with you, a crow to pluck with you : *I* must take you to task, find fault with you. *I* have other fish to fry : other things to do. *I* smell a rat : *I* have a suspicion. *I* wash my hands of the (whole) matter : *I* will have nothing (more) to do with it. *I* would not touch him, her, it with the tongs : the person *or* thing is so repulsive.

**Ice** (ais), *n.* : I am, I feel as cold as *ice*. When you have broken the *ice* (with him) you will like him : after the first formalities, when you know him better.

**Ide'a** (aidia), *n.* : I have an *idea*, a good *idea* ; an *idea* strikes me : it occurs to me, it has just occurred to me *or* struck me. It is a capital, an excellent *idea* : plan, proposal, suggestion. This book gives you a good *idea* of the country, of its people, of its customs : enables you to picture them. My letter will convey some *idea* of our mode of life. Have you any *idea* of what he means? No, I have no *idea*. What an *idea* ! Such an *idea* never entered my head. It is an important work, 'a delightful task, to teach the young idea how to shoot' (*Thomson*).

**Id'iom**, *u.*, **Idiomāt'ic**, *u.* : A phrase peculiar to one language, and seldom translatable literally into others, is an *idiom*, it is *idiomatic*.

**Idle**, *a.* : Unoccupied, lazy, useless. 'Satan finds mischief for idle hands to do' (*Watts*).

**If**, *conj.* : I will go out to-morrow *if* I am better, *if* it is fine (*not* 'if I shall be,' 'if it will be'). I should do it *if* I were you. I could do it *if* I would : if I wished. I should do it *if* I were there (*not* 'if I would be'). *If* that is (*or* be) the case, I will do it. You must **keep** your word even *if* you should (*or* were to) lose by it. I could not work so hard even *if* I were younger. I might have done it *if* I had been stronger. Do you know *if* he understands the matter? He speaks as *if* he understood it, but I doubt *if* he does. He is, *if* anything, a shade better to-day *if* there is any change at all. *If* you give him an inch he will take an ell : he will presume upon it, he will encroach.

**Ignorance**, *n.*, **Ig'norănt**, *a.* : I was *ignorant* of the fact ; I remained in *ignorance* of it until lately. If I did wrong it was from *or* through *ignorance*. 'Where ignorance is bliss 'tis folly to be wise' (*Gray*).

**Ill**, *a.* (*genly. in predicate*) : He is *ill*, he looks *ill* ; he felt *ill*, he was taken *ill*, he fell *ill* ; he is *ill* of a fever, he is *ill* in bed with a cold. The sick (*not* 'ill') man was so *ill* that he nearly died. 'Ill weeds grow apace.' 'It's an ill wind that blows nobody good' : it must be *ill* indeed if it does not benefit somebody.—**Ill**, *ad.* : Do not take it *ill* : amiss. He is *ill*-advised : imprudent. He is *ill* at ease : anxious, uncomfortable. I can *ill* (*or* not well, not easily) afford the time, the money. He is *ill*-bred : rude, uncivil. As *ill*-luck would have it, the business was *ill*-conducted. The manager was *ill*-natured ; the servants were *ill*-pleased and *ill*-treated, and they naturally bore him *ill*-will.—**Ill**, *n.* : 'Better the ills we have than fly to others that we know not of' (*Shak.*).

**Im'age**, *n.* . He is the very *image* of his father : exactly like his father.

**Imme'diate**, *a.* : Is there any *immediate* hurry? Yes, this letter is marked '*immediate*,' '*urgent*,' and must be sent, posted, delivered immediately.

**Immortal**, *a.* : 'Song, wisdom, married to immortal verse' (*Milton, Wordsworth*).

**Imper'ative**, *a.* : I am under the *imperative* necessity of joining my regiment, my orders are *imperative*.

**Impetus**, *n.* : One train ran into another with great *impetus* : force, violence. The new treaty has given an *impetus* (*or* impulse, stimulus) to trade.

**ImPLY',** *t.* : You *imply* that I am wrong : though you do not say so expressly.

**Impōse',** *t.* : A duty has been *imposed* on me : it is my bounden duty. A new duty has been *imposed* on wine, on beer, and a new tax upon land. You have been *imposed* on : deceived, cheated.

**Im'pōtent,** *a.* : Powerless. 'A lame and impotent conclusion' (*Shaks.*).

**Impress',** *t.*, **Impress'ion** (*f'n*), *n.*, **Impress'ive,** *a.* : I was much *impressed* (or struck) with the beauty of the music, the talent of the composer, the grandeur of the scenery : it was most *impressive* ; it produced a profound *impression* on me. The music, the scenery, is strongly *impressed* on my memory. I was under the *impression* that you were out of town : I thought, I understood that you were. I was favourably *impressed* with his appearance, but first *impressions* are sometimes misleading.

**Improve'** (*u*), *t.* : Your letter is so well expressed, the picture is so well painted, the poem is so beautiful, that they cannot be *improved*. He *improved* the occasion : took advantage of it. 'The busy bee improves (utilizes) each shining hour' (*Watts*).—**Improve',** *i.* : I hope that your father is *improving* (in health), that your servants are *improving* (behaving better), that your son is *improving* (getting on' with his studies). Thank you, they are all *improving* : they are getting on', they are doing well. The work is excellent, you cannot *improve* upon it.

**Im'pūlse,** *n.* : He is a man of *impulse* : he acts on *impulse*, on the spur of the moment, and not on principle. The new treaty has given an *impulse* to trade : has improved it, made it brisker.

**In,** *prep.* : I live *in* a great city (*genly.*, *at* a small town, *at* a village). I live *in* town *in* winter, and *in* the country *in* summer. *In* (or at) school I work, *in* (or at) church I listen to the sermon, to the music. The tailor made my coat *in* a week : within a week. I will come to see you *in* a week : a week hence. If you are *in* bad health you should not go out *in* bad weather. One apple *in* (or out of) every ten was bad. Not one man *in* ten was well-dressed. He is one *in* a hundred : a man of very exceptional honesty or ability. *In* a gentleman bad manners are rare, *in* a peasant they are less rare. Being *in* mourning, he was dressed *in* black. We walked arm *in* arm. A child *in* arms : an infant, a baby. He is (*fig.*) up *in* arms against the accusation, against the injustice : protests indignantly against it. *In* case of rain I have an umbrella. *In* case I am prevented from coming, please



excuse me. The country is *in* danger, he is fighting *in* its defence. He is *in* difficulties, *in* distress. I spoke *in* earnest, but he laughed *in* my face. He killed a robber *in* self-defence; *in* fact, *in* point of fact, he was *in* danger of being killed himself. These hats are *in* fashion. He, she is always *in* the fashion. I said so *in* fun, I did it *in* fun: for fun, *in* jest. I have some *or* no money *in* hand. The wall is ten feet *in* height. *In* the height of summer, *in* the height of the season, you see people dressed *in* the height of the fashion, *in* the morning, afternoon, and evening. Is there anything *in* it, any truth, *in* it? There is nothing *in* it. He is a judge, a general, a doctor, &c., *in* name, but he is no longer *in* office, *in* practice. *In* the name, *or* by the authority, of the king, of the law. You must put things *in* order. Everything is *in* (good, perfect) order. I am going into the town *in* order, *or* with a view, to make some purchases. It is not so easy *in* practice as *in* theory. He called my statement *in* question: he thought *in* short that it was untrue. I hope we shall be *in* time, *in* good time, for the train. *In* an orchestra you must play strictly *in* time. He holds the money *in* trust: he is a trustee. This word, this road, this machine, &c., is still *in* use, is no longer *in* use. All my trouble was *in* vain, I warned him *in* vain. *In* view, *or* in consideration, of what you say, I shall not buy the house *in* question, but I shall keep the matter *in* view. 'More in sorrow than in anger' (*Shak.*). 'A friend in need is a friend indeed.'—*In*, *ad.* (*comp.* 'come, get, go, put, take,' &c.): The train, the steamer is *in'*: has arrived. The government is *in'*, the opposition wants to get *in'*. I called at his house and found him *in'*: at home. Apples, grapes, peas, &c., are now *in'*: in season, in the market. I am going *in'* for music, for science, &c. . studying it. He is *in'* for an examination. I fear he is *in'* for an illness. He asked me *in'*: to come into his house. Come *in'*, walk *in'*! 'In at one ear and out at the other': quickly forgotten. 'In for a penny in for a pound': having once begun, we shall go on.

**Inch**, *n.*: He is dying by *inches*: slowly but surely. 'If you give him an inch, he will take an ell': he will encroach, he will presume upon it.

**In'come** (*λ*), *n.*: He lives within, *or* up to, *or* beyond his *income*.

**Inconve'nience**, *n.* & *t.*, **Inconve'nient**, *a.*: I was put to great *inconvenience*: discomfort, annoyance, trouble. I hope I do not *inconvenience* you. If not *inconvenient* to you, I will call on you soon.

**Incur'** (kər), *t.* : He has *incurred* debts : got into debt. He has *incurred* enmity, a penalty, a risk : exposed himself to them. He has *incurred* great expense : expended a large sum.

**Indebt'ed** (dēt), *a.* : I am (greatly, deeply) *indebted* (or obliged) to you for your help, your kindness, &c.

**Indeed'**, *ad. & int.* . Do you really think so? I do *indeed*! Did he actually say so? He did *indeed*; it is *indeed* true; *indeed* (or in fact) he said a good deal more. He is very ill *indeed*. *Indeed*, oh *indeed*: really, you surprise me! 'A friend in need is a friend indeed.'

**Indifference**, *n.*, **Indifferent**, *a.* : It is (quite) *indifferent* to me, it is a matter of *indifference*: it is all or quite the same to me. His music, his English, is *indifferent*: not very good. He treats me, the matter, his friend's request, &c., with *indifference*: apathy, unconcern.

**Indulge'** (j), *t. & i.* : He *indulges* his children too much : gives way to them, spoils them. He *indulges* his taste, his appetites, his passion. He *indulges* in drink, in gambling, in remarks on (or about) his neighbours. I am going to *indulge* in a game at cards, in a holiday, in a cigar.—**Indul'gent** (j), *a.* . You should be *indulgent* (or kindly or tolerant) towards others, but not self-*indulgent*.

**Inebriate**, *t., m., f.* : An *inebriate* retreat : a home, an institution. an asylum for *inebriates*: drunkards. 'The cups that cheer but (do) not inebriate' (*Corwper*).

**Infer'** (ər), *t.* : From what you say I *infer* (I gather, I understand) that you do not agree with me.—**In'ference**, *n.* . That is a fair *inference*: conclusion. I drew the *inference* from his letter: it implied more than it expressed.

**Inflict'**, *t.* : The judge *inflicts* (or imposes) a penalty, a punishment on a criminal. (*Fam.*) I will not *inflict* a speech upon you: trouble or detain you with a speech.

**Inform'**, *t. & i.* : Please (kindly) *inform* me : tell me, let me know. I beg to *inform* you : to state. I *informed* against the thief: complained to the police. I am *informed* that he has escaped : I hear, I learn, I am told. He is a well-*informed* man: instructed, educated.—**Informa'tion**, *n.* : I want *information*, I am asking for *information*: making enquires. You should apply to the police, to the station-master, to the post-office for *information*. I have had no *information* on the subject : no news.

**Ini'tiate** (ɪf), *t.* : He has *initiated* (or introduced, founded) a plan, a system, a reform, he has *initiated* me into its principles, its work-

ing, and I am now quite *initiated* in it.—**Ini'tiative** (if), *a* & *n.*: He took the *initiative* (or lead) in the matter: he was the prime mover.

**Injury**, *n.*: Damage, wound. People sometimes 'add insult to injury.'

**Ink'ling**, *n.*: I had an *inkling* of the matter: I suspected or guessed it. I had no *inkling*, not the slightest *inkling* of the secret, of the plot, of what was in the wind.

**Inquire'** (kuair), *i.*. The house is to let; *inquire* (or enquire) within, *inquire* of the baker, at the baker's: ask for information. I must *inquire* after my sick friend. Tell him I *inquired* for him. Something has gone wrong, I must *inquire* into the matter, I will *inquire*, I will make inquiry about it.

**In'nōcent**, *a.*: As *innocent* as a lamb, as the babe unborn.

**Ins-and-Outs**, *n.*: I want to know all the *ins-and-outs* of the affair: all the details.

**In'side**, *n., prep. & ad.*: Do not let the dog *inside* (or into) the house. I want an *inside* seat in the coach, unless it is too full *inside*. The *inside* of the house is handsomer than the outside. I have turned my coat *inside* out.

**Insist'**, *i.*: He *insists* (strongly) on the fact: he dwells upon it, founds his argument upon it. He *insisted* on going out in the rain: was determined to go out. He got wet, and so I *insisted* on his changing his clothes.

**Inspire'** *t.*: My father *inspired* me with a love of knowledge, with enthusiasm for art; his lessons and his example were *inspiring*. Prophets, poets, philosophers are *inspired*.

**Install'** (ɔ), *t.*: He is *installed* in his new house, new office: established, settled.—**Instal'ment**, *n.*. I am paying (off) my debt by *instalments*: part-payments, payments on account. He is writing a novel, a serial, in parts; I have read the first *instalment*.

**In'stānce**, *n.*: In that *instance* (or case) he was quite right; in some *instances* he was wrong. For *instance* he . . .: for example. In the first *instance*: in the first place. I come here at his *instance*: at his request, on his behalf. He was arrested by the police at the *instance* (or by warrant) of the judge.

**In'sūlt**, *n.*, **Insūlt'**, *t.*: You should not 'add in'sult to injury.' I did not mean to *insult* you.

**Intend'**, *t. & i.*: What do you *intend* (or purpose) doing? I *intend* to do, or intend doing, some work. The money, the present, the letter is not *intended* for you: is not (destined) for you. His remark was *intended* for me: aimed at me. I never *intended*

(or expected) you to overwork yourself. Let me introduce you to my *intended*: future wife or husband.

**Intent'**, *a. & n.*: He was so *intent* on his work, on reading, on writing, that he did not hear me: so absorbed in it, so bent on it. The thief broke into the house with *intent* (or intention) to steal. To what *intent* was the letter? It was to the *intent* (or effect) that my friend was ill. To all *intents* and purposes the matter is settled, the business is concluded: in all essential points. 'On hospitable thoughts intent' (*Milton*).

**Inten'tion**, *n.*: It is my *intention* (or I intend, my intention is, not 'I have the intention') to go for a tour. 'Hell is paved with good intentions' (*Johnson, &c.*).

**Interfere'**, *i.*: Please do not *interfere*: meddle, intervene. Do not *interfere* with me: interrupt, disturb me. Do not *interfere* in (concern yourself with) other people's business. As he is always *interfering*, I told him to mind his own business..

**Int'ërim**, *n. & a.*: In the *interim*: in the meantime. He is *interim* secretary; he holds an *interim* (or temporary) appointment.

**Int'ërväl**, *n.*: It rains, the doctor visits us, the band plays, at *intervals*: from time to time. 'A lucid interval' a short period of sanity.

**Int'erview** (iu), *n. & t.*: May I beg for an *interview*: a meeting and a talk with you? I decline to be *interviewed*.

**Int'o** (tu), *prp. (comp. vbs. : 'get,' &c.)*: Please change this banknote *into* gold. The old castle has been converted *into* barracks. The acorn has developed *into* an oak. The field is drained *into* the river. The rust has eaten *into* the iron. I have entered *into* a contract. The ministers have fallen *into* disgrace. I sold him a horse and gave him the saddle *into* the bargain: over and above. The thief got *into* the house. He has got *into* difficulties, into trouble. Let us go *into* the matter: examine it. He helped the lady *into* her carriage. Please let me *into* the house. I will look *into* the matter: consider it. The cloth has been made *into* a coat. You are playing *into* your enemy's hands: giving him an advantage. The motor-car ran *into* a lamp-post. He has run *into* debt. I will see (I will look, go) *into* the matter. I was talked *into* it, *into* doing it: induced, persuaded to do it. How do you translate this *into* English? The house has been turned (or converted) *into* a shop. Do not turn your friend *into* ridicule: make fun of him.

**Introduce', t. :** Allow me to *introduce* you to my friend ; he will *introduce* you into good society, and give you an (*or* a letter of) introduction to his club.

**Intrust', t. :** He is *intrusted* (*or* charged) with a diplomatic mission, and the dispatches are *intrusted* to him.

**Invest', t. :** Be careful how you *invest* your money. Mine is *invested* in the public funds, in mortgages, in debentures. (*Fam.*) I must *invest* in (*or* buy) a new hat. My friend has *invested* in a motor-car. The general has been *invested* with an order, a decoration, with authority, full power.

**Iron, n. & a. :** You should strike the *iron* while it is hot : seize a good opportunity. He has several *irons* in the fire : occupations, strings to his bow. The tyrant ruled with a rod of *iron* ; he kept the nation under his *iron* heel, under a cast-*iron* (*or* rigid) system of officialism ; he was a man of blood and *iron*. The laundress uses a flat *iron*. The altar-railings are made of finely wrought (*or* worked, hammered) *iron*. Pots and pans, common utensils, stoves, &c., are mostly made of cast (*or* moulded) *iron*.

**Irony, n. .** By the *irony* (*or* sarcasm) of fate he was 'hoist with his own petar(d)' (*Shak.*) : caught in his own trap, ruined by his own invention.

**Issue, t. & n. .** Banknotes, stamps, coins, &c., are *issued* : put into circulation. An order, a regulation, a command is *issued* : published. A new *issue* of a book, of shares, of banknotes, &c., is announced. The point at *issue* (*or* in question) is simple, but important *issues* (*or* consequences) are involved, are at stake. As he died without *issue* (*or* children) his estate fell to his heir-at-law, to his next-of-kin.

**It, *prn.* :** Who is there ? *It* is I, (*fam.*) *it* is me, *or* it's me. *It* is said, thought, supposed, believed, hoped : they *or* people say, think, &c. 'It is (*or*) goes against the grain,' but I am obliged to do it : I do it against my will, very reluctantly. 'It is an ill wind that blows nobody good' : it must be bad indeed if nobody benefits. 'It is easier said than done, easier to preach than to practise.' 'It is enough to drive one mad, enough to try the patience of Job.' 'It is neither rhyme nor reason' : unintelligible, unreasonable. 'It is never too late to mend' : to reform. 'It never rains but it pours' : without pouring, *i.e.*, we get far more than we want.—**Itself, *prn.* :** Put it by *itself* : separate from the other things. The matter speaks for *itself* : is self-evident, it is a matter of course.

## J

**Jäck**, *m.* : John. A *Jack*-of-all-trades is apt to be 'a master of none': a factotum, who can turn his hand to anything. 'All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.'

**Jar**, *i.* : A discord, a harsh voice, the filing of metal, &c., *jars* on one's nerves: grates on the ear, sets one's teeth on edge. The party, the ball, the meeting passed off without a *jarring* (or discordant) note.

**Jaw**, *n.* : Out of, or into, 'the jaws of death' (*Shak.*, *Tenn.*, &c.).

**Jeal'ous** (ël), *a.*, **Jeal'ousy**, *n.* : He is *jealous* of his rivals. He is *jealous* of his honour, of his dignity: he is anxious to maintain it. 'Jealousy, the green-eyed monster' (*Shak.*).

**Jer'icho** (ko), *n.* : (*Fam.*) Go to *Jericho*: go about your business, be off!

**Jest**, *n.* & *i.* . He said it in *jest*: he was only *jesting*. 'Many a true word is spoken in jest.'

**Jew'el** (u) *n.* : 'Fair play is a jewel.'

**Jōb**, *n.* : The joiner, the mason, the smith has a *job*: a piece of work. I asked him to do a *job* for me, and he made a good *job* of it: he did the work well. (*Fig.*) His appointment was a *job*: he got it through favour, influence, intrigue. (*Fam.*) That is a good *job*: a lucky thing. That is a bad *job*: a sad business, a misfortune.

**Jōb**, *m.* : 'As patient as Job.'

**Join**, *t.* & *i.* : Our gardens *join*: they are adjacent. The pieces of wood, metal, cloth, &c., are well or badly *joined*. Will you *join* (or attend) our party? I shall be happy to *join* it. I will *join* you soon: meet or overtake you. My brother *joins* with me in kind regards: unites with me in sending you kind remembrances. The dancers *joined* hands. The parties *joined* issue: they differed, they were at variance.

**Jōke**, *n.* & *i.* . He is only *joking*. He loves a *joke*. What a capital or excellent *joke*! I dislike practical *jokes*: holding people up to ridicule. That was the best of the *joke*: the point of it, the most amusing part of it. *Joking* apart: let us talk seriously. It was no *joke*: it was a serious or difficult matter.

**Joy**, *n.* . I wish you *joy*: I congratulate you. The children sang, danced, jumped with (or for) *joy*: they were so delighted.

**Jūdge**, *m., t., & i.* . **Jūdg'ment**, *n.* . He is a good *judge* of art: a good critic. I am no *judge* of wine. He is as sober, as grave, as

a *judge*. No man should be a *judge* in his own cause. Do not *judge* others hastily. As far as I can *judge*: in my opinion. I will act to the best of my *judgment*: do my best to act prudently or judiciously.

**Jūmp**, *i.*: The boy *jumped* for (or with) joy. He *jumped* at my offer: accepted it eagerly. You should not *jump* at conclusions: draw an inference hastily.

**Jū'nior**, (*u*) *a.*: A. B. *junior* is son of A. B. (*senior*). He is *junior* to me, or he is my *junior*: younger than I, or below me in the civil, military, or other service.

**Jūst**, *ad.*: *Just* listen, *just* see, *just* come here, *just* do as you are told: please do it, do it at once, do it without question. He has *just* come: he only arrived a moment ago, a short time ago. I am *just* coming: coming in a minute, on the point of coming. *Just* as I was going out: at the moment when I was going. He *just* (or only) wished to tell me. I *just* (only) laughed. That is *just* like him: *just* (or exactly) what you would expect him to do. *Just* then (or at that particular time) I was in London. I cannot do it *just* now: at the present moment. The music was *just* (or simply or truly) wonderful, the scenery was *just* superb, his skill was *just* marvellous. *Just* (or precisely or exactly) so! You may do *just* as you please: whatever you like.

**Jūst**, *a.*: 'Be just and fear not' (*Shak.*). 'To sleep the sleep of the just': to die. 'Thrice armed is he who has his quarrel just' (*Shak.*).—**Jūs'tice**, *n.*: The administration of *justice* takes place in the courts of *justice* (or courts of law). Even-handed, historic, poetic *justice*. To do him *justice* (or to give him his due), he is honest. He did *justice* to the good dinner: he enjoyed it, he ate heartily.

## K

**Keen**, *a.*: The razor has a very *keen* (or sharp) edge. The wind, the frost is *keen*. *Keen* wit, criticism, satire, &c. He is a *keen* politician, sportsman, &c. (*Fam.*) The boy is *keen* (or eager) to go to sea. I am not at all *keen* (or anxious) to do it.

**Keep**, *t.*: He found a purse and *kept* it. He *keeps* a dog, a horse, a carriage, a motor-car. My clerk *keeps* my books. The arrangement, the marriage, &c., was *kept* secret. Some people cannot *keep* a secret, or *keep* silence. My sister *keeps* house for me; she *keeps* my money for me; she *keeps* my accounts. He is ill and *keeps* his bed. He *keeps* a shop. Do you *keep* (or sell)

tea? No, I only *keep* (or deal in) coffee. We *keep* (or observe) Sundays, festivals, birthdays, &c. You should not *keep* company with such people; do not *keep* bad company. He *kept* his ground, remained firm. He was *kept* waiting (or had to wait) a long time, but he *kept* his temper: remained calm. Please *keep* the fire in': do not let it go out. I was *kept* in' (or confined to the house) by a bad cold; I wear furs to *keep* out the cold. *Keep* this in view: bear it in mind. *Keep* on' your hat, your overcoat, &c., as it is cold. I cannot *keep* pace with him: go so fast. Soldiers must *keep* step in marching. We *kept* up' (or carried on) a long conversation. I still *keep* up' my correspondence, my acquaintance with him. I try to *keep* up' my music, my English, my German, my French, &c. After your illness you must *keep* up' your strength, your spirits, your courage. I was *kept* up late last night by my work.—*Keep, i.* The meat, the fruit, &c., will not *keep*: remain good. Salted meat, good wine, dried fruits, &c., *keep* a long time. He *keeps* talking (or talks without stopping) during the music. I wish he would *keep* quiet, still, silent. The poor man cannot *keep* (or refrain) from drink. *Keep* away from the dog, away from the fire, from the machine, from the precipice: avoid them, they are dangerous. I *kept* in' with him: continued friendly, did not quarrel. The fire *kept* in' all night. He *kept* on' (or continued) talking, singing, laughing. It *keeps* on' raining. I cannot *keep* up' with you: keep pace with you, walk so fast as you.

**Kettle, n.** : (*Fam.*) A pretty, a nice, a fine *kettle* of fish: an awkward business, an embarrassing affair. 'The pot calls the kettle black': *comp.* 'those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.'

**Key (ki), n.** I keep my money under lock and *key*. The police have found a *key* (or clue) to the mystery. Her voice is in a high *key*; he talks in a very loud *key*.—**Key-note, n.** : The *keynote* of a system, of a speech, &c. its chief principle, leading theme. The book, the speech, the poem, &c., strikes the right *keynote*.

**Kick, t. & i.** : The horse *kicks*, a gun *kicks*. The boy was *kicked* by the horse, by another boy, by his angry master. The thief was *kicked* downstairs, *kicked* out of the house. (*Fam.*) He *kicked* up a row: made a great noise or fuss.

**Kind, n.** What *kind* (or sort) of man is he? What *kind* of weather is it? This is a new *kind* of machine, it is a very good *kind*. I have met with all *kinds* of people and all *kinds* of things.



**Kind**, *a.* . He is very *kind* to me. Be so *kind* as to (*or* be *kind* enough to) show me the way. Give my *kind* regards (*or* remembrances) to your father.—**Kind'ly**, *a.* . He is *kindly*, of a *kindly* (*or* kind) disposition : good-natured.—**Kind'ly**, *ad.* : *Kindly* show me the way. (Please) *kindly* tell me the time.—**Kind'ness**, *n.* : He has shown me great *kindness* ; I have received many *kindnesses* from him. Will you do me a *kindness* (*or* a favour)? Have the *kindness* to show me the right way, to tell me the right time. 'The milk of human kindness' (*Shak.*).

**King**, *m.* : 'A cat may look at a king.' 'God save the king.' 'The king's English' (*Shak.*).

**Knack** (näk), *n.* : He has a *knack* of (*or* an aptitude for) saying clever things, a *knack* of doing stupid things. He has the happy *knack* of making himself popular.

**Knock** (nök) *v.* : Somebody is *knocking* at the door. (*Fam.*) He has *knocked* (*or* wandered) about the world a great deal.—**Knock**, *t.* : He was *knocked* down, *or* over, by a motor-car. The picture, horse, &c., was *knocked* down (*or* sold) to me at a sale by auction. The box, the cask, the door, &c., was *knocked* in' broken, broken open. (*Fam.*) My plan is *knocked* on the head : upset. I am quite *knocked* up : exhausted, very tired.

**Know**, (nō), *v.* : I *know* my lesson, I *know* a little English. I *know* your father. I *know* how to behave, how to act, what to do. I *know* how to fire a gun, to row a boat, to catch fish, to play at chess, &c. He *knows* what's what : he is very *knowing*, observant, critical. He does not *know* one note from another : he is unmusical. (*Fam.*) He does not *know* chalk from cheese : he is ignorant, stupid, unobservant. As far as I *know*, he is an honest man ; he never deceived me, at least not that I *know* of.—**Know'ledge** (nöl *or* nōl), *n.* : He did it without my *knowledge* : without consulting me. Have you seen him before? Not to my *knowledge*. To my certain *knowledge* the king has arrived. To the best of my *knowledge* (*or* as far as I know), his ministers are honest men.

## L

**La'bel**, *n. & t.* : You should put a *label* on your luggage, with full name and address. See that your boxes, trunks, portmanteaux, bags are properly *labelled*. The *labels* on wine-bottles are often deceptive.

**La'bour**, *n.* & *i.*: A *labour* of love: work done gratuitously. The criminal was sentenced to imprisonment with hard *labour*. I *labour* under (or I am hindered or hampered by) a difficulty. You are *labouring* under a mistake.

**Lace**, *t.*: I wear *lacing*-boots. The lady is too tight-*laced*: her dress is too tightly *laced*. He is very straight-*laced*: austere, intolerant.

**La'dy**, *f.*: She is a *lady*, quite a *lady*: a woman of refinement, good education, good family. 'Faint heart never won fair lady.'

**Lamb** (ăm), *n.*: My horse is as gentle, as quiet as a *lamb*. He, she, is as innocent as a *lamb*.

**Lame**, *a.*: A *lame* excuse, apology: poor, unsatisfactory, inadequate. 'A lame and impotent conclusion' (*Shak.*).

**Lănd**, *n.*: I shall travel by *land*. As I am not a good sailor I prefer dry *land*. He is still in the *land* of the living: he is still alive. (*Fig.*) Let us see how the *land* lies: enquire as to the state of affairs, as to our prospects.—**Land**, *t.* & *v.*: Where did you *land*? I *landed* in India; the passengers and goods were *landed* there. (*Fig.*) I am *landed* in (have met with or fallen into) a difficulty.—**Land'ed**, *a.*. He is a *landed*-proprietor, he owns *landed* property, a *landed* estate, he is a land-owner, he is one of the *landed*-gentry.

**Lăn'guage**, *n.*: *Languages* are usually classed as ancient and modern, or dead and living (*comp.* 'difficult'). My friend has a great flow, a great command of *language*: he is fluent, eloquent. He uses choice *language*. Be careful never to use bad *language*: vulgar, abusive, profane language.

**Lăp**, *n.*: The lady had a pet-dog in her *lap*, a *lap*-dog. (*Fig.*) He lives in the *lap* of luxury: he is rich, he is in clover.

**Large**, *a.* (*Fig.*) A man of *large* and liberal views. At *large* free, at liberty. The lion, the prisoner, the lunatic have escaped, and are still at *large*. The people, the public at *large*: in general. To talk, to make a speech, at *large*: diffusely.

**Lark**, *n.*. As lively, as gay as a *lark*. To rise with the *lark*: get up early. (*Fam.*) For a *lark*: for fun, in jest. Boys are fond of a *lark*: amusement, adventure.

**Last**, (a or ă) *a.*, *ad.*, & *n.*. When did you see him *last*? The *last* time I saw him was *last* week, *last* year; that was when I saw him *last*; that was the *last* I saw of him. He was ill and at *last* he died, but he was cheerful to the *last*. My friend has arrived at *last*, he has been here for a week, or for the *last* week

(*not* 'he is here since a week'). I saw him *last* night, and I have often seen him lately *or* of late (*not* 'in the last time'). He has been kind to me from first to *last*. The poor old man, my faithful old servant, is on his *last* legs : very near his end. *Last* but not least comes my dear old dog.

**Late**, *a.* : I am sorry I am *late* for dinner ; my train was *late* : behind time. The *late* (*or* deceased) king was very popular. I have been very busy of *late* (*or* lately ; *never* 'in the last time').

**Laugh** (*laf*), *v.* : He *laughed* at the story, the joke, &c. He is *laughing* at you : at your expense. He, she *laughed* in his, her sleeve : secretly, furtively. He *laughed* in my face ; he burst out *laughing* ; he *laughed* outright : openly, heartily. To *laugh* a person, a thing, to scorn : to laugh at a person *or* thing with contempt (*Shak.* & *Bib.*).

**Law** (*lb*), *n.* : *Law* and order must be maintained. Do not go to *law* if you can help it. I was obliged to go to *law* with him : to bring an action against him. He is at *law* (*or* is litigating) with his neighbours. Possession is nine-tenths of the *law* (*or* eleven points in the *law*). 'The laws of the Medes and Persians' : unchanging, inexorable (*Bib.*). 'Necessity knows no law.'

**Lay**, *v.* : The waiter *lays* the table, *lays* the cloth for dinner. The king *lays* the foundation of a new palace, hospital, museum. I will *lay* you a bet, a wager : make a bet with you. The hen *lays* an egg. The rain has *laid* the dust. The advocate *lays* his case before the court. They *laid* a crime to his charge : accused him of it. The prince *lays* claim to the throne. The winner of the race *lays* claim to the prize. *Lay* (*or* take *or* catch) hold of the rope. There was nothing in his speech, book, conduct, &c., to *lay* hold of : to attract special attention, to criticize, to object to. The general *laid* siege to the town and *laid* waste the country. He is *laid* aside by illness. He is *laying* aside, *laying* by, money for his old age. An important principle (*or* rule) has been *laid* down : established. Pedants love to *lay* down the law : to expound, explain it. We must *lay* in a supply of food. The colour, the paint is carefully, badly, thickly, thinly *laid* on. The grounds, gardens, park are well *laid* out : planned, planted ; the town *laid* out a large sum in *laying* them out. He is *laid* up with a serious illness : confined to the house, to his room, to bed. The ship is *laid* up for the winter : in the harbour, dock, &c.

**Lead** (*i*), *v.* : The general *led* the army to battle. The first violin *leads* the orchestra. He *leads* a quiet life. I was *led* (*or* induced)

to believe, to think, &c. The foolish youth was *led* astray, *led* away by bad companions: induced to do wrong, *led* into mischief. Please *lead* the way: go first.—**Lead**, *n.*: He takes the *lead*: he takes a leading part, he is a leading member of the society, club, &c., he leads the way.—**Lea'der**, *m. & n.*. He is the *leader* of the troops, the *leader* of a band. He writes *leaders* (or leading articles) for the newspapers.

**Leaf** (i), *n.*: He has turned over a new *leaf*: he has reformed, his conduct is quite changed. I will take a *leaf* out of your book: take a hint from you, I will profit by your example.

**Leak** (i), *i.*: The ship, the jug, the water-pipes are *leaking*. (*Fig.*) The truth has *leaked* out.

**Lean** (i), *i.*: The ladder *leans* against the wall. (*Fig.*) I *lean* upon you for advice, guidance, aid.

**Leap** (i), *i. & n.*. 'Look before you leap' (*Prov.*). A *leap* in the dark: a rash experiment.

**Lear'ned** (lærnəd), *a.*: A very *learned* man: a great scholar. The *learned* professions: the church, the bar, &c.

**Lease** (is), *n.*: I have taken a house, a farm, a piece of land on a *lease* of several years; I have taken a *lease* of it: I rent it and cannot be turned out till the end of my *lease*.

**Least** (i), *a.*: Are you hurt, are you cold, are you hungry? Not the *least*, not in the *least*: not at all. If you are wrong the *least* you can do is to apologize. 'Last, not least.' 'Of two evils choose the least.' 'Least said soonest mended.'

**Leave** (i.), *n.*. The officer, official, policeman, clerk, &c., has got *leave* of absence; he is on *leave*: he is off duty. I have *leave* (or permission) to see the palace. I beg *leave* to inform you: I beg to inform you, allow me to inform you. I have taken *leave* of my friend: bade him farewell, said good-bye to him. He seems to have taken *leave* of his senses: he can hardly be in his right mind. I am in a hurry and must take French *leave*: I must go without saying good-bye.—**Leave**, *t.*: I *left* my hat and stick in the hall. I *left* my trunk at the station, at the *left*-luggage office, in the cloak-room. The parcel is to be *left* till called for. His uncle has *left* him all his money: bequeathed it to him. I *leave* the matter in your hands; I *leave* it to you to do as you think best: I entrust the business to you. One from ten *leaves* nine. The thief decamped, he took French leave, and has *left* no trace behind. He ran away and *left* his wife and family behind; he *left* them in the lurch: he abandoned them, deserted

them, *left* them to their own resources. He has *left off* drinking : has given it up. Do not *leave off* your overcoat, it is cold. He gives his *left-off* clothes to the poor. You have *left out* (or omitted) a word. You must *leave* no stone unturned : make every possible effort. He *left* his work undone.—**Leave, i.** : When does the train *leave* : when does it start? My friend has *left* for London. It has *left off* raining.

**Lec'ture, n.** : To give a *lecture*, to attend (or be present at) a *lecture*. I could not follow the *lecture* : could not understand it. My father gave me a *lecture* on my conduct : scolded me for it.

**Left, pp. & a.** : Have you any money *left*? I have none *left* : none over.

**Leg, n.** : (Fig.) He has not a *leg* to stand upon : he has no excuse, he is quite in the wrong, his argument is unsound. The poor man is on his last *legs* : ruined, hopelessly ill, near his end.

**Lei'sure (ěž), n.** : Please do it at your *leisure* : when you have time. I am quite at *leisure* : free, disengaged.

**Lender, n.** : 'Neither a lender nor a borrower be' (*Shak.*).

**Length, n.** : The room is twenty feet in *length* : twenty feet long. He lay at full *length* on the sofa. He spoke, he wrote at great *length* : very fully, diffusely. He has at *length* (or at last) arrived. A full-*length* portrait : of the whole figure. (Fig.) He has gone a great *length*, great *lengths* : he has taken a great step, made a great advance, gone very far.

**Less, a. & ad.** : It is getting (or growing) *less* and *less* : diminishing. The *less* said the better !

**Let, t. & i.** : This house is to *let*, to be *let*. I have *let* my house for three years ; it *lets* at a hundred pounds a year. The houses in this street *let* well ; they are all well *let* at present. *Let* me tell you : allow me to tell you. *Let* him see (or allow him to see) the house. I *let* him see (or I made him see, or I showed him) that I was vexed. *Let* us see : we must consider the matter. *Let* (or leave) me alone : do not disturb me. *Let* the dog, the machine, my papers, &c., alone : don't touch them, don't meddle with them. *Let* (or draw) down (or lower) the blinds, the curtains, &c. *Let* go the rope : drop it, allow it to fall, set it free. Please *let* me in' : open the door. I *let* myself in' with my latch-key. He *let* me into (or told me) the secret. *Let* me know or hear how you are : send me news. The dog was *let* loose. The prisoner was *let* off : released, allowed to go free. The boy deserved punishment, but I *let* him off : forgave him, Do not *let* the fire (go) out, Don't *let*

the dog out, lest he (*subj.*) run away. My coat, my dress must be *let* out: widened, made easier, as it is too tight. (*Fam.*) Do not *let* the cat out of the bag: do not tell *or* disclose the secret. 'Let well alone.' 'Live and let live': be tolerant. 'Let us do or die.'

**Let'ter, n.** A man of *letters*: a learned, literary man. 'The republic of letters.'

**Lev'el, n.** The two houses are on the same *level*. The servant is not on a *level* with his master.

**Li'able, a.** He is *liable* (*or* apt) to catch cold, to lose his temper, to be mistaken. He is *liable* (*or* subject) to fever, to fits, to illness, to error. The master is sometimes *liable* (*or* responsible) for the faults of his servant. I am not *liable* for other people's debts.

**Li'ar, m. & f.** He is a *liar*: (*better*) he is untruthful, you can't believe all he says; (*fam.*) he draws the long bow.

**Lib'eral, a.** The *liberal* arts, a *liberal* disposition, the *liberal* party. A *liberal* (*or* generous) man, a man who gives liberally, a man of *liberal* (*or* enlightened) views. He has had a *liberal* (*or* a good general) education. You must make a *liberal* allowance for errors, for unforeseen circumstances, &c.: leave an ample margin for them.—**Lib'erty, n.** The prisoner has been set at *liberty*: set free, released. You are quite at *liberty* to refer to me, to use my name: you are welcome to do it. I am not at *liberty* to tell you: it is a secret. *Comp.* 'Freedom.'

**Lick, t.** (*Fig.*) It is rough, shapeless, and must be *licked* into shape: put into a proper form. (*Fam.*) The boy was *licked*, he got a *licking*: he was beaten, he got a thrashing. 'Pride that licks the dust' (Pope). 'His enemies shall lick the dust' (*Bib.*).

**Lie (lai), i.** Paris *lies* on the Seine. The book *lies* on my table. He *lies* in bed all day. He is dead and *lies* in his grave. Let us see how the land *lies*: what is likely to happen. I told the child, the dog to *lie* down and *lie* still. It *lies* with you to decide what to do: it is your duty, your business. The claimant *lies* (*or* labours) under a difficulty; the difficulty *lies* in the fact that his claim has *lain* dormant too long.

**Lie (lai), n. & i.** You should never tell a *lie*. He told me a deliberate, downright, barefaced *lie*: (*better*) falsehood, untruth, (*or, milder*) a shocking fib *or* story. He *lies*: he is untruthful, he is not speaking the truth, he is telling a fib. He gave me the *lie*: he contradicted me flat *or* flatly, he doubted my word, he disbelieved me. 'The devil is the father (*or* author) of lies.'

**Life**, *n.* : He was a soldier in early *life* : in his youth. I cannot do it at my time of *life* : at my age. An accident happened and many *lives* were lost. High *life* : fashionable society. He holds his office *or* his appointment for *life*. This is a portrait from *life* ; it is my friend to the (very) *life* : exactly like him. I never saw him in my *life*. He is in the prime of *life*. He leads (*or* lives) a busy, an active, a quiet, a solitary *life*. He likes his own way (*or* kind) of *life*. 'Anything for a quiet life !' 'Bread is the staff of life.' 'In the midst of life we are in death.' 'Life is short and art is long.' 'The battle of life, the struggle for life.' 'Life's fitful fever' (*Shak.*). 'While there is life there is hope.' 'A cat has nine lives.'

**Light** (*lait*), *a.* . A *light* weight, a *light* task, *light* (*or* frivolous) conduct. He made very *light* of the matter : he did not consider it serious. 'Trifles light as air' (*Shak.*).

**Light** (*lait*), *n.* : The room is dark, I want *light* ; strike a *light* (*or* match) ; bring me a *light* : light a candle, the gas ; turn on the electric *light*. Please give me a *light* (for my pipe, cigar, cigarette). The *light* of day, daylight ; the *light* of the sun, of the moon, sunlight, moonlight. I cannot see well by candle-*light*, gas-*light*, electric *light*. This is as different as *light* from darkness. (*Fig.*) I never saw the matter in that *light* : from that point of view. The author wrote a poem, but it never saw the *light* : was never published. The police are trying to throw *light* on the matter. This fact sheds new *light* upon it, lets in new *light*, throws a flood of (new) *light* upon it. He stands in his own *light* : he is acting against his own interest. 'Men of light and leading' : enlightened pioneers, leaders of men. 'Dim religious light' (in church).—**Light'ning** (*lait*), *n.* : The *lightning* is very bright, very vivid ; I saw several vivid flashes (of *lightning*). He flew like *lightning*. The train seemed to be going at *lightning*-speed, as quick as *lightning*.

**Like**, *a.* & *prp.* : He is *like* his father. The brothers are very *like* (each other). The portrait is not *like* you. I never saw him ; tell me what he is *like* : describe him. I hear of a new machine, a novel invention, a strange discovery, and I wonder what it is *like*. I never knew his *like* : such a man, any one *like* him. I never saw the *like* : such a thing, anything *like* it. It looks *like* rain : it threatens to rain. That is just *like* you : just what I should have expected, just in accordance with your character. He cannot work, play, sing, &c., *like* you. 'As like as two peas.' 'We shall not look upon his like again' (*Shak.*).

**Like**, *v.*: How do you *like* this man, this wine, fruit, book, poem, piece of music, my new house, your new work? I *like* riding or driving better than walking. I should *like* to travel in the East, to sail round the world, to write a book, to be a learned man. You can do as you *like*: as you please, as you choose.

**Likely**, *a.*: Probable. He is *likely* to come, it is *likely* that he will come: he will probably (*not* 'likely') come.

**Lil'y**, *n.*: 'To paint the lily' (*Shak.*): a needless, profitless task. 'Consider the lilies of the field' (*Bib.*).

**Line**, *n.*: Write me, send me, drop me a *line*, a few *lines*: a note, a short letter. We sometimes read between the *lines*: infer, gather, guess things which the writing does not express. The *line*, a regiment of the *line*: infantry. This railway is only a single *line*. That is not in my *line*: not my business, not within my province, I do not care for it. I wish to do the work, carry on' the business, study the subject on the proper *lines*, on sound *lines*: on right principles. He has won a victory, has been successful, all along the *line*: at every point, in every respect. People generally choose the *line* of least resistance: the easiest way of doing something. Marriage-*lines*: certificate. (*Fam.*) Hard *lines*: bad luck.

**Lin'ger** (lɪŋ'ger), *v.*: Do not *linger* too long over your books, your dinner, your game, &c. do not spend too much time in reading, &c. A *lingering* illness: long and tedious. 'A longing, lingering look behind' (*Gray*).

**Lí'on**, *n.*: He is a great *lion*: a famous man, a celebrity. The *lions* of a city: the sights, the chief attractions. 'As bold as a lion.' 'To beard the lion in his den' (*Scott*): to face an enemy boldly.

**Lip**, *n.*: He never opened his *lips*: never said a word. 'There's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip': a disappointment.

**Liqu'or** (lik'r), *n.*: The worse for *liquor*: tipsy.

**Lis'ten** (lɪs'n), *v.*: Please *listen* to me, *listen* to what I tell you, *listen* to reason.

**Lit'tle**, *a. & ad.*: A *little* child, a *little* book, a *little* town, a *little* hill. Give me a *little* bread, a *little* wine, however *little*, even if it be very *little*. I have but *little* for myself, I have *little* or none, but I will try to give you a *little*. Give the *little* ones (*or* the children) their dinner. I am a *little* tired. *Little* by *little*: by degrees. *Little* did I think (I was far from thinking) that I should see this day. *Little* did I dream of hearing such exquisite music,



of seeing such superb scenery. 'A little learning (*or* knowledge) is a dangerous thing.' 'Man wants but little here below' (*Young, Goldsmith*).

**Live**, *i.* : He has *lived* to a great age and he still *lives* on'. He has enough to *live* on. He *lives* on a pound a week. The poor man *lives* either on charity or on his relations. My friend *lives* on his earnings, his pension, his annuity, within his income, but sometimes beyond it. He *lives* (*or* leads) a quiet life. I shall be grateful to you as long as I *live*. 'Live and learn.' 'Live and let live': be tolerant. 'He that fights and runs away may live to fight another day.'—**Live**, *a.* : *Live* stock : cattle. A *live* coal : burning. He has imported a *live* (living) lion : a lion alive.—**Liv'ing**, *a. & n.* : He is still *liv'ing* : still alive, still in the land of the *liv'ing*. The clergyman has a good, a poor *living* : benefice, parish. My rich friend is fond of good *living* : good cheer, good fare. I find it difficult to make a *living* : to earn a livelihood.

**Loaf** (*o*), *n.* : A *loaf* of bread, a *loaf* of sugar. 'Half-a-loaf is better than no bread.'

**Lock**, *t.* : Please shut the door and *lock* it. I have *locked* it ; here is the key. You have *locked* me in'. If you come home late you will be *locked* out'. I have *locked* up' my money. You should also *lock* up' your wine.—**Lock**, *n.* : The door, my trunk, my travelling-bag has a good *lock* ; but I have lost the key and must get the *lock* picked by the locksmith. I keep all my valuables under *lock* and key. The canal has many *locks*, through which vessels pass very slowly.

**Lodge** (*j*) *i. & t.* : He *lodges* (*or* lives temporarily *or* is staying) at a hotel, at a boarding-house, in private rooms, in furnished lodgings. The soldiers, the emigrants, the shipwrecked sailors, &c., were *lodged* (*or* put up, *or* housed) in a public building, in private houses, in outhouses. He was shot at, and a bullet *or* ball has *lodged* in (*or* penetrated) his arm. He has *lodged* a complaint against his assailant : sent *or* addressed it to the police. You should *lodge* (*or* send in', *or* hand in') your petition to the king, the president, &c., in good time. If you have a large sum of money it is safest to *lodge* (*or* deposit) it in the bank.

**Log'gerhead** (*hěd*), *n.* : (*Fam.*) They are at *loggerheads* : at variance, quarrelling, (*stronger*) at daggers drawn.

**Long**, *a. & ad.* : How *long* is it? It is two feet, ten yards, twenty miles *long* : in length. He lives a *long* way off : at a *long* distance. Do not be *long* : be quick, don't stay *long*, do not delay.

I shall not be *long*, my business won't take *long*. Honesty, industry, and patience pay (*or* are rewarded) in the *long* run : in the end, when persevered in. How *long* has he been (*not* 'is he') here? He has been here a *long* time, *or* for (*not* 'since') a *long* time ; he arrived *long* ago ; but he cannot stay much *longer* ; he is not here for *long* ; he must leave ere *long*, before *long*. How *long* have you known him, *or* have you known him *long*? I knew him as *long* ago as the year 1900. Is it *long* since you saw him last? I have not seen him for (*not* 'since') a *long* time ; he left home *long* since : *long* ago. He no *longer* (*neg., of time ; not* 'no more') lives here, he is no *longer* in business, he is no *longer* in active service, he no *longer* visits his friends. He was *long* a famous musician, but he plays no *longer*. He reads all day *long* ; he is as happy as the day is *long* : as *long* as he lives he will love his books ; but it will not be *long* before he hurts his eyes, injures his eyesight. The '*long* and the short of it' (*Shak.*) is that he is a recluse, a book-worm, &c. : in short, he is a hermit. 'Life is short, but art is long.' 'Long live the emperor, the king, the president !'—**Long**, *i.* : I *long* for peace, I *long* to see you, I am *longing* for a holiday : I am eager, very anxious. 'A *longing* lingering look' (*Gray*).—**Long-winded**, *a.* . A *long-winded* speech, sermon, book : spun out, long and tedious.

**Look** (*u*), *i.* : He *looks* (*or* seems *or* appears to be) well, ill, hot, cold, &c. The house *looks* into (*or* faces) the street. *Look* here : just *look*, just see ! (*Fam.*) *Look* sharp : be quick ! Where shall I *look*, which way shall I *look*? *Look* before you, *look* behind you, *look* (*or* search) in the grammar, in the dictionary, *look* in my room, *look* in the garden. He *looks* as if he wished to speak, as if he knew all about the matter, as if he understood (*or* misunderstood) it. He *looked* daggers at his rival : angrily. Things are *looking* well : prospects are good. It *looks* like rain. He *looks* like a soldier, like a sailor, &c. I am *looking* about (*or* round) for a house, for a servant, &c. ; when I go to a new place I like to *look* about me. Please *look* after my little boy, my dog, &c., in my absence : take care of them. What are you *looking* at? 'A cat may *look* at a king.' I am *looking* at the view. He *looks* down upon me : despises me. I have mislaid my purse and must *look* for it. Please *look* in' when you have time : call upon me. He dare not *look* me in the face : he is ashamed of himself. I will *look* into (*or* examine) the matter. He *looked* on' while the house was burning. I *look* on *or* upon him (*or* regard him) as a genius,

as a great man, *or* as an impostor; I *look* upon this as a very serious matter. *Look out*: take care! He *looked* out at (*or* of) the window. I am *looking* out for (*or* seeking for, *or* trying to find) work, a house, a servant, &c. We must *look* over, *look* through, the accounts, the house, the farm, &c.: inspect, examine them. *Look* to your guns, to your weapons, to your machine, to your drainage, &c.: see that they are in good order. I will *look* to it: see to it. He *looked up'* from his book, from his work. *Look up'* (*for*) the word in the dictionary. I hope you will *look* me up' soon: call upon me. Prices are *looking up*: rising. Things are *looking up*: improving. His friends, his servants, his children *look up* to him: respect him. 'You should not look a gift horse in the mouth': criticize a present. 'Look before you leap.' 'We shall not look upon his like again' (*Shak.*). 'He looks through nature up' to nature's God' (*Pope*).—**Look**, *n.*: I do not like his *looks*: his appearance. He gave me a meaning *look*: a significant glance. (*Fam.*) Take a *look* at it: examine it, inspect it.—**Lookout'**, *n.*: You should be on the *lookout*, you should keep a sharp *lookout*: be on your guard, be very watchful, vigilant. He is on the *lookout* for work, for a house, for a servant.

**Loose** (*us*) *a.*: The dog, the horse, &c., has broken *or* got *loose*: got free, unloosed, has escaped. Let the dog *loose*: set it free, detach *or* undo its chain. A man of *loose* morals, principles, conduct: dissipated, unprincipled. 'He plays fast and loose, (*Shak.*): is inconsistent, 'blows hot and cold.'

**Lord** (*or*), *m.*: 'Men, the lords of creation' (*Burns*).

**Lose** (*luz*), *t.*: He *lost* control of his machine. He *lost* his temper: grew angry. The watch, the clock *loses*: is slow. I have *lost* sight of my old friend. He *lost* himself, *or* got *lost*, in the forest. He is *lost* to all sense of shame, of propriety, &c.: he is destitute of it. He is *lost* in thought: absorbed, preoccupied, absent-minded. The ship has been given up for *lost*: all hope has been abandoned. There is no love *lost* between them: they are enemies.—**Loss** (*š*) *n.*: I am at a *loss* for a word: cannot find the right word. I am at a *loss* (*or* am quite unable) to understand what you mean. I have had, met with, sustained a great *loss*.

**Lot**, *n.*: It has been my *lot* (my destiny, my fortune) to travel much. Many adventures, a large estate, great happiness have fallen to my *lot*. A *lot* (a quantity or parcel) of goods. He has a *lot* of (*or* plenty of, *lots* of) money. I know *lots* of people: a great many. To draw *or* cast *lots*: to decide by chance, by means

of slips of paper, dice, &c. He has cast in' his *lot* with us : resolved to join our party, to share our fortunes. (*Fam.*) He is a bad *lot* : a good-for-nothing fellow. 'To pay scot and lot' : taxes.

**Love** (Λ), *n.* . He has fallen in *love* with her, he makes *love* to her : pays her attention, pays his addresses to her. I send my *love* (in a letter) to my nearest relations *or* intimate friends. There is no *love* lost between them : they are far from being friends. A labour of *love* : without hope of reward. The book is so rare that it cannot be had for *love* or money. We play at cards for *love* : not for money. My *love* : my dear (husband, wife, father, mother, child). 'The course of true love never runs smooth' (*Shak.*). 'You should be off with the old love before you are on' with the new.' 'Pity is akin to love.' 'Love me, love my dog.'

Love thyself last' (*Shak.*).—**Love** (Λ), *t.* : I *love* the members of my family and my intimate friends. He *loves* music, he *loves* his books, he *loves* a good joke, a good dinner. 'Tis better to have loved and lost than never to have loved at all' (*Tennyson*). 'To love at first sight' ; 'One that loved not wisely but too well' (*Shak.*).

**Low** (o), *a.* : The tide, the river, the lake is *low*. He spoke in a *low* voice, in *low* tones. The music is in a *low* key. The price is *low*. He is suffering from a *low* (*or* slow) fever, he feels very *low* (*or* weak), and must live on *low* diet. He is in *low* water : has spent *or* lost all his money. He is therefore in *low* spirits : depressed, dejected. He made me a *low* bow. He was guilty of *low* (*or* base) conduct ; he played me a *low* trick ; he was a man of *low* origin. 'Her voice gentle and low' (*Shak.*).

**Lu'cid** (u), *a.* : The insane man had a *lucid* interval : an interval *or* short period of sanity.

**Lück**, *n.* . Good *luck* : good fortune. Bad *luck*, ill *luck* : bad fortune, misfortune. As *luck* would have it : as it so happened, by a lucky chance. He tried his *luck* at the gambling-tables and met with the usual ill-*luck*.—**Luck'y**, *a.* . Some people seem to be always *lucky*. He met with an accident, but by a *lucky* chance escaped unhurt.

**Lüg'gage**, *n.* : See that your *luggage* is labelled ; you should use strong *luggage*-labels. It must be weighed at the *luggage*-office. I wish to book (*or* register) my *luggage* (through) to Paris, to Berlin. How much *luggage* is free, *or* is allowed ? Your *luggage* is over weight : you have excess-*luggage*. There are offices for left-*luggage* and lost-*luggage*.

**Lull**, *n., i., & t.* : There is a *lull* (a calm interval) in the storm, in business, in trade. The wind has *lulled* : subsided. The child was *lulled* to sleep.

**Lum'ber**, *n.* : Our *lumber-room* contains all sorts of *lumber* : old furniture, pictures, ornaments, boxes, clothing, &c.—**Lum'ber**, *n.* : Timber, wood for building.—**Lum'bering**, *a.* : A heavy, clumsy, *lumbering* cart, waggon, omnibus.

**Lurch** (ər), *n.* : He left me in the *lurch* : deserted, forsook, disappointed me, played me false.

**Lute** (u), *n.* : 'A little rift within the lute' (*Tennyson*) : a crack.

**Lūx'ūrŷ** (ks), *n.* : He lives in the lap of *luxury* : in great comfort, in clover. Good, plain food is a *luxury* to me. 'The luxury of doing good.'

## M

**Mād**, *a.* : The man is *mad*, the dog is (*or* has gone) *mad*. An idea *or* scheme is sometimes *mad* : extremely foolish. He was *mad* with rage. He must be *mad* to do such an imprudent thing. It is enough to drive one *mad* : it is extremely irritating. 'He is as mad as a March hare.'—**Mād**, **Mād'den**, *t.* : To drive mad. 'Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife' (*Gray*).—**Mad'ness**, *n.* : 'That way lies madness'; 'there is a method in his madness' (*Shak.*). 'Genius is akin to madness.'

**Mai'den**, *f.* : Her *maiden-name* : family-name before her marriage. (*Fig.*) A *maiden* speech, a *maiden* attempt : first. 'In maiden meditation, fancy-free' (*Shak.*).

**Main**, *a.* : The *main* street : principal. That is the *main* thing : the chief thing. By *main* force : by sheer force, by strength alone. In the *main* : on the whole, in general. The *main* chance : one's own interests.—**Main**, *n.* : (*Poet.*) The *main* : the sea. With all his might and *main* : with his full strength.

**Ma'jor**, *a. & m.* : He is *major* : of age, over twenty-one. He is a *major* : officer.—**Major'ity**, *n.* : the ministers have a *majority* (of votes). He has got his *majority* : rank of major. He has attained *or* reached his *majority* : he has come of age, has become major.

**Make**, *t.* : To *make* a road, a railway, a harbour, &c. : to construct. To *make* cloth, paper, boots, hats, iron-ware, all kinds of goods : to manufacture. It *makes* me glad, happy, sorry, sad, &c. : it renders me glad, &c. This cloth will *make* me a coat : it will suffice, it will be suitable. He will *make* a good sailor, soldier, &c. .

he is well fitted to be a sailor, &c. He *made* me do it : caused *or* compelled me to do it. He *made* the children laugh, *made* them cry. You must *make* amends for your error : apologize for it, *or* remedy it, *or* *make* compensation for it. He *made* his escape, he *made* good his escape : he escaped, he got clear away. You are *making* a fool of me, *making* fun of me, *making* game of me : you are laughing, joking at my expense, you are playing me a trick. The loss, the damage has been *made* good : repaired. *Make* haste : be quick ! I cannot *make* head or tail of it : I cannot understand it, cannot *make* it out, it is a puzzle, it is a mystery, I can *make* nothing of it. He has *made* known his intention. This news will soon be *made* known : be announced *or* published. He *made* light of his illness : treated it as unimportant. He, she *makes* mischief : causes quarrels, stirs up strife. She *makes* much of her little nephews, nieces : treats them with great kindness, pets them. You cannot *make* much of that fact : learn much from it, attach much importance to it. I can *make* nothing of it : cannot understand it. 'To *make* out' an account, a list : draw it up. I cannot *make* out' his writing : read it, decipher it. I see something in the distance, but cannot *make* it out : distinguish it. You can *make* it out with a telescope. He has *made* over (*or* presented) his property to a hospital. *Make* (*or* get) everything ready for your journey. I must *make* shift with what I have : be content. I must *make* shift without it : do *or* manage without it. *Make* sure of your facts before *making* up your mind. I *made* sure of his help : felt sure of it, relied on it. We must *make* the best of it : do the best we can under the circumstances. He *made* the most of his opportunity : used it to the best advantage. I can *make* myself understood in English. We must *make* (*or* draw) up a list. To *make* up' the deficiency (in an account, in number, in weight) : *make* it good. Here is a pound to *make* up' the sum you want : to complete it. The two friends quarrelled, but they *made* it up : they were reconciled. The tailor, the dressmaker *makes* up' cloth, &c. : *makes* a coat, a dress of it. He has *made* up' his mind (*or* resolved) to emigrate. The smell of a savoury dish *makes* one's mouth water. 'To make a mountain of a mole-hill' : to exaggerate. 'To make a virtue of necessity.' 'Make hay while the sun shines.' 'You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.'—**Make**, *v.* : He *made* for the door : went towards it. This alliance *makes* for peace : tends to promote it. He *made* away with (*or* killed) himself. I *make* bold to say : I venture to say. He *made* off : he decamped,

ran away. I must *make up* for lost time : work harder, walk faster, &c. He tried to *make up* to me : to get into my favour. She is very much *made up* : powdered, painted, &c.

**Mäl'ice, n. :** It is wrong to bear *malice* : to bear a grudge, to be vindictive. I bear you no *malice*. 'Malice towards none, charity for all' (*A. Lincoln*). 'From envy, hatred, and malice, good Lord deliver us !' (*Com. Prayer*).

**Măn, m. :** *Man* is, *men* are, mortal. 'Love God and man.' The *man*, the *men* (that) I mean : the individual *man* or *men*. A *man* of letters, of science, of skill ; a *man* of means (*or* property), of rank, of fashion ; a *man* of worth (*or* high character), a *man* of sense, a *man* of his word, a *man* of honour ; a *man* of business, of affairs, of the world, of pleasure. Master and *man* (*or* servant) ; *man* (*or* husband) and wife. The *man* in the street : any one, everybody, the common people. 'Man goeth (goes) to his long home' (*Bib.*). 'Proud man, drest (dressed) in a little brief authority' (*Shak.*). 'Past (*or* beyond) the wit of man' (*Shak.*). 'The proper study of mankind is man' (*Pope*). 'Man wants but little here below' (*Young, Goldsm.*). 'Man proposes, God disposes.' 'The busy haunts of men.' 'Histories make men wise' (*Bacon*). 'Men of few words are the best' (*Shak.*). 'Men of light and leading' (*Burke*). 'Self-made men are better than not made at all' (*O. W. Holmes*). 'Many men, many minds.' 'There is a tide in the affairs of men' ; 'Men's evil manners live in brass' (*Shak.*). 'The child is father of the man' (*Wordsworth*). 'An honest man's the noblest work of God' (*Pope*). 'The right man in the right place' (*Layard*). 'A sadder and a wiser man' (*Coleridge*). 'As plain as the nose on a man's face' (*Shak., Burton*).

**Măn'age, t. :** He knows how to *manage* (*or* control, ride, drive) a horse, to *manage* (*or* handle, work, control) a machine, a steam-engine, a motor-car ; to *manage* (*or* administer) an estate ; to *manage* (*or* carry on, conduct, direct) a business, a bank, a railway ; to *manage* his household, his children, his servants. He *manages* everything for the best : he is a good manager. People say that he is *managed* by his wife ; she is a very *managing* person. How did you *manage* to get here so early ? I *managed* it (*or* succeeded in doing it) by taking a carriage. He was attacked, but he *managed* to defend himself. He was insulted, but he *managed* to keep his temper.

**Man'ger (ē), n. :** 'A dog in the manger' (that will neither eat nor let others eat) : a perverse, cantankerous person.

**Măn'ner**, *n.* : I like (*or* dislike) his *manner*, his demeanour ; his *manners* are good (*or* bad). Children should learn *manners* : good *manners*. The *manners* and customs of the people are interesting. This picture is in the *manner* (*or* style) of Raphael. In a *manner* : to some extent, so to speak. In the same *manner* : in the same way. 'Men's evil manners live in brass' ; 'to the manner born' (*Shak.*) : used to the custom.

**Many** (měňĩ), *a.* . *Many* a man, *many* a time, *many* a thing : *many* men, &c. I have as *many*, not so *many* books as you. Have you *many* friends? I have *many*, a good *many*, a great (*not* 'very') *many* ; I have not *many*, not very *many* (*or* not a great *many*). Have you *many* trees in your garden? There are a good *many* : a considerable number. There are rather *many* : (rather) too *many*, more than enough. 'Many a small makes a great' (*Chaucer*). 'Many a little makes a mickle.' 'There's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip.' 'Too many cooks spoil the broth.' 'There's many a true word spoken in jest.'

**March**, *n.* . In *March*, in the month of *March*. 'As mad as a March hare.'

**March**, *n.* : The dead *march* : funeral *march*. (*Mil.*) Slow, quick *march*. The *march* of progress, of civilisation. You have stolen a *march* on me : anticipated me, forestalled me:

**Mare**, *n.* : A mare's nest : a hoax, a pretended discovery.

**Mar'gin** (a), *n.* : The *margin* (*or* edge) of a river, of a lake, of a wood, of a page, &c. A *margin* of profit : balance after payment of outlays.

**Mark**, *n.* : A *mark* (*or* note) of interrogation (?), of exclamation (!). A *mark* (*or* token) of esteem, friendship, &c. A *mark* (*or* target) to aim at. (*Lit. & fig.*) You have missed the *mark*. That is (quite) beside the *mark* : not to the point. He is a man of *mark* : of distinction. He has made his *mark* : has distinguished himself. I am not up to the *mark* : not very well, not very strong. These goods are excellent ; they are quite up to the *mark*. My English, his playing, her singing, &c., are not up to the *mark* : are inferior, unsatisfactory.

**Mar'ket**, *n.* : My cook has gone to *market* ; she is at the *market*. The farmers meet at *market*. There is a good *market*, there is no *market* for these articles. His house is in the *market* : is for sale.

**Măr'ry**, *t. & i.* : I hear he, she, is going to *marry*, to get *married*. He will *marry* an heiress. She is going to *marry* a duke. He is going to *marry* his daughter to a rich man : give her in marriage.



I fear that he, she, will *marry*, not for love, but for money, for a good position, for a title. He, she, has *married* beneath him, her. 'People sometimes marry in haste and repent at leisure' (*Congr.*).

**Mar'tyr**, *m.* : He is a (perfect) *martyr* to gout, to rheumatism : is afflicted with it, is tormented by it. 'The noble army of martyrs' (*Com. Prayer*).

**Mast** (a), *n.* : 'He nails his colours to the mast' : proclaims his unalterable principles.

**Master** (a), *m.* : He is a *master* in a school, the *master* of a factory, of a shop, of a ship, of his servants. A *master-of-arts* (M.A.) : a university graduate in letters, philosophy, science, &c. He is a great *master* : artist. The old *masters* : painters. He is a *master* of his subject.—**Mas'ter**, *t.* : You should try to *master* the subject, to *master* the language, to *master* (or overcome) the difficulties. He cannot *master* (or control) his temper, his grief, &c.—**Mas'tērŷ** (a), *n.* : He has got (or gained) the *mastery* : the upper hand, he has conquered. He has (got) complete *mastery* over his men, his servants, &c. : he has perfect control over them.

**Mätch**, *n.* : To play a *match* at cricket, football, tennis, &c. : a game with rivals, a trial of skill. To strike a *match* (for lighting). Some *matches* will only strike on their own box, on a prepared surface ; other *matches* will strike anywhere. He, she is a good *match* : suitable, advantageous to marry. They have made a *match* of it : have become engaged. He has made a good *match* : marriage. I am no *match* for you ; you are more than a *match* for me : I am inferior to you in skill. He has found his *match* : his equal, a rival of equal skill. A good or bad *match* : the colour or texture accords well or badly.—**Mätch**, *t. & i.* : To *match* a colour, a piece of cloth, ribbon, &c. : to find, or try to find, something of a similar colour or texture. These colours do not *match* : they do not accord or harmonize. A dress with a hat and gloves to *match* ; a coat with trousers to *match* ; a carpet with curtains to *match*, &c. : of similar colour or pattern. An ill-*matched*, a well-*matched* couple : well suited, badly suited to each other.

**Mätter**, *n.* : The book, the newspaper, &c., contains good *matter* : material, information. That is a great, a small *matter* : a fact (or thing or point) of great or little importance. This is a *matter* (a question, a subject) I do not understand. There are several *matters* (things, points, subjects) to be considered, *matters* of business, *matters* of urgency. It is only a *matter* of money : money is the only consideration. It is all a *matter* of taste : tastes

differ. As a *matter* of fact I know (I really know) nothing about the *matter*. For the *matter* of that (*or* indeed, in fact, to tell you the truth) I care nothing about the *matter*. That is a *matter* of course: it is understood, it speaks for itself, it is quite obvious. What is the *matter*: what is it, what has happened? What is the *matter* with you: what ails you, what are you suffering from? Not much the *matter*: it is nothing serious. You should go to the country for a change, no *matter* (*or* it does not signify, it does not matter) where; you should eat fruit, no *matter* of what kind; you should use one or other of these remedies, no *matter* which. No *matter*: never mind, it can't be helped, it is of no consequence! He does not mince *matters*: he is very outspoken; he speaks very plainly, bluntly.—*Măt'ter*, *i.*: What does it *matter*, what *matters* it: what does it signify? It does not *matter*, it *matters* nothing.

**May**, *aux. vb.*: *May* (*not* 'can') I call upon you: will you allow me to call? You *may* come to-morrow. *May* I ask a question? Certainly, you *may*. *May* I go and play when my lesson is over? You *may*, but it *may* perhaps (*not* 'can') rain, and you *might* (*not* 'could') get wet. I can play on the piano, but I *may* not (*or* am not allowed to do it) during school-hours. He *may* (*or* will perhaps, *not* 'can') arrive to-day. How could he do such a thing? He *may* (*not* 'can') have forgotten your orders, he *may* (perhaps) be deaf or blind, he *may* have done it through ignorance. He *might* (*or* should, *not* 'could') have been more careful. I *may* as well go, you *may* as well do it, he *might* as well say: I will hesitate no longer, there is no objection to your doing it, there is no good reason for his silence. Be that as it *may*: whatever be the case, in any case. Long *may* you live, *may* you prosper, *may* you be happy!

**May**, *n.*: In *May*, in the month of *May*. 'The merry month of *May*.'—**Mayday**, *n.*. The first of *May*.

**Me**, *prn.*: Please give *me* my book, give it to *me*, give *me* it, give it *me*. (*Fam.*) It is *me*: it is I. It was *me* (it was I) who wrote the letter. I have no money about *me* (*not* 'about myself'). (*Fam.*) Dear *me*: really, indeed!

**Mean** (*i*), *t.*: What does this word *mean*: signify? What does (all) this *mean*: what is the object of it? Do you (really) *mean* to tell me so: are you in earnest? I did not really *mean* it: it was not my intention. I did not *mean* (*or* intend) to hurt you, to offend you, to deceive you: I *meant* no harm. He *means* well: his

intentions are good. What is this *meant* (mĕnt) for : what is the object of it, the use of it ?

**Mean** (i), *a.* : A *mean* person : avaricious, niggardly. A *mean* house, *mean* clothing, &c. : poor, shabby. He played me a *mean* trick : a low, shabby trick.

**Mean** (i), *a.* & *n.* : The *mean* (or average) temperature, height, level, &c. In the *mean* time : meanwhile, in the interval. The happy or golden *mean* : a middle course between two extremes.

**Means** (i), *n., sg. & pl.* : He is a man of *means* : a man of wealth, he is well off. He lives within or beyond his *means* : his income. He has made a fortune by *means* of (or through) industry, by *means* of, by dint of perseverance. Do it by all *means* : certainly, you are quite at liberty to do it. By no *means* : certainly not. My house was by no *means* cheap ; these goods are by no *means* satisfactory : not at all, far from being so. The *means* of communication are the railway, the tramway, the steamboat, &c. Ways and *means* : resources, methods of taxation. We must find *means* of doing it : some way of doing it. 'A means to an end' : something done with a more important object in view.

**Meas'ure** (ěž), *n.* : I have bought some cloth, some corn, &c., by *measure* ; I got good *measure*, full (or short) *measure*. The tailor has taken my *measure* for a new coat ; he will make it to *measure*. (*Fig.*) A new, prudent, wise *measure*, a political *measure*, an unwise, a mistaken *measure* : step, regulation, law. We must take *measures* (or means, or steps) to secure peace, to protect our interests, &c. In some *measure* : to some extent, in some degree. In a great *measure* : to a large extent. He loves his work beyond *measure* ; I was astonished, I was annoyed, I was indignant beyond *measure* : extremely, excessively.—**Meas'ure**, *t.* : Please *measure* me for a new coat. The boat *measures* twenty feet long.

**Medes**, *m., pl.* : 'The laws of the Medes and Persians' : unalterable.

**Me'diūm**, *n.* & *a.* : I got leave through the *medium* of the ambassador to see the palace : through him, by his introduction or recommendation. I am going to send a parcel through the *medium* of a goods-agent. This cloth, paper, &c., is of a *medium* quality. My gloves, boots, &c., are of *medium* size. 'A happy medium' : a happy or judicious mean.

**Meet**, *t.* : I *met* him in the street, at a party, in the train, on the way to Rome. The omnibus *meets* the train. He has heavy expenses to *meet* : to pay or bear. He must try to *meet* (or face

overcome) the difficulty. I hope this will *meet* your views: that you will approve of it. We shall *meet* (each other) again very soon. Goodbye till we *meet* again.—**Meet**, *v.*: We *met* (or *met* each other) in the street. The two sides do not *meet*: do not join. If your income is small, it is difficult to make both ends *meet*. The committee, the council, &c., *meets* in the town-hall. ‘Extremes meet.’ I *met* with him at a friend’s house, at a public meeting, while travelling: I happened to meet him, I fell in’ with him. He has *met* with an accident: an accident has befallen him. I *met* with (or found) this rare plant, this curious animal in India.

**Melt**, *v.*: ‘She looks as if butter would not melt in her mouth’: so gentle, so harmless. ‘The melting mood’ (*Shak.*): weeping.

**Mem’ory**, *n.*: Commit this poem to *memory*: learn it by heart. Now repeat it from *memory*: say it by heart. The matter has escaped my *memory*: I have forgotten it. To the best of my *memory* (or recollection); if my *memory* serves me right, as far as I can remember. This monument is in *memory* of the late king, of a great statesman, general, &c. The tombstone is sacred to the *memory* of my friend. ‘Though lost to sight, to memory dear’ (*G. Linley*).

**Men**, *m., pl.*. See ‘man.’

**Mend**, *t. & i.*. The coat, the carpet, the chair, the vase, the window, &c., require to be *mended*. You should *mend* your manners: improve, correct. My father was ill, but he is *mending*: getting better, on the mend. ‘It is never too late to mend’: to improve, to reform.

**Men’tal**, *a.*: *Mental* arithmetic, a *mental* prayer, a *mental* calculation, a *mental* reservation.

**Men’tion** (*f’n*), *t.*. When he begged my pardon, I replied, ‘pray don’t mention it.’

**Mer’cy**, (*ər*), *n.*. The ship is at the *mercy* of the waves. The prisoner begged for *mercy*. Have *mercy* on me. For *mercy’s* sake. ‘To temper justice with mercy’ (*Milton*).

**Mere**, *a.*: A *mere* imitation, a *mere* pretence, a *mere* excuse, a *mere* shadow: only or merely an imitation, &c.

**Mer’ry**, *a.*: To make *merry*: to feast, to talk and laugh, sing and dance. He makes *merry* at my expense: laughs at me. ‘The merry month of May.’ ‘Be merry and wise.’ ‘The more the merrier.’

**Mess**, *n.*: Officers’ *mess*: dinner. (*Fam.*) He has got into a *mess*: into trouble, into a scrape, an awkward position. He has

made a *mess* of the work : spoiled it, bungled it. The children upset the milk-jug, the coffee-pot, the ink, &c., and made a *mess* on the table-cloth, on the carpet : stained *or* dirtied them. They left the whole room in a *mess* : in a dirty state, in a state of confusion.

**Meth'od**, *n.* : A good, bad *method* of doing something : way to do it. A man of *method* : orderly. 'There is a method in his madness' (*Shak.*) : system.

**Met'tle**, *n.* : A man of *mettle* : of spirit, brave, high-spirited. A horse of *mettle* : spirited. He was put on his *mettle* : his spirit *or* courage was put to the test.

**Mice**, *n., pl.* : 'When the cat is away the mice will play.' See 'Mouse' (*sing.*).

**Mick'le**, *a. & n.* : Much (*Shak.* ; *nearly obsol.*). 'Many littles make a mickle.'

**Mid'night** (*ait*), *n.* : 'To burn the midnight oil' : to sit up late, to work late at night.

**Midst**, *n.* : I was disturbed in the *midst* (*or* middle) of my work. We have a hero, a great man, a thief, a traitor, a spy, in our *midst*, among us.

**Mid'summer**, *n.* : 'Midsummer madness' (*Shak.*) : perfect, utter.

**Might** (*mait*), *aux. vb.* : You *might* do me a favour : I wish you would. The boy *might* (was free to) go out (*not* 'could go out') in the afternoon if he pleased, but he *might* not during school-hours. I *might* (*or* should) easily have been in time, but as the train was late I could not come sooner. *Might* (*not* 'could') I ask a question? He *might* (*not* 'could') die if he had no nurse. He *might* (*not* 'could') be better if he could get a little sleep : he would probably be better. *Comp.* 'May.'—**Might** (*mait*), *n.* : With all his *might* (and main) : with his utmost strength. 'Might is right' (sometimes).—**Might'ily**, *ad.* : Greatly, strongly, powerfully. (*Fam.*) He was *mightily* amused, surprised, indignant.—**Migh'ty**, *a. & ad.* : (*Fam.*) His manner is very high and *mighty* : he is proud, haughty. He has (*iron.*) *mighty* little reason to be so : extremely little, 'precious little.' The boy thinks himself *mighty* wise. He makes a *mighty* (*or* prodigious) fuss about nothing.

**Mile**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) *Miles* easier, *miles* better, *miles* superior : far, much easier, &c.

**Milk**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) *Milk* and water : insipid, tasteless. 'The milk of human kindness' (*Shak.*).

**Mill'stone**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) A *millstone* round one's neck : a heavy burden. 'To see far into a millstone' : to be very knowing.

**Mince**, *t.* : (*Fig.*) He *minces* his words : speaks in an affected manner. She has a *mincing* (*or* affected) gait. He does not *mince* matters : he speaks quite plainly, bluntly.

**Mind**, *n.* : Intelligence, intention, opinion, memory, &c. You should bear this in *mind* : remember it, keep it in view. You must make up your *mind* : decide, come to a decision. I have made up my *mind* to do it : have resolved, I am determined. Are you still of the same *mind* : opinion, way of thinking? Yes, we are all of one *mind*. My friend has changed his *mind* : has altered his opinion *or* intention. He does not know his own *mind*. I will give him a bit of my *mind* : tell him my opinion very plainly. The matter has gone out of my *mind* ; I cannot call it to *mind* : has escaped my memory, I have forgotten it. The poor man is not in his right *mind* ; he has gone out of his *mind* : he is insane. This puts me in *mind* of a good story I have heard : reminds me of it. He puts me in *mind* of his father. This music, this book, this work, &c., is not at all to my *mind* : to my taste, I am not pleased *or* satisfied with it. I have a great *mind*, a good *mind*, half a *mind* to do it. 'I see it with my mind's eye.' 'Out of sight, out of mind.' 'Time out of mind' : from time immemorial. 'A well-regulated mind.' 'Many men, many minds.' 'Canst thou not minister to a mind diseased?' (*Shak.*).—**Mind**, *t.* : Attend to, object to, beware of, &c. *Mind* (attend to) your own business. Boys should *mind* their books. Please *mind* the fire while I am out. *Mind* what you are about : take care. *Mind* (*or* beware of) that motor-car coming so quickly. Do you *mind* smoking : do you object to it? Would you *mind* shutting the window : will you please shut it? Would you *mind* my shutting the window : will you allow me to shut it? I don't *mind* doing it (myself) ; I don't *mind* your doing it. I don't *mind* your opening the window, I don't *mind* a little fresh air. Never *mind* : it does not matter, *or* signify, no matter.

**Mine**, *a.* : Whose is this? It is *mine*. He is a friend of *mine* : one of my friends.

**Minor**, *a.* : He is a *minor* : under age, under twenty-one. A *minor* matter : less important, a detail.

**Minister**, *i.* He *ministers* to my wants, to the poor, &c. : attends to them, provides for them. 'A ministering angel' (*Shak.*, *Scott*, &c.). 'To minister to a mind diseased' (*Shak.*).

**Minus**, *prep.* & *a.* : Ten *minus* four leaves six. He is deeply in debt, his property is a *minus* quantity.

**Min'ute** (it), *n.* : It is ten *minutes* past one, it is (*or* wants) ten *minutes* to two. The *minutes* of a meeting : record, notes. Make *or* draw up a *minute* : take notes, make a report.—**Minūte** (mainiut), *a.* : Very small. *Minute* details, instructions, a *minute* description, &c. : precise.

**Mirth** (ər), *n.* : 'The mirth and fun grew fast and furious' (*Burns*). 'Becoming mirth' (*Shak.*). 'Unseemly mirth, innocent mirth, mirth and laughter,' &c.

**Miscar'ry**, *t. & i.* : The plan, project, scheme has *miscarried* : failed. My letter must have *miscarried* : it never arrived, it must have gone astray.

**Mis'chief** (if), *n.* : Damage, injury, &c. The storm has done a great deal of *mischiefe*. Boys are fond of *mischief* : playing tricks. They are full of *mischief*, up to (*or* ready for) all kinds of *mischief*. I do not want to make *mischief* : to offend people, make them quarrel, sow discord. 'Satan finds some mischief still for idle hands to do' (*Watts*).

**Mis'ěřy**, *n.* : 'Misery acquaints a man with strange bedfellows' (*Shak.*).

**Misfor'tune**, *n.* . 'Misfortunes never come single.'

**Miss**, *t.* : You have *missed* (*or* failed to hit) the target, the mark. The gun *missed* fire : failed to go off. He *missed* his footing : stumbled. I *miss* (I cannot find) my purse : it has been mislaid, *or* lost, *or* stolen. I *miss* my friend very much : feel his absence, his loss. I *miss* my books, my work, my old pursuits. You *miss* my point : you do not see my argument. Certain people, when they die, and certain things when they are lost, will never be *missed* : will leave no blank. You have *missed* (*or* *missed out*) a word : omitted it.—**Miss**, *i.* : After the accident several people were *missing* : could not be found. Some of my silver spoons are *missing*.—**Miss**, *n.* . 'A miss is as good as a mile' : if you *miss* the target, it does not matter if you *miss* by a foot or a mile.—**Miss**, *f.* : The word *miss* should be used with the name only. (*Vulg.*) Good morning, *miss* !

**Mistake**, *n.* : You have made a *mistake* (*or* error) in your lesson, spelling, grammar, calculation, &c. I did it by *mistake* : through an oversight, a misunderstanding, inadvertence, forgetfulness, *or* by accident. He made a splendid speech, he sang and played beautifully, he won a great victory, (*fun.*) and no *mistake* : most certainly, there is no doubt about it !—**Mistake**, *t.* : You have *mistaken* the road, the house, &c. . you have taken the

wrong road, &c. I *mistook* you for your brother. I was *mistaken*: I made a mistake. A *mistaken* policy, a *mistaken* notion, idea, &c.: ill-advised, erroneous.

**Mock**, *t.* Deride, scoff at, (*fam.*) make fun of, make a fool of.—

**Mock**, *a.*: A *mock* trial, a *mock* ceremony, a *mock* marriage, *mock* dignity, *mock* gravity, &c.: pretended. *Mock*-turtle soup: an imitation of turtle-soup.—**Mock'ery**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) A mere *mockery*: a pretence, a farce, a sham. 'The mockery of woe' (*Pope*).

**Mole-hill**, *n.*: 'He makes a mountain of a mole-hill': he exaggerates.

**Mo'ment**, *n.*: I will come in a *moment*: an instant, a second. A matter of *moment*: of importance. It is of no *moment*: of no consequence.

**Mon'ey** (*manī*) *n.*: To buy goods for ready *money*: to pay for them in cash, in actual coin, *money* down, instead of on credit. A book may be so rare, or an article so scarce, that it cannot be got for love or *money*. 'Time is money.' 'Money makes money.'

**Mon'key** (*mankī*), *n.*: (*Fig.*) A mischievous little *monkey*: a boy fond of mischief.

**Mon'ster**, *n.*: A *monster* of iniquity, a *monster* of cruelty. 'The green-eyed monster' (*Shak.*): jealousy.—**Mon'strous**, *a.*: (*Fig.*) Utterly absurd, incredible, scandalous.

**Mon'ument**, *n.*: 'Patience on a monument' (*Shak.*).

**Moon'shine** (*u*), *n.* (*Fam.*) It is all *moonshine*: nonsense, a delusion, a mere sham.

**More**, *a.* & *ad.*: Have you any *more* bread, meat, paper, ink, &c.? I have some *more*, a little *more*, plenty *more*, not much *more*, no *more* (*or* there is none left). I want some *more* books, pens, &c. Here are some *more*, a few *more*, a good many *more*, plenty *more*; there are not many *more*, no *more* (*or* none left). The *more* I see of this country, these people, &c., the *more* (*or* the better) I like them. You are all welcome, the *more* the better, the *more* the merrier! I am happy to see you once *more*, to have one *more* meeting, to have several *more* pleasant talks. As you have brought your friend, your music, fine weather, &c., with you, you are all the *more* welcome. I fear I shall see my friend no *more*, never see him *more*; never see him again. He is very ill, I fear he will soon be no *more*: dead. I can no *more* sing than I can fly: I am just as unable to do the one as the other. He is no *more* a gentleman, a scholar, an officer, a doctor, &c., than my groom, than my gardener, &c.: just as little as. My cook is really



*more* of a lady than this so-called duchess. This poor man is *more* of a fool than a knave; he is 'more sinned against than sinning' (*Shak.*). I say so with so much the *more* (or all the *more*) confidence as I have known him for *more* than twenty years. 'More in sorrow than in anger' (*Shak.*). 'More is (sometimes) meant than meets the ear' (*Milt.*). Some customs, rules, laws are 'more honoured in the breach than in the observance' (*Shak.*): oftener violated than observed. *Comp.* 'Long, longer.'

**Mor'tal**, *a.*: Man is *mortal*; a *mortal* wound, a *mortal* sin; (*fig.*) a *mortal* (or unpardonable) offence. We, poor *mortals*, must 'shuffle off this mortal coil' (*Shak.*), must 'quit this mortal frame' (*Pope*).—**Mor'tally**, *ad.*: Fatally, extremely. *Mortally* wounded, *mortally* offended, *mortally* jealous, *mortally* dull.

**Moss**, *n.*: 'A rolling stone gathers no moss': restless, changeable people do not make fortunes, do not succeed in life.

**Mōst**, *a.*: I have more books, more money, &c., than you, but my brother has the *most*. Those who have *most* money are not the happiest. *Most* people are aware of the fact. *Most* of the people I know live in the town. He went to the country, but he was ill *most* of the time. He spends *most* of his money on books. He has a very small income, but he makes the *most* of it: uses it, spends it to the best advantage, makes it go a long way. You should make the *most* of your opportunities of seeing the country, learning the language, &c. These goods are for the *most* part made in factories, a quarter of them at *most* are made by hand.—**Mōst**, *ad.*: He is the *most* advanced of all the students. He is the *most* intelligent man I know. It is *most* (or extremely) kind of you to give me such a present, I am *most* grateful to you. The news is *most* satisfactory, gratifying, &c.; I am pleased *most* of all (or pleased above all) for the sake of our *most* important cause.

**Moth'er** (Λ), *f.*: (*Fig.*) *Mother-earth*, the *mother-country*, our *mother-tongue*, his *mother-wit* (his native or natural intelligence). 'Necessity is the mother of invention.'

**Mo'tion** (f'n), *n.*: The engine, the machine, (*fig.*) the plan, the scheme has been set in *motion*. He proposed, or brought forward, a *motion* at the meeting, and his *motion* was carried, or rejected.

**Moun'tain** (au), *n.*: Some people 'make a mountain of a mole-hill.'

**Mouse** (maus), *n.*: 'As quiet as a mouse.' 'As poor as a church-mouse.' 'When the cat's away the mice will play.'

**Mouth** (au), *n.*: Let me know by word of *mouth*: verbally,

orally. 'She looks as if butter would not melt in her mouth' (*Swift*): so gentle, so innocent. The prospect of a fortune, the smell of a savoury dish, &c., 'makes his mouth water.' 'You should not look a gift horse in the mouth': do not criticize a present.

**Move** (u), *t.*: He is paralysed and cannot *move* his legs or arms. He has *moved* his furniture into another house. To *move* a man (*or* piece) at chess, draughts, &c. (*Fig.*) He was greatly *moved* (*or* touched) by your kindness. He was *moved* with compassion. To *move* a resolution: to propose a motion. He is *moving* heaven and earth to carry his point, to gain his object. He was *moved* (*or* induced, persuaded) to do it.—**Move** (u), *i.*: He is ill, paralysed, wounded, and cannot *move*. He stood still and never *moved* from (*or* never left) the spot. I am going to *move* (*or* remove) to (*or* into) a new house.—**Move** (u), *n.*: It is my *move* (my turn to play). He has made a new *move*: taken a new step, a new departure.

**Much** (Λ), *a.*: Has he *much* money? He has a good deal, a great deal (*not* 'he has very much'); he has not *much*, not a great deal, not very *much*. I have as *much* as he, twice as *much*, not so *much* as he. They made *much* of him: showed him great favour, great kindness. I cannot make *much* of it: I can make little use of it, cannot turn it to good account. I used to see a great deal of my neighbour (*not* 'to see very much'), *or* I saw him very often; but I have not seen (very) *much* of him lately. 'Much may be said on both sides.' 'Too much of a good thing' (*Shak.*).—**Much**, *ad.*: I like this book very *much*. I read (*aff.*) a great deal (*not* 'I read very much'); (*neg.*) he does not read very *much*. They talked *much*, they talked a great deal (*not* 'very much'); we did not talk *much*, not very *much*. *Much* as I like this book, I like others *much* better. The new paper, the new pens are (very) *much* (*or* nearly) the same as the old. The distance from here to the town is (pretty) *much* the same by either of the two roads. I feel so *much* better to-day that I intend to go out; if you will come with me, so *much* the better. My father was ill; to-day he is so *much* worse that he *much* (*or* greatly) fears he cannot go out; if he has to neglect his business, so *much* the worse. I don't *much* like it: I am rather inclined to dislike it. I don't *much* like doing it: I hesitate to do it. I don't *much* care for your plan: I can hardly approve of it. It is *much* of a muchness: *much* (*or* nearly) the same thing, six of one and half-a-dozen of the other. I thought as *much*: I suspected it, that is just what I expected!

**Müd**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) He sticks in the *mud* : he is very old-fashioned, behind the age, unenlightened.

**Müff**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) He is a *muff* : a simpleton, a weakly or stupid fellow.

**Müle**, *n.* : 'Obstinate as a mule.'

**Mur'der** (*ær*), *n.* . 'Murder will out' : is sure to be detected.

**Mu'sic**, *n.* : 'To discourse music' (*Shak.*). 'Music hath charms (*Congr.*). 'The man that hath no music in himself is fit for treasons,' &c. (*Shak.*). 'The music of the spheres.'

**Müst**, *aux. vb., pres. ind. only* : I *must* do the same to-day as I had to do (*or* was obliged to do) yesterday. What *must* I do : what am I, *or* have I, *or* ought I, to do? I *must* say : I feel obliged to say, I am bound to say, allow me to say. He *must* (surely) have arrived : he has most probably arrived. You *must* have met him : you probably met him without seeing (*or* without knowing) him. What *must* you have thought of my mistake? You *must* have (you probably) thought that I was blind *or* deaf *or* thoughtless.

**Mÿ**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) *My* goodness, *my* word : really, indeed, just fancy ! 'My better half' (*Sidn.*) : my wife.—**Mÿself**, *prn.* : I have (*refl.*) hurt *myself*, cut *myself*, wounded *myself* ; I should like to hire a cab to take me (*not* 'myself') home, but I have no money about me (*not* 'myself'). I prefer to do the business *myself*.

## N

**Nail**, *n.* : To drive in', knock in' a *nail*. (*Fig.*) You have hit the *nail* on the head : you have hit the mark, you have guessed right, your remark is exactly to the point. That is another *nail* in his coffin : another care *or* misfortune hastening his end, bringing him to his grave. He pays down on the *nail* : ready money. To fight (with) tooth and *nail* ; he opposed me tooth and *nail* : vigorously.—**Nail**, *t.* : He *nails* his colours to the mast : boldly proclaims his principles, his unswerving loyalty. (*Fam.*) The thief has been *nailed* : detected, caught.

**Na'ked**, *a.* : You can, *or* can't, see it with the *naked* eye : without a telescope, a microscope.

**Name**, *n.* : Christian *name* : first *name*, baptismal *name*, placed before one's family-name. Maiden-name : a woman's family-name before her marriage. He came into a fortune and took, or assumed, the *name* of Black. Proper *name* : the *name* of a person *or* of a

place. What is your *name* ; please tell me your *name*. My *name* is Green. I asked the man his *name*, and he gave the *name* of Brown ; but I discovered that it was not his real, his right *name*, that it was an alias *or* assumed *name*, that he had given a false *name*. Please put my *name* down (*or* enter my *name*) for a subscription, for a ticket, &c. I know a good tailor, White by *name*, *or* of the *name* of White. My old school-fellow still goes by the *name* of Jack ; we all call him Jack. He is a doctor in *name* only : he does not practise. In the *name* of the emperor, the king, the republic, the law : by their authority. I ask you, I appeal to you, in the *name* (*or* for the sake) of justice, of mercy, of humanity, of common sense. Boys should not call each other *names* : abuse *or* insult each other. 'You should call things by their right names.' 'What's in a name? The rose by any other name would smell as sweet' ; 'Names familiar as household words' (*Shak.*).—**Name**, *t.* : He is *named* John after his father. I met a man *named* Brown : of the name of Brown. Please *name* (*or* fix) a day for our meeting, for the party, ceremony, &c.

**Nāp**, *n.* & *i.* : He takes a *nap* (*or* siesta) after dinner. (*Fig.*) He is too wide-awake to be caught *napping* : to be taken off his guard.

**Nā'row**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) A man of *narrow* views : *narrow-minded*. A *narrow* (*or* small) majority (of votes). He had a *narrow* escape : he very nearly had a serious accident, he barely escaped being run over, being killed.—**Nar'rowly**, *ad.* : He is dishonest and should be *narrowly* (*or* carefully) watched. He *narrowly* escaped drowning, being run over, &c.

**Na'tive**, *u.*, *m.*, & *f.* : He is a *native* of India ; India is his *native* country. 'A native and to the manner born' (*Shak.*) : a *native* of the country, used to its customs.

**Na'ture**, *n.* : He sketches, draws, paints from *nature*. He is strong, weak, brave, timid, frank, reserved by *nature* : in character. Kindly by *nature* : good-natured. Sullen, cross, peevish by *nature* : ill-natured. 'Habit is a second nature.' 'To pay the debt of nature' : to die. 'He looks through nature up to nature's God' (*Pope*). 'One touch of nature makes the whole world kin' (*Shak.*).

**Naught** (ṅt), *n.*. Nothing. (*Fig.*) To set at *naught* a law, rule, &c. . to break, violate. He set at *naught* all my good advice : disregarded, despised, rejected it.

**Nay**, *ad.* : He was angry, *nay* furious : I might even say furious, *or* indeed furious. *Nay* more (*or* what is still worse), he tried to kill me.

**Near** (i), *a.*, *prp.*, & *ad.* : My *near* relations : father, mother, brother, sister, &c. ; they are *nearest* and *dearest* to me. It is *near* (or *nearly*) ten o'clock. I was (very) *near* being killed : I had a narrow escape, it was a very *near* thing. He lives quite *near*, quite *near* me : close by. Come *near*, draw *near* : approach.—**Near'ly**, *a.* : They are *nearly* related, but they hardly ever (*rarely* 'almost never' ; *not* 'nearly never') meet. I am not *nearly* ready : I am far from being ready.—**Near-sigh'ted** (*ait*), *a.* : Short-sighted.

**Neat**, *a.* : He, she, is always *neat* and tidy. (*Fig.*) A *neat* reply, a *neat* epigram, &c. : concise and pointed. 'Neat, not gaudy' (*Lamb*) : in good taste.

**Necess'ity**, *n.* : A matter or work of *necessity* : a necessary thing. Of *necessity* : necessarily. I could not help it, I did it out of sheer *necessity* : I was driven or compelled to do it by absolute (or *dire*) *necessity*. 'Necessity is the mother of invention.' 'Necessity knows no law.' 'To make a virtue of necessity.'

**Neck**, *n.* : His debts, his burdens, his cares are like a millstone round his *neck*. (*Fig.*) *Neck* or nothing : at all risks. (*Fam.*) He was turned (or kicked) out of the house, &c., *neck* and crop.

**Need**, *n.* . My friend is in great *need* : poverty. He is (or stands) much in *need* of help, of friends, of money, &c. In case of *need*, if *need* be, I will help him. 'A friend in *need* is a friend indeed.'—**Need**, *t.* & *aux.* : He *needs* help. As he has friends he *need* not (*not* 'needs not') starve. *Need* I come? You *need* not come at present.—**Needs**, *ad.* : I must *needs* do it : of necessity. (*Iron.*) He must *needs* come though he was not wanted, not invited. 'He must *needs* go whom the devil drives' (*Shak.*), or 'needs must when the devil drives.'

**Needle**, *n.* : He is as sharp as a *needle*. 'True as the needle to the pole' : loyal, trustworthy. 'Looking for a needle in a haystack (or in a bottle of hay, *i.e.*, a truss of hay)' : an almost hopeless task.

**Neither** (*ai* or *i*), *conj.* & *prn.* : It is *neither* hot nor cold. I like *neither* this book nor that : I like *neither*. You did not see him, *neither* did I, *neither* did we : nor did I (we), nor I (we) either (*not* 'I or we also not'). He cannot swim, *neither* can his brother : nor (can) his brother either. *Neither* of them can swim. 'It is *neither* here nor there' (*Shak.*) : it is of no importance. 'Neither fish, flesh, nor fowl (nor good red herring)' : something strange, anomalous, nondescript.

**Nest**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) He has feathered his *nest*: amassed money, taken good care of his own interests.

**Never**, *ad.*: I have *never* seen the man, *never* in my life. I *never* saw him before: *never* till now. I *never* knew such a man; *never* was there a man like him. There was *never* a time, *never* was there a time, when crops were so bad, when food was so dear. *Never* mind: it does not matter, you need not come, you need not do it, it is all right. This will *never* do: it is quite unsuitable, out of the question. I almost *never* see him: (*more usual*) hardly ever (*not* 'nearly never'). 'Better late than never.' 'Never say die': *never* despair. 'It is never too late to mend': to reform, to improve.

**New** (*iu*), *a.*: *New* bread, *new* milk, &c.: fresh. My old coat looks as good as *new*. This is quite a *new* idea, something quite *new*, a *new* departure. I wish you a happy *new* year. 'New brooms sweep clean.' 'There is nothing new under the sun' (*Bib.*).—**News** (*niu*), *n.*, *sing.* & *pl.*: What is (*or are*) the *news*? I have good *news* of my son, the *news* are good. This is *news* to me: I never heard it (*or* of it) before. 'No news is (sometimes) good news.'

**Next**, *a.*: He arrived here on Monday and left *next* day; on that day and the *next* he was travelling. He then took the *next* train for Rome. The *next* thing I heard of him, the *next* news of him, was that he was ill. *Next* time you write you must ask after him. I hope to see you within the *next* few days (*not* 'in the next time') or *next* week. I am sorry I shall be from home that week and the *next*: the following week. He could not come *next* day, but he came the *next* day but one: the day after the *next*. *Next* door: the *next*, the adjoining house.—**Next**, *ad.*: What *next*? What is to be done *next*? Who, what comes *next*? The king arrived first, and *next* came his retinue—**Next** (*to*), *prp.*: He stood *next* me: beside me. The post-office is *next* (*to*), *next* door to, adjacent to, the church. My friend lives *next* door to me. (*Fig.*) He is *next* door to (almost) a fool, a madman, &c. I always wear flannel *next* (*to*) my skin. He fished all day, but he caught *next* to nothing. *Next* to the Bible (*or* after the Bible) he likes Shakspeare best of all his books.

**Nice**, *a.*: A *nice* man, woman, party, excursion, book, letter, &c.; pleasant, agreeable (*but not* great, important, beautiful). A *nice* house, room, cloth, coat, dress, hat, umbrella, &c.: pretty, tasteful. A *nice* little boy, girl: interesting, well-behaved. He is too *nice*,

over *nice* : fastidious, particular. He is very fond of *nice* things : dainties, delicacies. A *nice* point, a *nice* question : delicate. (*Iron.*) You are a *nice* fellow : you have done a foolish, a stupid thing. A *nice* business, a *nice* mess, a *nice* muddle : a very awkward thing, an embarrassing or vexatious affair.

**Nick, n. :** (*Fig.*) In the very *nick* of time : just at the right time, exactly at the right moment.

**Nick, m. :** Nicholas. (*Fam.*) 'Old Nick' · the devil.

**Night** (*nait*), *n.* . I do not sleep well at *night* ; the stars are only seen at *night* ; he often calls to see me at *night*, at nine or ten o'clock at *night*. I do not like travelling by *night*. There was a thunder-storm during the *night*. He reads morning, noon, and *night* ; last *night* (or yesterday evening) and the *night* before last he sat up half the *night*, almost all *night*, nearly the whole *night*. The actor, the singer, the pianist earns five pounds a *night*, he earns it *night* after *night*, he will earn it to-*night* and to-morrow *night*. Good *night*, I wish you a good *night*. I have had a good *night* : a good *night's* rest. In the dead of *night* : in the middle of the *night*. Ghosts, wolves, &c., 'make night hideous' (*Shak., Pope*).

**Nine, a. :** 'A nine days' wonder.' 'Cats have nine lives.'

**Nip, t.** . The flowers, the buds, have been *nipped* by the frost : injured or destroyed. (*Fig.*) The plan, the scheme, &c., has been *nipped* in the bud. To *nip* off : break off.—**Nip, n. :** (*Fam.*) A *nip* of brandy, whisky, &c. : a small glass, a dram.

**No, ad. :** He said *no* at first, but I would not take *no* for an answer. The weather is *no* (or not) better to-day than it was yesterday. My father is ill, but he is *no* (or not) worse to-day. My friend met with a fatal accident ; he is now *no* more ; I shall see him *no* more (or never see him again) : he is dead. He can *no* more ride than (he can) fly : he is quite unable to do it. The poor exile will see his country *no* more (or never again), he is *no* longer (or not now ; not 'no more') rich enough or strong enough to travel so far. I am sorry I can wait *no* longer (not 'no more') : I cannot wait longer. It was *no* sooner said than done : *no* time was lost, it was done at once. He is *no* wiser, *no* better off, *no* worse off than his neighbours.—**No, a. :** Have you *no* more bread, *no* more money ? I have *no* more, I have none left. There is *no* paper, there are *no* pens left. Will *no* one (or nobody) help me ? Perhaps ; there is *no* knowing : *no* one can tell. There is *no* getting on' with my work : *no* possibility of doing it undisturbed. It is *no* doubt difficult, it is by *no* means (or certainly not) easy

when you have *no* room of your own. It is by *no* means (*or* not at all) certain that the king will come. He has *no* (great) mind to come : *no* great wish. Well, *no* matter : it does not matter ! That is *no* joke : it is *no* easy matter ; it is a difficult, a serious matter. An accident happened, but *no* great harm was done, *no* lives were lost, there was *no* loss of life. That is *no* business of mine *or* yours : it does not concern me *or* you. I fear he is very ill, dying, or *no* longer alive. *No* such thing (*or* not at all, by *no* means, nothing of the kind), he is alive and perfectly well. 'There is no love lost between them' : they are on very bad terms. 'To leave no stone unturned' : to spare *no* effort, to make every possible effort. 'No man can serve two masters' (*Bib.*). 'No news is (sometimes) good news.' 'No rose without a thorn.' 'There is no royal (no easy) road to learning.'—**No'body**, *m.* or *f.* : Was anybody there? *Nobody*, no one. 'What is everybody's business is nobody's business.'

**Noise**, *n.* : I cannot sleep for the *noise*, the deafening *noise*, the *noise* of wind, rain, thunder, the *noise* of carriages, tramways, railways, the *noise* of street-music and of children at play. Please do not make such a *noise*.—**No'isy**, *a.* : My house, my room is *noisy* : in a *noisy* situation, in a *noisy* street. A machine, a carriage, a railway is *noisy* ; boys are often *noisy* : make a noise.

**None** ( $\Delta$ ), *a.* : See 'No.' Were there many people there? There were *none* : there was no one. Have you any pens, ink, paper? I have *none*, little or *none*, *none* at all. 'None but the brave deserve the fair.' 'None are so blind as those who won't see.' 'None are so deaf as those who won't hear.'—**None** ( $\Delta$ ), *ad.* : You are *none* (*or* by no means) too soon, *none* too early. He was *none* (*or* not) the worse for his accident. If nobody tells him he will be *none* the wiser : he will never know.

**Non'sense**, *n.* : He talks *nonsense* ; what he says is all *nonsense* : quite absurd. It is only his *nonsense* : his way of joking.

**Noon** (*u*), *n.* : Midday. 'Clear as noonday.'

**Nor**, *conj.* : See 'Neither.' You don't like him, *nor* do I, *nor* I either. You can't come, *nor* can I.

**Nose**, *n.* : He blows his *nose* with a silk handkerchief. (*Fam.*) His wife leads him by the *nose* : he is quite under her thumb. He pokes his *nose* into everything : he is very meddlesome. I kept his *nose* to the grindstone : made him work hard, regularly. He turns up his *nose* at our simple fare. 'As plain as the nose on a man's face' (*Shak., Burton, &c.*).



**Not**, *ad.* : Do you object? *Not* at all, *not* in the least : by no means. It is cold, is it *not*? You will come, will you *not*? I said so, did I *not*? I think *not*, *not* to my knowledge, *not* that I know of : I do *not* think so. I hope *not* (*N.B.*, *not* 'I do not hope so,' 'I will not hope so'). That is *not* so : that is *not* the case. 'Not dead, not lost, but gone before' (*Henry, Rogers, &c.*). (*Fam.*) 'Not if I know it : certainly *not*.'

**Note**, *n.* : I will take (*or* make) a *note* of it. The student took *notes* of the lecture. Let us compare *notes*, our experiences : let us have a talk. A man of *note* : of distinction. To take *note* of a person : to notice him, take notice of him. 'A note of warning,' 'a note of praise,' 'a note of preparation.'

**Noth'ing** ( $\Lambda$ ), *n.* : That is *nothing* to me : it does not concern me. I will not sell you this book, I will give it you for *nothing* : as a present. He had all his trouble for *nothing* : it was fruitless. The poor child did *nothing* but cry. He did *nothing* but laugh. That is *nothing* to (*or* compared with) what I once saw. That has *nothing* (at all) to do with the matter : it is not to the point. The whole plan has come to *nothing* : has failed, has ended in smoke. Did you mean to insult him? *Nothing* of the kind, *nothing* of the sort : by no means. This knife (*or* other article) is good for *nothing* : quite useless. This man is good for *nothing* : worthless, unprincipled. He is poor and possesses next to *nothing* : hardly anything. He has *nothing* in him : no ability, little intelligence. There is *nothing* in it, *nothing* in that, *nothing* in what you say : it is of no moment, of no importance. There is *nothing* like it, *nothing* to equal it : *nothing* so good. Did you see the comet? I saw *nothing* of it, *nothing* like it, *nothing* of the kind. He has *nothing* to gain by it, *nothing* to lose. 'Nothing venture, nothing have.' 'There is nothing new under the sun.'—**Noth'ing** ( $\Lambda$ ), *ad.* . *Nothing* daunted, *nothing* loath : undaunted, quite willing.

**No'tice**, *n.* : To send a *notice*, to give *notice* : an intimation, a warning. He gave *notice* of his intention : he announced it. The newspaper contains *notices* of births, deaths, and marriages. He came on short *notice*, at a moment's *notice* : immediately on being requested. I must give my landlord *notice* (that I wish to give up my house). My landlord has given me *notice* to quit : to give up my house. He took no *notice* of what I said : paid no attention to it. He, she, it is beneath my *notice* : unworthy of attention. The office is closed, the train, &c., is discontinued, till further *notice*. Advertisements, *notices*, &c., are often exhibited (*or* put,

placed, pasted, nailed) on a *notice*-board.—**No'tice**, *t.*: I *noticed* him, I did not *notice* him: saw, remarked, did not see, did not remark him. He would not *notice* me: pay any attention to me, he thought me beneath his notice.

**No'tiōn** (*f'n*), *n.*. What does this mean? I have not a *notion*: I have no idea. He has a *notion*, he has got *or* taken a *notion* into his head: he has an idea, a fancy.

**Now** (*au*), *ad.*: I can come *now*: at present, immediately. *Now* tell me: just *or* please tell me. I am busy just *now*; *now* (*or* whereas) yesterday I was quite free. I have heard that before *now*: ere this. We expected you (to arrive) before *now*: sooner, ere this. He was *now* (*or* at that time) twenty years old. He has *now* (*or* already) been dead many years. He does not live here *now*: he lives here no longer (*not* 'no more'). He says *now* one thing, *now* another. He comes to see us *now* and then: from time to time. *Now* then: be quick, come along! Well *now*: let us see, let me think!

**Nu'i'sānce** (*niu*), *n.*. Gas-works, paper-mills, iron-foundries, coal-mines are often a *nuisance* (*or* annoyance) to the neighbourhood; they cause a *nuisance*: the smell is offensive, the noise is disturbing, they are highly objectionable. Stagnant water, bad drains, marshes, &c., are also a *nuisance*: they are unpleasant, unhealthy. (*Fig.*) Street-music, noisy children, beggars, &c., are a *nuisance*. (*Fam.*) He is a (perfect) *nuisance*: a troublesome fellow, a bore.

**Nūm'ber**, *n.*: He owns a *number* of houses in this street, *numbers* (*or* Nos.) one to ten; they are ten in *number*. He always takes care of *number* one: himself. A *number* of people, *numbers* of people were present: a good many, a great many.—**Nūm'ber**, *t. & i.*. The houses, the parcels, the lists, the papers, &c., are *numbered*: provided with numbers. The old man's days are *numbered*: few, limited in number. The people present *numbered* a hundred: there were a hundred in number.

**Nūt**, *n.*: 'A hard nut to crack': a knotty point, a difficult problem. 'The whole matter lies in a nut-shell': it is very short and simple.

## O.

**Oar** (*or*), *n.*. He is a good *oar* (*m.*): a good rower. He rests upon his *oars*: pauses, stops to rest, rests upon his laurels.

**Oath** (*o*), *n.*: The witnesses (in a trial, lawsuit, &c.) are put on their *oath*: they have to take an *oath*. (*Fam.*) I could take my

*oath* (I could swear) that he is wrong. 'A soldier full of strange oaths' (*Shak.*).

**Oats** (o), *n.*, *pl.*: 'He has sown his wild oats': left off his youthful follies.

**Object**, *n.*. The museum contains many *objects* of value: valuables, curiosities. What is your *object*, what is the *object* you have in view? The *object* (or purpose) of my visit is to consult you. Money is no *object* with him: he can afford it, he will not grudge the expense. (*Fam.*) What an *object* you have made (of) yourself: you are so dirty, so untidy, so badly dressed, &c.! The poor old beggar is a wretched *object*.—**Object'**, *i.*: Do you *object* to (or mind) smoking, to my opening the window, to my shutting the door? Not at all, I do not *object*, I have no objection. Some people always *object* to everything.—**Objection** (f), *n.*: I have no *objection* to your plan. He has a great *objection* to get up early. I have an *objection* to him: I do not like him.—**Objectionable** (f), *a.*: His conduct is *objectionable*: unbecoming, unseemly. He is a most *objectionable* man: disagreeable, unprincipled. This is an *objectionable* place: the gasworks and other nuisances make it unhealthy.

**Oblige'**, *t.*: I was *obliged* (*past tense*) to go yesterday, I must (*pres. only*) go again to-day, and I shall be *obliged* (or I shall have) to go to-morrow too. I was *obliged* (or I had) to send for the doctor (*not* 'must send'). Will you *oblige* (or favour) me with information, a letter, a visit? I am, I was, I shall be much *obliged* to you: grateful. You are very *obliging*: kind, helpful.

**Oblivion**, *n.*: The matter is now buried in *oblivion*: is quite forgotten.

**Observe** (zər), *n.*: 'A custom more honoured in the breach than in the observance' (*Shak.*).—**Observe'**, *t.*: To *observe* a custom, a festival, a birthday, &c. I *observed* (noticed) him. 'The observed of all observers' (*Shak.*).

**Obstacle**, *n.*: There are *obstacles* (or difficulties) to overcome. Poverty is an *obstacle* to his travelling, to his dressing well, to his providing for his children. The boy always wanted to be a sailor, but his parents threw *obstacles* in his way; he met with many *obstacles*, but he overcame (or surmounted) them at last.

**Occasion** (n), *n.*: This is an important *occasion*: event, festival, &c.; many speeches will be made on this *occasion*. You have no *occasion* to do it: you need not do it, there is no necessity for you to do it. I had no *occasion* (or did not require) to speak English,

as my friends (British or American) understood and spoke my language (German, French, &c.) quite well. He rose to the *occasion*; he showed himself equal to the *occasion*: he acquitted himself well; he did, he spoke, he acted, he worked better than was expected. *See also* 'Opportunity.'—**Occa'sionally**, *n.*: Now and then, from time to time.

**Occur'** (ər), *i.* To happen, to take place. Did it *occur* to you to do it, that you should do it? It never *occurred* to me: I never thought of doing it. It has just *occurred* to me: I have just remembered, it has just struck me.

**O'ceān** (f), *n.* (*Fam.*) Do not hurry, we have *oceans* (*or* plenty) of time. A mere drop in the *ocean*: an extremely small contribution.

**Odd**, *a.*: An *odd* (*or* uneven) number; an *odd* (*or* a single) glove, boot, &c.; *odd* pence (over and above a round sum in silver, &c.). The *odd* man, &c.: one above the usual or fixed number. A (very) *odd* man, *odd* thing: peculiar, strange. (*Fam.*) An *odd* fish. an eccentric man. At *odd* times: now and then.—**Odds**, *n., pl.*: Chances, difference, &c. To lay *odds*: to bet. *Odds* and ends: trifles, scraps, various little things.

**O'dious**, *a.*: 'Comparisons are odious.'

**Of** (*genly.* ðv), *prp.* (*Usual genit. of things*): The roof *of* John's house, the key *of* my box, the gardens *of* the king's palace, the handle *of* the axe. He comes to see me *of* an evening: now and then in the evening. He asked a question *of* me: asked me a question. I wish to ask a favour *of* you: I beg you to do me a favour. I bought my horse *of* (*or* from) a friend. He is ill *of* (*or* with) a fever. He died *of* (*or* from) hunger, *of* cholera, *of* his wounds. He is a friend *of* mine: one *of* my friends. He is now *of* age (*or* grown up) and is a student *of* law. He is twenty-one years *of* age, *of* an age to judge for himself. How much *of* this paper, how many *of* these pens have you? I have plenty *of* them, a good supply *of* both. The storm came on' (all) *of* a sudden: suddenly. *Of* course, that is a matter *of* course: naturally, certainly. I have not seen my friend *of* late: lately (*not* 'in the last time'). He is a friend *of* long standing; I knew him *of* old (*or* long ago) when we were at school. Those *of* us who knew him well, thought much (*or* had a high opinion) *of* him and *of* his ability. His masters made much *of* him (*or* favoured him) because he always worked well *of* his own accord, *of* his own free will. He is now a man *of* mark, *of* distinction, *of* note, a man *of* his word, a man *of* honour,

*of* high principle. We often think and talk *of* these days, when we had such a good time *of* it, and made light *of* all our troubles. Some of us have had a bad time *of* it since then. 'To make a mountain of a molehill': to exaggerate. 'Of two evils choose the least.'

**Off** (ɔf), *ad.*: The house is far *off*, a long way *off*: far distant. It is late, I must be *off*: go away. The train is *off*: gone. The handle of the jug, a branch of the tree, &c., is broken *off*. He broke *off* (*or* stopped) in the middle of his speech. He has had all his hair cut *off*. He wants to pay *off* old scores: debts, (*fig.*) to have his revenge. Take *off* your gloves, your boots. They will not come *off*, I can't get them *off*. When did your meeting come *off* (*or* take place)? It came *off* last week, and it went *off* (*or* succeeded) admirably. Luckily the rain kept *off*; it had been raining, but it left *off*. Here comes a funeral, here comes the king; hats *off*! *Off* with your hat! Now, boys, be *off*, *off* with you! He promised to come, but (*fam.*) he cried *off*: declined, excused himself. I went to the station to see my friends *off*: to see them start. They visit me *off* and on: now and then. He is fond of taking people *off*: mimicking them, making fun of them. My friend is (very) well *off* (*or* rich, fairly rich), badly *off* (*or* poor). I am well *off*, badly *off*, for books, clothes, &c.: well, badly, provided with them.—**Off**, *prp.*: The dish fell *off* the table. Cut a bit *off* the rope, it is too long. He was so sunburnt that the skin came *off* his face. The ship is now *off* the coast of India: near it, opposite to it.—**Off-hand**, *a. & ad.*: His manner is very *off-hand*: overbearing, too free-and-easy, too self-confident. I cannot answer your question *off-hand*: immediately, without consideration.

**Offence**, *n.*: He has committed an *offence* against the law, against good manners, good taste, &c. This is a war both of *offence* and of defence. He took *offence* at (*or* was offended, hurt by) what I said, but I meant no *offence*, I did not mean to give *offence*.—**Offend**, *t. & i.*: I *offended* him unintentionally. The eye is *offended* by eyesores, the ear is *offended* by discords. He has *offended* against the law, against good taste, &c.—**Offensive**, *a.*: His manner, letter, words, speech were *offensive*: rude, insulting. An *offensive* (*or* aggressive) war. An *offensive* (*or* disagreeable, *or* nasty) smell.

**Offer**, *t., i., & n.*: He *offered* to buy my house; he *offered* me a good price; it was a good *offer*. 'Never refuse a good offer.'

**Office, *n.*** The company, the railway, the merchant, lawyer, secretary, &c., have *offices*: places of business. A new ministry, a new government has got into, come into *office*, is now in *office*: in power. I got an appointment, a post through my friend's good or kind *offices*: influence. He holds *office* (or is an official) in the public *offices*. The *offices* of a house are outbuildings, kitchen-premises, stables, &c.

**Oil, *n.*** He tries to 'pour oil on troubled waters': to make peace. To 'burn the midnight oil': to study late at night. He paints in *oils*. Almost all the pictures of the old masters are *oil*-paintings.

**Old (*ō*), *a.*** How *old* is he? He is ten years *old*. My friend, my *old* (or former) schoolfellow, colleague, &c., is getting *old*, growing *old*. He has reached a good *old* age. He is quite happy in his *old* age; *old* as he is, he is hale and hearty. This story, this saying, this custom, &c., is as *old* as the hills, as *old* as Adam. People used to do it of *old*, to say so of *old*: in olden times, in the good *old* times, long ago. (*Fam.*) Glad to see you, *old* fellow: my good friend! My *old* schoolfellow, dear *old* fellow, is now twenty years *old*. 'A chip of the old block': very like his father. 'Old birds are not caught with chaff.' 'To pay off' old scores': to pay *old* debts, (*fig.*) to take one's revenge. (*Fam.*) 'Old Nick': the devil. 'You should be off' with the old love before you are on' with the new.'

**On, *less genly. upon*, *prp.*** His hat is *on* his head, his gloves are *on* his hands, his shoes are *on* his feet. The table-cloth and dishes are *on* the table; the picture hangs *on* the wall; the carpet lies *on* the floor. The town lies *on* the coast, *on* a river, *on* a lake, *on* a hill. I hope to see you *on* Monday or (*on*) another day, *on* the first of next month, *on* the morning of the tenth (*on* the tenth, in the morning). I will pay you something *on* account: pay part of my debt, an instalment. I was kept at home *on* account of (or owing to) my father's illness. Do not come *on* my account (or for my sake). You must *on* no account come till you are (till your health is) better. He is *on* a journey, *on* a visit to his friends. *On* an average: one with another. I will send you the goods *on* approval: to be kept if approved of. *On* arrival, *on* arriving, we went to a hotel. He is *on* his best behaviour: he is doing his best to behave well. He is *on* board (of the) ship; the captain has also come *on* board. I must leave home, travel, *on* business. He will buy your horse *on* condition that it is sound. You may depend

*on* him, *upon* him : rely *on* him, trust him. The officer, soldier, policeman, &c., is *on* duty : engaged in his service. The house is *on* fire. He came *on* foot, *on* horseback. He told me so *on* his honour, *on* his word of honour. He lives *on* his income, *on* a pension, *on* an annuity. He is *on* his last legs : he is failing, near his end. The sailor is *on* leave : furlough. He was put *on* his mettle : stimulated to do his utmost. He acts *on* principle : is guided by principle. He is making a machine *on* a new principle. Excuse me, I did not do it *on* purpose : intentionally. The friends are no longer (*not* 'no more') *on* speaking terms, *on* a friendly footing. *On* that ground, *on* these grounds : for these reasons. *On* that occasion, *on* the occasion of the festival, the wedding, &c. He acted *on* the faith of what he had been told : trusting to it, relying *on* it. *On* the one hand, *on* the other hand : on the opposite sides of the question. *On* the right (hand), *on* the left (hand). He plays *on* the piano, violin, flute. He did it *on* the spot : at once. I have this horse *on* trial. The prisoner, the accused, is *on* his trial (in court). I take your statement *on* trust : I take your word for it, I believe you. He is *on* his way to India ; I met him *on* the way. *On* my word of honour : *upon* my word.—*On*, *ad.* : What had he *on*' ? He had a new coat *on*', he had gloves *on*', his hat *on*', &c. Go, walk, ride, drive, read, write *on*' : continue to do it. The fruit, crops, flowers are coming *on*' : growing, improving. He is getting *on*' well : prospering. I am getting *on*' with my English : improving. He keeps *on*' (*or* continues) talking, laughing, &c. It keeps *on*' raining. Put *on*' your hat and keep it *on*'. And so *on*' : and so forth, et cetera.

*Once* (*wa*). *ad.* : The train, omnibus, steamer goes *once* daily, *once* or twice a day. I have only been *once* in London. He was *once* a soldier : formerly. Do not speak all at *once* : at the same time. Please come at *once* : immediately.

*One* (*wan*), *prn.* & *a.* : *One* often makes (*or* people make) mistakes ; *one* cannot be too careful ; *one* is often at a loss to know what to do, *one* does not know what *one* should do, but *one* must make up *one's* mind. I have a new hat and an old *one*, several old *ones*. The old *ones* are worn out. At *one* time he is friendly, at another he is the reverse. At *one* time (*or* formerly) I lived in London. I for *one* (*or* as for me, I) prefer the country. It is all *one* (*or* all the same) to me. On the *one* hand, on the other hand : on this side and the other side of the question. *One* and the same thing : the very same thing. *One* by *one* : singly. I saw him *one*

day last week. I hope to see you *one* day : some day. *One* with another : on an average. *One* and all : every *one*. If any *one* rings some *one* must open the door. Every *one* knows where I live, no *one* is ignorant of my address, any *one* will tell you. *One* can easily find the house for *one's* self : you can find it for yourself. We are quite at *one* : agreed, of *one* mind, of *one* opinion. 'At one fell swoop' (*Shak.*) : with *one* fatal blow. 'One good turn (*or* service) deserves another.' 'One swallow does not make a summer.' 'One that loved not wisely but too well' (*Shak.*).

**Only** (*o*), *a.* : An *only* child, my *only* hope, his *only* chance : one *only*. These are the *only* books I have : my *only* books.—**On'ly** (*o*), *ad.* : It was *only* (*or* not till) yesterday that I heard the news. He is *only* joking. *Only* think : just think !

**O'pen**, *a.* : I am *open* to conviction, I have an *open* mind : am willing to be convinced. An *open* question : undecided. The door was broken *open* ; the letter was cut *or* torn *open*. The door, the window was wide *open*. I am very fond of the *open* air. 'The open door' : freedom of trading to all nations. 'Open-handed' : liberal, generous.

**Op'erate**, *i.* . To *operate* on a patient (*not* 'to operate him'). He has been *operated* on.

**Opin'ion**, *n.* : It is a matter of *opinion* : not a question of fact. I am of *opinion* : it is my *opinion*. In my *opinion* you are right. I have a (very) high *opinion* of him : I think highly of him, I believe him to be a man of ability, a man of honour, &c. I have no *opinion* of him : I distrust him. 'Opinions differ.' Do not 'halt between two opinions' (*Bib.*). 'He has won golden opinions' (*Shak.*) : gained high esteem.

**Opportu'nity**, *n.* : I take every *opportunity* of speaking (*not* 'occasion to speak') English : I speak it whenever I get a chance. I have few *opportunities* of speaking it in my own country. I had an *opportunity* of speaking it lately with an English friend, with an American, but I had no occasion (*or* did not require) to speak it, as he spoke my language quite well. 'Watch your opportunity.' 'Make good use of your opportunities.'

**Op'posite**, *a., prp., & ad.* : His house is *opposite* (to) the church, on the *opposite* side of the street. I live nearly *opposite*. The trains go in *opposite* directions. We hold *opposite* opinions. That is the very *opposite* of what I said, of what I meant.

**Or'der**, *n.* . Soldiers, servants, &c., must always obey *orders*. The merchant, the shopkeeper has a large *order* (for his goods).



The goods arrived in good *order* : in good condition. My books, papers, &c., are out of *order* ; I must put them in *order* : arrange them. He is ill, he is out of *order* ; his digestion, his liver, &c., are out of *order*. The machine is out of *order* ; it is not in (good) working *order*. My clothes are made to *order* : not ready-made. The lower *orders* : the poorer, the less educated classes. His work, his book, his poetry, his music is of a very high *order* : high class. My eminent friend wears many *orders* : decorations. His brother is in holy *orders* : a clergyman. In *order* to do something : with a view to do it, for the purpose of doing it. The state should maintain 'law and order.' (*Fam.*) 'A large order' : an unreasonable demand. 'Stand not upon the order of your going' (*Shak.*) : do not stand upon ceremony. 'Let everything be done decently and in order' (*Bib.*).—*Order, t.* : I *ordered* the groom to saddle the horse, the footman to open the door, the gardener to water the plants. I have *ordered* dinner, a carriage, some new books, new furniture, &c.

*Origin* (j), *n.*, *Orig'inal* (j), *a.*, *Orig'inally*, *ad.* : He is a Dane by *origin* : he is of Danish extraction. His family was *originally* Indian. This church was *originally* a temple. He studies history from the *original* sources, and reads them in the *original* : not in translations.

*Oth'er* (A) *a.* : I will call on you some day or *other* : some day soon (*not* 'in the next time'). The *other* day (*or* a few days ago) I met him in the street. The steamer goes every *other* day : on alternate days. You should think of *others* : not of yourself alone.

*Ought*, (ɔt), *aux. vb.* (*pres. & past*) : You *ought* to do it now, you *ought* to have done it yesterday, you will have to do it to-morrow : it is, was, will be your duty to do it.

*Ours* (au), *a.* : This house is *ours*. He is a friend of *ours* : one of our friends. It is no business of *ours* : it does not concern us.

*Out* (aut), *ad.* : I was *out*, out of the house, when you called. The fire is *out*, has gone *out*. You are quite *out* : mistaken. The secret is *out* : has been disclosed. The book is *out* : just published. The flowers, leaves are *out* : have come *out*. The girl, the young lady is *out* : grown up, goes into society. The plague has broken *out*. He is bringing *out* (*or* publishing) a new book. He burst *out* laughing, crying. Come *out* for a walk. This stain on my coat, &c., will not come *out*. He called *out* my name. Do not cry *out* till you are hurt. Get *out*, you troublesome boys ; *out* with you ! I can't get the nail *out*'. I cannot get the stain *out*

(of the cloth, &c.). The door is locked, I cannot get *out*'. Please hear me *out*: to the end. You have left *out*' a word: omitted it. Let me *out*'; let the dog *out*'; don't let the fire *out*'. Put the flowers *out* on the balcony. He was much put *out*: vexed, annoyed. The goods are sold *out*: all sold. Please speak *out*: louder. The bill, motion, resolution has been thrown *out*: rejected. He threw it *out* at the window. I am tired *out*'; very tired. A leaf has been torn *out* (of the book). My coat is worn *out*. I am quite worn *out*: exhausted. Please write it *out* (or down): make a note, draw up a list, &c. He is an *out-and-out* (or thorough) gambler, swindler, &c.—**Out of**, *prp.*: I am often *out of* the house: out, absent. I have turned (or sent) my cook *out of* the house: dismissed him, her. He took a letter *out of* his pocket. I am *out of* pocket: I have lost money by the business, by the transaction. I am *out of* paper and pens, *out of* tea and coffee, *out of* coals and wood: my supplies have run short. Throw it *out of* the window, *out of* the room, *out of* the carriage, &c. I am only free one day *out of* seven. Five men *out of* six were ill. We drink wine *out of* a glass, and tea *out of* a cup. He acted *out of* pity, *out of* kindness, *out of* good-nature, *out of* gratitude, *out of* envy, *out of* jealousy, *out of* spite, &c. This book, &c., is *out of* date: old-fashioned. I often sit *out of* doors: in the open air. He is *out of* health: not well. He is *out of* hearing: too far away to hear. He is *out of* heart: discouraged. It quite went *out of* my mind: escaped my memory. Time *out of* mind: from time immemorial. I am quite *out of* patience: I have quite lost patience. Such remarks, such conduct, such furniture, such ornaments are quite *out of* place, *out of* keeping. He is *out of* a place: *out of* work, unemployed. The book is *out of* print: the copies are exhausted. The ship is *out of* sight. I feel *out of* sorts: I am not quite well, not in my usual health. That is why I am *out of* temper: cross, irritable. He plays *out of* time; he sings *out of* time and *out of* tune; the piano is *out of* tune. An *out-of-the way* place: remote. Here comes a motor; get *out of* the way! He went *out of* his way (took special trouble) to oblige me. Put these things *out of* my way. Lock up your valuables to keep them *out of* harm's way. 'Out of sight, out of mind.' 'Out of the frying-pan into the fire': from bad to worse. He is 'like a fish out of water': *out of* his element. He has been driven 'out of house and home' by poverty, bankruptcy, &c.

**Outrūn**, *n.*: To *outrun* the constable: to live beyond one's

income.—**Out'set**, *n.*: At the (very) *outset*: at first, at the beginning (not 'in the beginning').—**Outs'ider**, *m. & f.*: Those who belong to a profession, a business, a trade, a club, &c., call other people *outsiders*.

**O'ver**, *prp.*: A flag flies *over* (or above) the house. There are heavy clouds *over* our heads. There is a bridge *over* (or across) the river. The thief got (or climbed) *over* the wall and jumped *over* the brook. He left footmarks all *over* the garden. He left traces all *over* the house: throughout the whole house. I cannot get *over* it: repress my feelings, my annoyance, vexation. He cannot get *over* his objection, his prejudice, his dislike: cannot overcome it. He has travelled *over* the whole continent; he was away for *over* (or more than) a year; he visited *over* a hundred cities, and travelled *over* (or more than) ten thousand miles. He lives *over* the way: opposite our house. A chairman presides *over* a meeting. A king rules *over* his subjects. You should pack up *over* night (or the night before) if you have to start early in the morning.—**O'ver**, *ad.*: The army crossed the river and got safely *over*. The meeting, the concert, the business, &c., is *over*: finished, past. I had a pound in my purse, but I have now nothing *over*: nothing left. He has handed *over* the whole of his business to his son: given it up, transferred it. Part of the business must be left *over* till to-morrow; it must stand *over*: be postponed. The hills are covered all *over* with snow. It is all *over* with him: he is a ruined man, or he is nearing his end, the doctor has given him *over* (or up). He has good abilities, and plenty of money *over* and above: abilities and money besides. I paid him for his work and made (or gave) him a present *over* and above. This work is badly done, it must be done *over* again: afresh, anew. I have told my servants *over* and *over* again (or repeatedly) to be more careful; I wish they would turn *over* a new leaf: mend their ways.—**Overdone'** ( $\Lambda$ ), *a.*: The meat is *overdone*: roasted, boiled, baked too much. The thing is *overdone*; his politeness is *overdone*; the joke, the comedy, the sarcasm, &c., is *overdone*: exaggerated.—**Overdue'**, *a.*: The bill (of exchange) is *overdue*, the train is *overdue*: past its time.—**Overlook'** ( $\cup$ ), *t.*: The castle *overlooks* the town: commands, dominates it. I *overlooked* the fact: did not notice or remember it, I forgot it, it was an oversight.—**Oversleep'**, *r.*: I have *overslept* myself: slept too long.—**Overtask'**, *t.*, **Overwork'**, *r.*: You should not *overtask* (or *overtax*) your strength: do not *overwork* yourself.

**Owe** (o), *t.*: Please tell me what I *owe* you. You *owe* me a pound: here is the account. I *owe* you a debt of gratitude. He *owes* me a grudge: bears me malice. He *owes* his position, his success, &c., to his own ability, to the influence of friends, to a mere accident.—**Owing** to, *prep.*: It was *owing to* (or *through*) his kindness that I obtained a good post. *Owing to* (or *in consequence of*) the war, everything is dear.

**Own** (ōn), *a.*: This house is my *own*. He has a house of his *own*. I did it of my *own* accord: voluntarily. I bought it on my *own* account, for my *own* use.

## P

**P** (pi), *n.*: You must mind your *p*'s and *q*'s: you must be very careful, be on your guard.

**Pace**, *n.*: He walks at a quick or great *pace*: very fast. The funeral moved on' at a slow *pace*. I cannot keep *pace* with you: keep up' with you, walk so fast.

**Pain**, *n.*: He is in (great) *pain*: he suffers *pain*. His wound, &c., gave or caused him great *pain*. It gives me *pain* to oppose you. The law inflicts *pains* and penalties. He takes (great) *pains*: he is very careful, he does his best. He spares no *pains* to please his master. He worked hard, but got little thanks for his *pains*. 'He had his labour for his pains' (*Moore*): all his trouble was thrown away.

**Paint**, *t.*: The boat, the house, &c., is *paint*ed red, white, blue. 'To paint the lily' (*Shak.*): to do something quite superfluous.

**Pair**, *n.*: A *pair* of gloves, shoes, stockings, trousers, spectacles, compasses, &c. A carriage and *pair*: with two horses. 'The happy pair': a newly-married couple.

**Palm** (ām), *n.*: He carried off the *palm*: he gained the victory.

**Palm off** (ām), *t.*: He *palms off* false coins, sham jewellery, spurious antiquities, &c., upon the unwary traveller: sells them to him as genuine.

**Păn**, *n.*: 'Out of the frying-pan into the fire': from bad to worse. 'As flat as a pancake.'

**Pang**, *n.*: A sudden, sharp pain. The *pangs* of conscience.

**Par**, *n.*: The rate of exchange for sovereigns, dollars, marks, francs, &c., is above or below *par*: the average rate. I feel below

*par* : out of sorts, not up to the mark. (*Fig.*) On a *par* with : on the same level as.

**Pär'adise** (ais), *n.* : He lives in 'a fool's paradise' (*Shak., Milton, &c.*) : in an unreal world, where 'ignorance is bliss.'

**Pardon**, *n. & t.* : I beg your *pardon*. Pray, do not mention it ; or not at all ; or there is nothing to *pardon*. I hope you will *pardon* me for saying so, *pardon* my saying so.

**Part**, *n.* : An actor plays or acts his *part*. This book is coming out in *parts*. In these *parts* : in this region, this *part* of the country. For my *part* : as for me. For the most *part* : generally. To take *part*, an active *part*, in an enterprise, an undertaking, a business, &c. : to join it, to work for it. He took my *part* : he sided with me, defended me. This work, this book, this machine, &c., is good in *part*, in *parts* : partly. He took my advice, my warning, my reproof in good *part* : he did not resent it. 'Discretion is the better part of valour' (*Shak.*).—**Part**, *i. & t.* : We must *part* : take leave of each other, say goodbye. We are *parted* (or separated) for the present. The friends, the ships, the travellers *parted* company : separated. We have come to the (*lit. & fig.*) *parting* of the ways. I have *parted* with my house, my library, my motor-car, &c. : sold them. I was very sorry to *part* from them. 'Welcome the coming, speed the parting guest' (*Pope*).—**Partake'**, *i.* : To *partake* of food, of hospitality, of a benefit. The vegetation *partakes* of (or is partly of) a tropical character.—**Par'tiäl** (*f*), *u.* . The rain was only *partial* : local. The book, the play, the invention, the scheme was a *partial* success, a *partial* failure : partly a success. A judge should never be *partial* : show favour or bias. He is very *partial* to sport, to a good dinner, too *partial* to wine : fond of it.—**Partic'ipate**, *i.* : He *participates* in (or enjoys) the benefits, advantages, pleasures of a club, a society, an institution. He also *participates* (or takes part) in the business, the work.—**Par'ticle**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) There is not a *particle* (or atom) of truth in the rumour, statement, report.

**Partic'ular** (kiu), *a.* : Special, peculiar. He is very *particular* : careful, precise. You should not be too *particular* : nice, fastidious, exacting. He is a particular (or intimate) friend of mine. There is nothing *particular* (or of special interest) in the newspaper. I have nothing *particular* (nothing of importance) to do. He talked about things in general, but in *particular* he spoke about his travels, about his new book, about his garden, &c.—**Partic'ulars**, *n., pl.* : The house is to let, a horse is for sale, a cook is wanted ;

for further *particulars* (or details, information) apply to the agent, apply at the following address. An accident has happened, but we have no *particulars* yet.

**Party**, *n.* : Political *parties*, social *parties*, dinner-*parties*, card-*parties*, &c. The *parties* (or litigants) in a lawsuit. The *parties* to a contract, to a transaction. I will not be a *party* to a fraud, to a plot, &c. I will not take part in it. Several different *parties* (or persons) wish to buy my house.

**Pass** (a or ä), *t.* : After I had *passed* the church my friend *passed* me in a carriage. He *passes* (or spends) his time in reading. Please *pass* (or hand) me the plate, the salt, the butter, &c. The student has *passed* an examination. It *passes* (or baffles) my comprehension. Parliament *passes* (or makes) laws. This article, this work, these goods will not *pass* muster : be accepted as satisfactory. The judge has *passed* (or pronounced) sentence on the prisoner. He *passed* (or palmed) himself off as a doctor : pretended to be a doctor. To *pass* over a person or thing : to omit, overlook. I cannot *pass* over his fault : excuse it, pardon it.—

**Pass** (a or ä), *i.* : Time *passes* quickly. The train has just *passed* ; it *passes* through a tunnel and over a bridge. This coin will not *pass* : be accepted, it is not current. He *passes* for (or is regarded as) a great scholar. His name is White, but he *passes* by the name of Black : is known by that name. He made a mistake, but I let it *pass* : I took no notice of it. His weakness, illness, ill-humour, &c., will soon *pass* away, *pass* off. My poor old friend has *passed* away : has died. His funeral has just *passed* by. Please *pass* on' : do not stop. The rain, the storm has *passed* off, *passed* over. The party, the meeting, the concert *passed* (or went) off well.—**Pass** (a or ä) *n.* : (*Fig.*) Such a *pass*, a pretty *pass* : state of matters.—**Päss'age**, *n.* : A good, a stormy *passage* : sea-voyage, crossing. To take one's *passage* : take tickets for a voyage. A bird of *passage*.—**Passing** (a or ä), *ad.* : 'Passing fair,' 'passing rich,' 'passing strange' : extremely.

**Päss'ion** (j), *n.* . He has a *passion* for music, for sport, for gambling, &c. He flew into a *passion*, he is in a *passion* : he got or he is very angry.

**Past** (a or ä), *a.* He was ill during the *past* year. He has been ill for some time *past*. I should like to know his *past* (or previous) history.—**Past** (a or ä), *prp.* : The train, the account, the bill is *past* due : overdue. It is *past* (or beyond) all belief, *past* my comprehension, 'past the wit of man.'—**Past**, *n.* : The

story, the mystery, the incident is now a thing of the *past*. Rome had a glorious *past*. The history of the *past* is a guide for the future. The 'shadowy past,' the 'dim and distant past.'

**Pa'tience** (*f*), *n.*: I am out of *patience* with him, I have lost (all) *patience* (with him). It would require the utmost *patience* the *patience* of Job, angelic *patience*. 'Like patience on a monument' (*Shak.*).—**Pa'tient** (*f*) *a.*, *m.*, & *f.*: He is *patient* under his sufferings, *patient* under adversity, under his difficulties. Our doctor has a great many *patients*: sick persons under his care. He attends his *patients* regularly. The hospital holds (or can accommodate) a thousand *patients*. The doctor is 'as patient as Job,' more *patient* than his *patients*.

**Pat'tern**, *n.*: Please show me some *patterns* (or specimens, cuttings) of cloth, silk, ribbon, &c. This cloth, carpet, wall-paper, &c., has a pretty *pattern*: design. I like a small, a large, a plain, a flowery, a geometrical *pattern*. I have cut out a *pattern* (or form, model) for your coat, for your dress. I should like to take a *pattern* of it: to copy it. He, she is a *pattern* of neatness, of cleanliness, of propriety, &c. . an example to others.

**Paul** (*o*), *m.*: 'He robs Peter to pay Paul': takes from one to give to another.

**Pave**, *t.*: (*Fig.*) To *pave* (or smooth) the way for an arrangement, a contract, a treaty, for peace, &c. 'Hell is paved with good intentions.'

**Pay**, *t.* & *i.*. I wish to *pay* you for your trouble, *pay* my account, *pay* you my debt. This profession, business, company, railway, &c., *pays* well: is profitable. The shares *pay* (or yield) five per cent. (*Fig.*) It does not *pay* to lose one's temper, or to be in too great a hurry, to have too many irons in the fire, &c. . it is unprofitable. *Pay* attention (or attend) to what I tell you, to your work, to your teachers. He *pays* attention (or his addresses) to a young lady; he *pays* her compliments; he often *pays* her a visit. He *pays* his respects to her parents: calls on them, *pays* them visits, expresses regard for them. I will *pay* you back the money you lent me. I *paid* him back in his own coin: I retaliated upon him, (*fam.*) I gave tit for tat. The ship's crew, the workmen, &c., have been *paid* off: discharged. I will *pay* him off or out: have my revenge. 'To pay the debt of nature': to die.

**Pea** (*pi*), *n.*: The twins, the brothers, the sisters, &c., are as like as two *peas*.

**Peace** (*i*), *n.*: He is at *peace* with all men. Leave me in *peace*.

*Peace* of mind (or a good conscience) is a great blessing. He is dead ; may he rest in *peace* !

**Peal** (i), *n.* : I heard a *peal* of bells, a *peal* of thunder, a *peal* of laughter.

**Pearl** (ər), *n.* . 'A pearl of great price' ; do not 'throw pearls before swine' (*Bib.*).

**Peck**, *n.* : 'A peck of troubles' : many troubles (*fam.*), a lot of troubles.

**Peg**, *n.* . Let me hang your hat and coat on the hat-*peg*, on a clothes-*peg* : pin, hook, bracket. (*Fam.*) I took him down a *peg* : I made him lower his pretensions.

**Pelt**, *n.* : To *pelt* a person with stones, &c. : throw stones at a person. *Pelting* rain : violent rain, a downpour. 'A pelting, pitiless storm' (*Shak.*).

**Pen'ny**, *n.* : 'In' for a penny, in' for a pound' : if you once begin you must often go much further. 'Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.' 'Penny-wise and pound-foolish' : penurious in small things, lavish in great.

**Peo'ple** (pi), *n., sing. & pl.* : A great *people* : nation. English *people* love liberty. *People* say : they say, it is said. *People* do not always say what they think. You meet all sorts of *people* when you travel.

**Per'fect** (ər), *a.* : He is a *perfect* gentleman, she is a *perfect* lady. He, she is a *perfect* angel (of goodness). He is a *perfect* martyr to gout, to rheumatism. He is a *perfect* stranger to me : an entire stranger. He has a *perfect* mania for collecting pictures, for gambling, &c. What *perfect* weather ! Yesterday there was a *perfect* storm ; it blew a *perfect* hurricane. What a lovely child ; it, he, she is a *perfect* darling. He is a *perfect* fool, a *perfect* idiot, a *perfect* nuisance. It is a *perfect* mystery, swindle, scandal, nuisance. 'Practice makes perfect.'—**Perfec'tion** (f), *n.* . He, she sings, plays, cooks to *perfection*. The fruit and flowers are now in *perfection*. 'The pink of perfection' (*Goldsm.*) : the height, the acme of *perfection*.

**Perform**, *v. & i.* : I have a duty, a task, a journey to *perform*. He *performs* (or plays, acts) his part well. A great actor, singer, pianist, &c., is going to *perform* to-night. He promises, but does not always *perform* : keep his word.—**Perfor'mance**, *n.* . The *performance* (the play, the music, &c.) will be interesting. You may also see interesting *performances* (equestrian and acrobatic feats, &c.) in the circus.



**Per'siān** (ər/f), *a.* : 'The laws of the Medes and Persians' : unchanging.

**Per'son** (ər), *m.* & *f.* : Among the people at the party, at the meeting, I did not know a single *person*, there was not a *person* (not a soul) I knew : I knew nobody. The king was there in *person*. A certain *person*, whom I will not name, told me the story. — **Per'sonal**, *a.* : My *personal* (my own, my private) opinion differs from yours. *Personal* or movable property is distinct from real or landed property. — **Per'sonally**, *ad.* : I am *personally* responsible for the conduct of my servants, *personally* liable for the damage they do. *Personally* (for my part, as for me) I differ from you.

**Pet**, *n.* : He, she is in a *pet* : in a bad humour.

**Pet**, *m., f., a.* : This child, this dog is a great *pet* : favourite. I have a *pet*-dog, a *pet*-cat, and a *pet*-bird. Some people have a *pet* economy : they are economical, frugal, saving in one part of their expenditure. Motoring is his *pet* (his greatest) aversion, as it caused the death of his wife. — **Pet**, *t.* : You will spoil your child and your dog if you *pet* (caress, pamper) them too much.

**Pet'er**, *m.* : 'He robs Peter to pay Paul' : takes from one to give to another.

**Pet'ticoat**, *n.* : The boy is still in *petticoats*, has not begun to wear trousers. She is in her *petticoat* : has not yet put on' her dress. He is under *petticoat*-government : is governed by his wife.

**Phil'istine**, *m.* . He is a *Philistine* : not a University man, not a member of a learned profession, not in society, 'an opponent of the children of light' (*M. Arnold*).

**Philos'opher**, *m.* : 'My guide, philosopher, and friend' (*Pope*). 'Never yet philosopher could endure the toothache patiently' (*Shak.*). — **Philos'ophy**, *n.* : 'History is philosophy teaching by examples.'

**Phy'sic**, *n.* : 'Throw physic (or medicine) to the dogs' (*Shak.*). The science of *physics* (*sing. & pl.*). — **Phy's'ical**, *a.* : *Physical* science : mathematics, &c. A *physical* impossibility : utter, absolute.

**Pick**, *t.* : To *pick* (or open) a lock (when the key is lost). To *pick* (or gnaw) a bone. To *pick* (or seek) a quarrel. To *pick* (or empty, steal from) a pocket. To *pick* (or gather) flowers, fruit. The soldiers, the workmen, the materials must be carefully *picked* : selected for a certain purpose. To *pick* holes : to criticize. To *pick* one's way : to avoid the mud, stones, &c. To *pick* out : to choose. The thief *picked* my pocket : stole its contents. To *pick* to pieces : to unpick, to take to pieces, a dress, &c. To *pick*

up' (lift up, take up) something that has fallen. I *picked* up a purse in the street, some fallen apples in the garden, &c. You cannot '*pick* up' a language (by ear); you may *pick* up a few words or phrases, but the grammar must be studied. I have *picked* up (or collected) a great deal of information. He has *picked* up some good pictures, rare books: bought them cheap, or come across them by chance. He has (*intr.*) *picked* up considerably, wonderfully: recovered his health, his health has improved.—**Pick**, *n.*: Choice.—**Pick**'pocket, *m. & f.*: A thief who picks pockets. 'Beware of (be on your guard against, not 'take care of') pickpockets.'

**Pick**'le, *n.*: The child fell into the mud and is now (*fam.*) in a pretty *pickle*: in a sad mess, in a dirty condition.

**Pie** (ai), *n.*: 'He has a finger in the pie': has something to do with it.

**Piece** (i), *n.*: A *piece* (or bit) of wood, stone, metal, bread, meat, &c. A *piece* (or article) of furniture. A *piece* (or plot) of ground. A *piece* of music, a dramatical *piece* (a play), a *piece* of poetry. A *piece* of news, *piece* of (good) luck, a *piece* of folly, a *piece* of impertinence. I gave him a *piece* of my mind: I told him my opinion plainly, I reproved him. This is quite of a *piece* with (or similar to) his former conduct. The letter, the paper, the cloth, &c., has been torn in (or to) *pieces*. The glass is broken to *pieces*. The machine, the gun, &c., must be taken to *pieces*. My old carriage has gone all to *pieces*. The coat, the dress, the curtains, &c., have been picked to *pieces*. He fell over a precipice and was 'dashed to pieces' (*Shak.*).

**Pig**, *n.*: It is not prudent 'to buy a pig in a poke': to buy something without seeing it.

**Pike**'staff', *n.*: 'As plain as a pikestaff': perfectly plain, obvious, evident; as clear as the sun at noonday.

**Pile**, *n.*: A great *pile* (or mass) of buildings. A *pile* (or heap) of ruins, stones, rubbish, &c. He has (*fam.*) made his *pile*: he has made money.

**Pin**, *n.*: I don't care a *pin* (about it): not a straw.

**Pinch**, *t. & n.*: He knows best 'where the shoe *pinches*': his own troubles, difficulties. I can do it at a *pinch*: in case of need.

**Pink**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) He, she, it, is the *pink* of perfection: a perfect model or pattern. He is the *pink* of politeness.

**Pi**'ous, *a.*: 'A pious fraud' (*Butler*). 'A pious opinion': a mere opinion, an unfounded hope or belief.

**Pique** (pik), *n.*: He did it out of *pique*: resentment, disappoint-

ment.—**Pique** (pīk), *v.* : He *piques* (or *prides*) himself on his good taste, his punctuality, his family, &c.

**Pit**, *t.* : The armies, the combatants, the politicians, &c., were *pitted* against each other : were set up in opposition, ranged on opposite sides.—**Pit'ted**, *a.* : He is *pitted* (or *marked*) with the small-pox.

**Pitch**, *t.* : To throw. To *pitch* a tent : to erect it. To *pitch* a note : to sing or strike it, to give the keynote. A *pitched* (or regular) battle.—**Pitch**, *i.* . The steamer *itches* and rolls in a rough sea.—**Pitch**, *n.* : The piano is concert-*pitch*. I cannot sing at so high a *pitch* : in so high a key. A high *pitch* : level. The highest *pitch* of perfection. The storm, the quarrel, the noise, the voices rose to a deafening *pitch*, to so high a *pitch* that I could stand it no longer (*not* 'no more').—**Pitch**, *n.* : Tar, resin. As dark as *pitch* : very dark, *pitch-dark*.

**Pit'iable**, *a.* : Sad, miserable, worthy of compassion.—**Pit'iful**, *a.* : Compassionate. (*Genly.*) Mean, paltry, contemptible.—**Pity**, *n.* : It is a *pity*, it is a great *pity*, it is a thousand *pities* : much to be regretted. 'Pity is akin to love.'

**Place**, *n.* : This is a pretty *place* : town, village, &c. He has a nice *place* (house, &c.) in the country : a country-seat. He was wounded in several *places*. We must take (or engage, secure) *places* (or seats) in the theatre, coach, train, &c. I have lost my *place* (in reading a book, letter, &c.). When does the concert, the ball, the party take *place* : come off, when is it to be given? A meeting took *place* : was held. His death took *place* (occurred) last night. In your *place* (if I were you), I should act differently. His conduct, speech, proposal, suggestion, &c., is quite out of *place* : unsuitable. The servant had a good *place* (or situation), but he, she, is now out of a *place*. 'A place for everything, and everything in its (proper) place.' 'There's no place like home.' 'The right man in the right place' : the best man for the work.

**Plague** (plēg), *n.* : The *plague* (or pestilence) is raging in the East ; the *plague* has carried off thousands of people. We are suffering from a *plague* of flies, of vermin, &c. Naughty boys are (*fig.*) a *plague* : a nuisance.

**Plain**, *a.* : I like *plain* cloth (without a pattern), *plain* (or simple) food, *plain* clothes (not a uniform). She is *plain* : not pretty. The matter is quite *plain* : quite clear, 'as plain as a pikestaff.' He is fond of *plain* (honest, straightforward) dealing, *plain* speaking. After the first difficulties are overcome, it will

be all *plain* sailing : the work will be easy, things will go on smoothly. 'Plain as way to parish-church' ; 'plain as the nose on a man's face' (*Shak.*).—**Plain'ly**, *ad.* : I spoke *plainly* (frankly, clearly) ; I told him *plainly* what I thought.

**Plān**, *n.* : That is a capital *plan* : a good idea, an excellent proposal. I will show you my *plan* of campaign (military, political, &c.). An accident has upset (spoiled, destroyed) all my *plans*.

**Plant** (a or ā), *n.* : A flowering *plant*, a leaf-*plant*, a hothouse *plant*, &c. Railways, factories, iron-works, &c., require a large *plant* : machinery, working materials. (*Fam.*) A (regular) *plant* : a trick, a fraud.

**Play**, *t.* : He *plays* the piano, the violin, the flute. He *plays* tunes, dance-music, sonatas, &c. He *plays* (or acts) his part well. I regret to say that he *plays* the fool : behaves very foolishly. He often *plays* truant : is absent from school. Let us *play* a game at cards, *play* a rubber of whist, *play* chess, *play* billiards, *play* tennis, &c. He has *played* me a trick : he has deceived me, taken me in'. He *played* me a shabby or mean trick : he cheated me. 'Proud man plays fantastic tricks' (*Shak.*).—**Play**, *i.* : He *plays* on several musical instruments ; he *plays* at cards, at billiards, &c. He is *playing* into your hands : he is helping you or your cause (often without knowing it). He has *played* me false : betrayed me, left me in the lurch. He *plays* fast and loose : he is undecided, changeable, insincere, 'he blows hot and cold.' The boys *play* every day. The fountains *play* on Sundays.—**Play**, *n.* : Let us go to the *play* : to the theatre. We shall see the new *play* : drama, piece, comedy, &c. The boys are at *play* : at their games. Fair *play* : justice, honesty. 'Fair play is a jewel.'

**Please** (īz), *t.* & *i.* . *Please* come ; come, if you *please*. You may do as you *please*, as you choose : you may *please* yourself. I am, I am not, *pleased* with him : satisfied with his behaviour. I hope you were *pleased* with your journey, with the fine weather, with the book I sent you : I hope you enjoyed them. The king was *pleased* to make him a peer : it was the king's will. I shall be very *pleased* (or glad, happy) to see you. His, her face, appearance, manners are *pleasing* : prepossessing, attractive. 'Where every prospect *pleases*' (*Heber*).—**Pleas'ure** (ēz), *n.* : You may come or go at *pleasure* : as you please. I can make my horse go fast or slow at *pleasure*. This engine, machine, &c., can be regulated at *pleasure* : at will. The minister, the general, &c., hold office during *pleasure* : as long as the king, the government *pleases*. He takes

a *pleasure* in doing good, in visiting the sick. Some people take *pleasure* in making mischief. 'On pleasure bent': eager for *pleasure*, fond of amusement. 'A land of pure delight, where pleasures banish pain' (*Watts*).

**Plen'ty**, *n.*: Have you books and paper enough? Yes, I have *plenty*: quite enough, abundance. We have *plenty* of time to catch the train. He has *plenty* of money: he is rich, he lives in *plenty*.

**Plight** (*ait*), *n.*: He is in a sorry, a pitiable, a wretched *plight*: a miserable state, condition, position, caused by poverty, illness, &c.

**Plod**, *i.*: The poor old tramp *plods* along: walks heavily and wearily. He is a very *plodding* student: not brilliant, but very industrious, persevering. 'The ploughman homeward plods his weary way' (*Gray*).

**Plough** (*au*), *t.*: To *plough* the sands: to labour in vain, to perform a useless task. See also 'Pluck.' 'To plough the watery deep' (*Pope*).

**Plück**, *t.*: To *pluck* flowers, fruit, &c.: to gather. To *pluck* a fowl: to remove or pull out its feathers. To *pluck* (or summon) up' courage. (*Fam.*) The student was *plucked*, ploughed, spun in his examination: was rejected, he failed.—**Plücker**, *n.*: He is full of *pluck*, he has plenty of *pluck*: courage, spirit.

**Plume** (*u*), *r.*: He *plumes* (prides, piques) himself on his cleverness, on his skill, &c.

**Plȳ**, *t.*: He *plies* his trade, handicraft, &c.: carries it on.—

**Ply**, *i.*: An omnibus, a steamboat *plies* between two places: goes, runs regularly.

**Pock'et**, *n.* & *t.*: I am out of *pocket* by the transaction, speculation, business: I have lost money by it. The thief picked my *pocket*. 'To pocket an affront, an insult': to disregard it, not to resent it.

**Po'etry**, *n.*: 'Songs, wisdom, married to immortal verse' (*Milton*, *Wordsworth*).

**Point**, *n.*: The *point* of a needle, the highest *point* of a mountain, the *point* of a cape or promontory, *point* (or place) of departure, *points* of interest, the nearest and furthest *points*, the *points* of the compass, a *point* of interrogation, *points* (or marks, or the score) in a game, &c. (*Fig.*) The *point* in question, the *point* at issue: the chief matter under discussion. A case in *point*: an example, an illustration. He does not speak to the *point*: he wanders from his subject, I wish he would come to the *point*. What you say is

very much to the *point*: very pertinent, you stick to the *point*. My *point*, the *point* of my argument, is the essential part. He does not see my *point*: understand my argument. He never saw the *point* of my joke: the humour of it. He has gained his *point*: his object. A sore *point*: a painful, disagreeable subject. The sick man is at the *point* of death. In *point* of (or with regard to) age, rank, wealth, &c., he is entitled to respect; in *point* of ability, learning, culture, my friend is superior. In *point* of fact (indeed, in reality, as a matter of fact) he is a famous author. I (always) make a *point* of getting up early, of taking a bath, of answering my letters, of going for a walk, &c.: I make it a rule to do so. We are on the *point* of starting for China: just going to start, about to start. The hill, the terrace, the top of the tower is a fine *point* of view. He and I see things from different (*fig.*) *points* of view. I wish you would stretch a *point* to oblige me: make an exception in my favour, relax your rule. 'Armed at all points' (*Shak.*). 'Not to put too fine a point upon it': not to exaggerate, but to tell the plain truth.—**Point**, *t.*. He *pointed* a pistol, a gun, a telescope, his finger, &c., at me: directed it. He *pointed* out' (indicated) the finest pictures in the gallery. Allow me to *point* out (to mention, to direct your attention to) an important fact. 'To point a moral or adorn a tale' (*S. Johnson*).—**Point**, *i.*. The weathercock *points* to the east. When my friend pointed out the best pictures he *pointed* at them with his finger, stick, umbrella. All the facts *point* to the same conclusion; the evidence *points* to the guilt of the accused, of the prisoner.—**Point-blank**, *ad.*: He aimed, fired (a gun) at me *point-blank*: straight at me. I asked a favour of him, but he refused *point-blank*: bluntly, decisively.—**Poin'ted**, *u.*: A *pointed* remark: exactly to the point, very pertinent.

**Poke**, *n.*: 'You should not buy a pig in a poke': in a bag, without seeing it.

**Poke**, *t.*: He *pokes* (or thrusts) his nose into everything, into other people's business. (*Fam.*) He is *poking* fun at you: making fun of you, joking at your expense.

**Pole**, *n.*: Our opinions, our politics, &c., are wide as the *poles* asunder.

**Pol'icy**, *n.*: 'Honesty is the best policy.'

**Polite**, *a.*: He is very *polite* to everybody; in fact he is the (very) pink of politeness.

**Pomp**, *n.*: 'Pomp and circumstance'; 'the pomp and glory of this world' (*Shak.*).

**Poor** (u), *a* : The *poor* people live on *poor* food, in a *poor* house, with *poor* furniture, *poor* pictures, &c. The goods are of *poor* quality. He made a *poor* (lame) excuse, a *poor* (weak, uninteresting) speech, a *poor* appearance (at a meeting, in the theatre, &c.). The play was *poor*, and the actors cut a *poor* figure. A bazaar was held for the benefit of the *poor* (*pl.*), but it was a *poor* affair. My *poor* old father and my *poor* dear sister are both in *poor* health; they are both poorly. 'The short and simple annals of the poor' (*Gray*). 'Laws grind the poor' (*Goldsm.*). 'As poor as a church-mouse.'

**Pop**, *t.* : (*Fam.*) He *popped* (or suddenly put) his head in' at the door. I *popped* (or slipped) a shilling into the beggar's hand; he at once *popped* it into his pocket. Please *pop* my letter into the nearest letter-box. He has *popped* the question to her: asked her to be his wife.—**Pop**, *i.* : (*Fam.*) The children are always *popping* (running) in and out. I will *pop* in to see you some evening.

**Pore**, *i.* . The student, the man of letters, the bookworm is always *poring* over his books: intent upon them, reading them eagerly, buried in them.

**Por'trait**, *n.* : He is getting, he has got his *portrait* taken. This (full-length, half-length) *portrait* is a capital likeness.

**Possess'** (zěs), *t.* : (*Fig.*) He seemed like a man *possessed*: out of his mind, *possessed* by an evil spirit. I wonder what *possessed* (or induced, drove) him to do it.—**Possess'ion** (zěf), *n.* : He took *possession* of his new house. He showed great self-*possession*: self-control, composure. 'Possession is nine points of the law.'

**Pōst**, *n.* : The horse is attached to a (wooden) *post*: stake, pillar. Door-*posts*, bed-*posts*, &c., are usually made of wood. (*Fig.*) The soldier is always at his *post*: his appointed place, an important *post*, a *post* of honour. The old man is as deaf as a *post*. The errand-boy, the man of business, the cabinet-minister is often driven from pillar to *post*: worried or harassed by many different tasks.—**Pōst**, *t.* : The sentinel was *posted* (or stationed) on a hill. A notice or bill has been *posted* up.

**Pōst**, *n.* : Letter-*post*, book-*post*, parcel-*post*. A *post*-card, a picture-*post*-card. The general *post*-office is the head-office, the others are branch-offices. Please send me an answer by return of *post*. When does the next *post* (or mail) go out, come in?—**Pōst**, *t.* : Please *post* my letters for me; the printed papers will go by book-*post*.—**Pōs'tage**, *n.* : See that the right *postage* is paid, that

the letters are prepaid, that you have put sufficient *postage*-stamps on them.—**Pōs'tal**, *a.* : The *postal* (or post-office) arrangements are good, defective, bad. Money may be sent by *postal* order or post-office order.—**Pōst'man**, *m.* : The *postman* empties the letter-boxes and delivers the letters.—**Pōst-mark**, *n.* : You can generally tell by the *post-mark* where and when a letter was posted.

**Post'pōne**, *t.* : The party, ball, meeting, &c., has been *postponed* : put off.—**Pōst'script**, *n.* : The *postscript* of (or to) a letter is often as important as the letter itself.

**Pot**, *n.* : A flower-*pot*, a *pot* (jug, mug) of beer, kitchen-*pots* and pans, &c. Most people must work to 'make the pot boil' : to earn their living. The *pot-boy* is the waiter in a *pot-house* : a poor tavern. Come to dinner and take *pot-luck* : be content with our ordinary fare. 'The pot calls the kettle black' : Satan is reproving sin.

**Pounce** (au), *i.* : A cat *pounces* on a mouse : seizes it suddenly. The police *pounced* upon the thief.

**Pound** (au), *n.* : 'Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.' See also 'Penny.'

**Pour** (o), *t.* : *Pour* the wine into a glass, the water into the bath, &c. 'To pour oil on troubled waters' : to endeavour to make peace. Please *pour* me out a glass of beer, a cup of tea.—**Pour** (o) *i.* : The rain *poured* all day, it *poured* in torrents, it is still *pouring*.

**Pow'der** (au), *n.* : (*Fam.*) He is not worth *powder* and shot : he is poor, a man of straw, not worth firing at, not worth attacking.

**Power** (au), *n.* : The party, the ministers in *power* (in office) ; the great *powers* ; horse-*power*, water-*power*, steam-*power*, electric *power* ; *powers* of mind (faculties, abilities). A *power* of attorney : mandate, authority to act. I will do all in my *power* to help you : do my best, my utmost. I am sorry it is not in my *power*, it is out of my *power*. 'The powers that be' (*Bib.*) : those in authority. 'Knowledge is power' (*Bacon*). 'The balance of power.'

**Prac'tical**, *a.* : He played me a *practical* joke : a trick, in order to laugh at my expense.—**Prac'tically**, *ad.* : Stealing and cheating are *practically* (really, very nearly) the same thing. Good, cultured, standard English is *practically* the same everywhere.—**Prac'tice**, *n.* : The barrister, lawyer, doctor has a large *practice* ; he is still in *practice*. I do not speak English fluently, as I am out of *practice*. Sharp *practice* : trickery, imposition, unfair dealing. 'Practice makes perfect.'—**Prac'tise** (s), *t. & i.* : I *practise* playing, singing ;



I *practise* the pronunciation, &c. He *practises* as a surgeon. 'It is easier to preach than to practise.' 'You should practise what you preach.'

**Praise** (ēz), *t.* & *n.* . He *praises* his friends; he *praises* their talents, their learning, &c.; he sings their *praises*; (*fam.*) he *praises* them up to the skies. His conduct, his bravery, his heroism are worthy of all *praise*, beyond *praise*: highly praise-worthy. The shopkeeper is loud in his *praises* of his goods.

**Prank**, *n.* : Boys are fond of playing *pranks*: tricks, practical jokes.

**Pray**, *t.* & *i.* : *Pray* forgive me: please forgive me. *Pray* do not mention it: I beg you not to mention it. (*Fam.*) He is past *praying* for: hopelessly ill, hopelessly foolish, &c. The business, the state of the country, &c., is past *praying* for: is verging on ruin.

**Preach** (i), *t.* & *i.* : 'You should practise what you preach.' 'It is easier to preach than to practise.'

**Pre'cept**, *n.* : 'Example is better than precept.'

**Preç'ious** (f), *a.* : A *precious* jewel, a *precious* treasure, a *precious* stone, 'truth is precious.' (*Iron.*) He gave me some money, but it was *precious* little: contemptibly or mighty little. He has got into a *precious* mess: serious difficulties. Do not be in such a *precious* (or mighty) hurry.

**Predic'ament**, *n.* : I was in an awkward *predicament*: position, plight, (*fam.*) in a fix.

**Pre'mium**, *n.* : These goods, these articles, these shares, stocks, &c., are now at a *premium*: have risen in price. Gold is at a *premium*: is more valuable than silver or paper money.

**Pre'pare'**, *t.* & *i.* : I am quite *prepared* (ready, willing) to do it. I am not *prepared* to say: I am not in a position to say, I cannot yet say.

**Pre'pay'**, *t.* : Letters and parcels are usually *prepaid*: paid in advance.

**Pres'ence**, *n.* : The favour of your *presence* at the meeting, funeral, &c., is requested. I hope you will honour us with your *presence* at the dinner, the ball, &c. The ceremony took place in *presence* of the king. The accident happened in my *presence*; with great *presence* of mind my friend rescued one of the victims.—

**Pres'ent**, *a.* : I was *present* at a meeting, lecture, funeral, &c.: I attended it. At the *present* time, at the *present* day: at present, nowadays.—**Pres'ent**, *n.* : The verb is in the *present*: in the present tense. At *present*: now. For the *present*: in the meantime. He

made me a *present*: he sent me a gift. I will make you a *present* of this book: give it to you as a *present*. My uncle sent me a cheque as a Christmas *present*.—**Present'**, *t.*: To give, offer, &c. He has *presented* (sent in) a petition to the king. My friend has *presented* me with his book: made me a present of it. Several candidates *presented* themselves for an examination, for a prize, for an appointment: came forward. He has been *presented* (introduced) at court, to the emperor, the king, the president, &c. This task, work, journey, &c., *presents* no difficulty.—**Pres'ently**, *ad.*: I cannot come now, but I will come *presently*: soon, ere long.

**Preside'**, *i.*: He *presided* at or over the meeting (*not* 'he presided it'): he was the chairman.

**Press**, *t.*: (*Fig.*) He *pressed* me to visit him; I received a *pressing* invitation; but, as I had *pressing* (or urgent) business, I had to decline. Please do not *press* (or urge) me to eat or drink anything more. Some people require a little *pressing*. I am *pressed* for time: I am in a hurry.—**Press**, *i.*: Time *presses*: we have no time to lose. The matter is *pressing*: urgent.—**Press**, *n.*: Printing-*press*, wine-*press*, the public *press*, the newspaper-*press*, liberty or freedom of the *press*. The new book is now in the *press*: at the printer's. I keep some of my books in a *press*: a cupboard. There is a great *press* (or pressure) of business.

**Presūme'**, *v.*: I won't *presume* (shall not venture) to disturb you. I *presume* (assume, suppose, take for granted) that you can read and write, that you know your business, that the president will make a speech, &c. He *presumes* too much on his strength: trusts too much to it, exerts himself beyond it. Do not *presume* upon his friendship: do not expect too much from it. He is too *presuming*: too forward, too pretentious, too pushing.

**Pretence'**, *n.*: His grief, his illness, his religion, &c., is a mere *pretence*: it is unreal, it is pretended. He obtained money under false *pretences*: by misrepresentations.—**Pretend'**, *i.*: He *pretended* (or feigned) to be ill, to be mad, to be poor, to be pious, to be a doctor: he stated falsely that he was ill, &c., he acted as if he were ill, &c.—**Preten'tious** (*f*), *a.*: A *pretentious* person, speech, house, hotel, &c.: showy, ostentatious, but without real merit.

**Pret'ty** (it), *a.*: A *pretty* child, a *pretty* girl, a *pretty* little house, little garden, &c. (*Iron.*) A *pretty* business, a *pretty* mess, a *pretty* muddle.—**Pret'ty** (it), *ad.*: *Pretty* (or rather) hot, cold, good, bad, &c. *Pretty* nearly the same, *pretty* much the same thing: practically the same, almost the same.

**Prevail**, *i.* : The east wind *prevails*, is the *prevailing* (or most frequent) wind in spring. The plague is now *prevailing* (or is prevalent, is an epidemic) in India. A number of curious customs *prevail* (or are common) in China. I tried to *prevail* on him (to induce, to persuade him) to join our club.

**Prey** (*e*), *n.* & *i.* : A beast, a bird of *prey* : rapacious, carnivorous. (*Fig.*) He is a *prey* to melancholy. His misfortunes *prey* on his mind.

**Price**, *n.* : What is the *price* of this book : what does it cost ? The fixed *price* is a fair, a reasonable *price* ; it is little over the cost-*price*, the wholesale *price*. Good articles fetch (realize) high *prices* ; they cannot be bought at low *prices*. 'A pearl of great price' (*Bib.*).

**Prick**, *t.* : The dog *pricks* up (raises) its ears. When my friend heard his name mentioned he *pricked* up his ears : he was all attention.

**Pride**, *n.* : The librarian takes a *pride* in his library, the groom takes a *pride* in his horses, &c. : is proud of them, delights in the care of them. The author, artist, architect, &c., takes a *pride* in his work : takes a pleasure in doing it well. 'Pride goes before a fall.' 'Pride (sometimes) apes humility'—**Pride**, *r.* : He *prides* himself on his intelligence, &c. : he is proud of it (not always with reason), plumes himself on it.

**Prime**, *a.* & *n.* . Fruit, meat, cloth, &c., of *prime* quality : of the first or best quality. *Prime* cost : cost-price, wholesale price. The *prime* mover of a project, of a plan, of a scheme : the originator. The *prime* minister : chief minister, premier. He is in his *prime*, in the *prime* of life : not very young, but in his fullest vigour. The 'golden prime' of art, of literature, &c.

**Prince**, *m.* . 'The prince of darkness' (*Shak.*). 'Put not your trust in princes' (*Bib.*).

**Prin'ciple**, *n.* : A man of (high) *principle* : of honour, of high character. He always acts on *principle* : by rule, in accordance with settled rules.

**Print**, *n.* : The book is now in *print* : the printing is completed, it has just been (or is going to be) published. The author is proud of seeing his name in *print*. This old book is out of *print* : all the copies have been sold.

**Pri'vate**, *a.* : A *private* soldier : a common soldier, a private. I wish to speak to you in *private*. He wrote me a *private* (a confidential) letter.—**Priv'y**, *a.* : He was *privy* to the plot : he knew about it, was concerned in it.

**Prize**, *t.* : To value, appreciate. 'What we have we prize not to the worth whiles we enjoy it' (*Shak.*).

**Prob'ably** *ad.* : I shall (very or most) *probably* come : in all probability.

**Proceed'ings**, *n., pl.* : The *proceedings* (business transacted) in parliament, at a meeting, &c., are usually recorded, minuted. (*Fam.*) I saw curious, strange, noisy *proceedings* (doings, behaviour) at the festival, carnival, &c.

**Prod'igy** (*j*), *n.* . An infant *prodigy* : an extremely precocious child. He is a *prodigy* of learning : wonderfully learned.—**Prodig'ious**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) He makes a *prodigious* (tremendous) noise, a *prodigious* fuss.

**Profess'**, *t. & i.* . He *professes* an art, a science. He *professes* Christianity. He *professes* to be a sceptic : he is a *professed* sceptic. He *professes* to know, to understand : pretends.—**Profess'ion** (*ěf*), *n.* . He is a clergyman, a lawyer, a soldier, a physician by *profession* : he is a professional man, not a merchant or tradesman.

**Prof'it**, *i.* . You may *profit* by (learn from) the experience, the example of others. You should *profit* by (or take advantage of, or take) every opportunity of speaking English.—**Prof'it**, *n.* : This merchant makes large *profits* ; he has a *profit* on everything he sells. I have read your book with pleasure and *profit*.

**Profuse'** (*ius*), *a.* : He is *profuse* (lavish) in his expenditure. He was *profuse* in his apologies, in his praises. I am in a *profuse* perspiration.—**Profuse'ly**, *ad.* : He spends his money *profusely*. He cut his finger and it bled *profusely*.

**Prog'ess** (*prög or prög*), *n.* : The pupils are making (good, rapid) *progress* in English : they are getting on', they are improving. The new railway has been begun, but little *progress* has been made with the work.—**Progress'**, *i.* : The work is *progressing* : getting on'.

**Project**, *n.* . A new *project* (or plan) has been set on foot, has been started.—**Project'**, *t.* . A new railway is *projected* : planned, proposed.

**Prom'ise**, *t. & n.* : You should always keep your *promises* ; never break your *promise*. It is easier to *promise* than to perform, than to keep one's *promise*. The work, the plan, the building, &c., *promises* well : is likely to be a success. The weather looks *promising*. He is a *promising* boy.

**Proof** (*u*), *n.* : I want some *proof* of what he says. Here is a letter in *proof* of (to prove) his statement. That is *proof* positive :

an absolute, an undeniable proof. He has given *proofs* (or evidence) of his loyalty, his honesty, his intelligence, &c. 'The proof of the pudding is in the eating.'—**Proof**, *a.* : He is *proof* against temptation, against flattery, bribery, &c. : is able to resist them. A fireproof safe is *proof* against fire. A waterproof cloak is *proof* against rain.

**Prop'er**, *a.* : A *proper* name (the name of a person or a place) ; the *proper* (correct, true) sense of a word ; *proper* (becoming) conduct ; the *proper* (right) way to do something. Do as you think *proper* : right, fit. 'The proper study of mankind is man' (*Pope*).—**Prop'erly**, *ad.* . He is not, *properly* speaking (not really), a doctor, a chemist, &c., but only an assistant. He is not a merchant, *properly* speaking, but a goods-agent, a clerk, &c.

**Proph'et**, *m.* : 'A prophet has little honour in his own country.'

**Proportion**, *n.* : His expenditure is not in *proportion* to his means, it is out of (all) *proportion* : he spends too much, or too little. A statue, a drawing, a building, &c., is out of *proportion* : is badly proportioned, unsymmetrical.

**Propose**, *t. & i.* : To *propose* (to suggest, to submit) a plan, an arrangement, an expedient. To *propose* a toast, to *propose* one's health. I *propose* to go to London : intend to go, purpose going, am thinking of going. Mr Brown has *proposed* to Miss White : made her an offer of marriage. 'Man proposes, God disposes.'

**Pros'pect**, *n.* : View. He has good *prospects* : expectations of good fortune. 'Where every prospect pleases' (*Heber*).

**Proud** (*au*), *a.* : He is *proud* of his skill, his success, his ancestors. I am *proud* (happy, very pleased) to see you here, to do you a service ; I am *proud* to call you my friend. 'As proud as a peacock.' 'Proud man, drest in a little brief authority' (*Shak.*).

**Prove** (*u*), *t.* : He has *proved* his case : given proofs for his statement, for his argument.—**Prove** (*u*), *i.* : The plan *proved* (or turned out) a failure. Our party, ball, concert, &c., *proved* a great success. He *proved* to be an impostor.

**Provide**, *t. & i.* : We must *provide* (or procure) food for the journey. We are well *provided* (or supplied) with clothing. He has *provided* well for his children : secured them a good income. It is wise to *provide* (or make provision, take precautions) against accidents.—**Provided** (*that*), *conj.* : I will come *provided* (that) I am well enough : if I am well. He agreed to buy my horse *provided that* (or on condition that) it was sound.—**Prov'idence**, *n.* : We must trust in (or to) *Providence*. To do a rash act is to tempt *Providence*, (*fam.*) to fly in the face of *Providence*.

**Province**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) That kind of work is not (in) my *province*: not in my line (of business).

**Provoke**, *t.*: It is most *provoking* (annoying), it is 'enough to provoke a saint.'

**Pry**, *i.*: He is fond of *prying*; he *pries* into everything: (*fam.*) he pokes his nose into other people's business, is very inquisitive.

**Pud'ding** (*u*), *n.*: 'The proof of the pudding is in the eating.'

**Puff**, *t., i., & n.*: A *puff* (or slight gust) of wind; a *puff* of smoke. The shopkeeper *puffs* his goods: praises them (too) highly. He inserts his *puffs* (highly coloured advertisements) in the newspapers, in hand-bills, &c. The locomotive goes *puffing* along. The trumpeter *puffs* out his cheeks. He is *puffed* up (with conceit): proud, conceited.

**Pull** (*u*), *t.*: Please *pull* the bell: ring (the bell). To *pull* (or draw) a rope, a string, a handle. To *pull* an oar: to row. The house has been *pulled* down: demolished. He is very much *pulled* down by his illness: weakened. He *pulled* off his coat, his gloves, his boots, &c.: took them off hastily. He is going to get a tooth *pulled* out: drawn. I hope he will (*intr.*) *pull* through': overcome his difficulties, or recover from his illness. He *pulls* the wires, he is the wire-puller: he manages the business behind the scenes, he influences people secretly.—**Pull** (*u*), *n.*: (*Fig.*) His position, rank, wealth, &c., give him a great *pull*: advantage.

**Pûre**, *a.*: (*Fig.*) A *pure* invention, an invention *pure* and simple: a mere fiction, it is purely imaginary.

**Pur'pose** (*ər*), *n.*: For what *purpose* is this instrument: what is its use, its object? My *purpose* (my object, my intention) is to learn English thoroughly, to get a good grasp of the language. For that *purpose* (with that object in view) I take lessons. I hope that I am studying to some *purpose*, to good *purpose*: with (some) success. People sometimes work hard to little *purpose*, to no *purpose*: with little or no success. He did not hurt you on *purpose*: he did not do it intentionally, purposely. I came here on *purpose* to see you: for the *purpose* of seeing you. What you say is (very much) to the *purpose*: to the point. I wanted a knife, but scissors will serve my *purpose*: will do.—**Pur'pose**, *i.*: I *purpose* going (intend to go) to London.

**Purse** (*ər*), *n.*: (*Fam.*) 'You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.'

**Push** (*u*), *t. & i.*: We must *push* on', *push* forward: we must make haste. He is *pushing* his way in the world: doing his

utmost to succeed. This *pushing* (active, enterprising) young man is a commercial traveller.

**Put** (u), *t.* : To place, to set, to lay, &c. To *put* a question to a person: to ask him a question. I *put* it to you: I ask you to consider. This *puts* me in mind (reminds me) of an amusing story. The witness was *put* on oath: was sworn. The thief was *put* on his trial: was prosecuted, tried. He *put* (or laid) the blame on some one else. The murderer was *put* to death. The enemy was *put* to flight. The gossip, the slanderer was *put* to silence. The prisoners of war were *put* to the sword. Let us *put* the matter to the vote. I am sorry to *put* you to (to give you) so much trouble. (*Fam.*) I was much *put* about: inconvenienced. *Put* that book, &c., aside: place it on one side for future use. He has *put* a good deal of money aside: saved it, amassed it. *Putting* aside an argument, &c.: disregarding it. *Put* away your money: do not leave it lying about. *Put* the book back (in its place) when you have done with it. The clock is too fast, *put* it back. He *puts* money by': saves it. I will take, buy this book, paper, &c., from you (a bookseller, &c.): *put* it (set it) down to my account. The riot, the revolt has been *put* down: suppressed. I have *put* down' my name as a subscriber for the newspaper. I have *put* down' my name for a donation to the hospital. He *puts* forth his full strength: exerts himself to the utmost. The trees *put* forth buds and leaves in spring. The glazier has *put* in' a new pane of glass. He *put* his head in' at the door: looked in'. Let me *put* in' a word: join in the conversation. *Put* in' (or to') the horses: attach them to the carriage. He was hurt in a railway accident and has *put* in' (made, sent in') a claim for compensation. He has *put* in' an appearance: he made his appearance, presented himself. *Put* off' (take off') your coat, hat, &c. The business has been *put* off till to-morrow: postponed. He tried to *put* me off (to satisfy me) with mere promises. *Put* on' your coat, hat, &c. I must *put* the clock on': set it right, it is too slow. He *puts* on' (assumes) an air of dignity, of importance, a serious or a playful manner, &c. *Put* out' (turn out, send out) that noisy dog, that troublesome boy. I have *put* out' my horse to grass. I have *put* (or laid) out' the clothes I need for my journey. The poor man has had his eye *put* out': destroyed. My arm was *put* out' (dislocated) by accident. *Put* out' (extinguish) the fire, the light, the gas. He was (much, greatly) *put* out' (vexed, annoyed) when I refused his request. Don't speak, don't make a noise when I am

writing a letter, it *puts* me out : disturbs me. *Put* to' the horses : harness them, attach them to the carriage. The watch, the clock, the machine has been taken to pieces ; they must be *put* together again. *Putting* this and that together, I found out the secret : I guessed it from various circumstances. *Put* up' your umbrella, your parasol : open it. I must *put* up' (pack up) some things for my journey. A hand-bill, a notice has been *put* up' : exhibited, pasted up, posted up. A notice-board, a finger-post, a railing, a gate, a building has been *put* up' : erected. The boy was *put* up' (incited) to mischief. I can *put* up' (receive, lodge) several guests in my house. I have *put* up (offered, advertised) my house for sale, and I am going to *put* up my furniture, books, and pictures to auction. 'Put not your trust in princes.' 'He has put his foot into it' : made an awkward mistake, shown entire want of tact. 'He has put a spoke in my wheel' : thrown an obstacle in my way. 'You must put your shoulder to the wheel' : act with energy, go vigorously to work. 'He puts his best foot foremost' : he makes all the haste he can, makes a great effort. 'He puts the cart before the horse' : reverses the usual order of things. 'Never put off till to-morrow what can be done to-day.'—*Put* (u), *i.* : The ship was compelled by the storm to *put* back : to return. My friend is *putting* in' (applying) for a post. The steamer *puts* in' (calls, touches) at several ports, and then *puts* (stands, steers) out to sea again. When he is travelling he *puts* up' at the best hotels. When you are away from home you have to *put* up' with (endure) a good deal of discomfort. He is so ill-natured, so stupid, such a bore, that I cannot *put* up with him : cannot tolerate his society, (*fam.*) I can't stand him. His conduct is very bad ; I cannot *put* up with it, I can't stand it any longer (*not* 'any more').

**Puzzle**, *t.* & *n.* : A *puzzle* : an enigma, a game of patience. This is quite a *puzzle*, a *puzzling* problem, a mystery. I am *puzzled* (quite at a loss) to know what to do.

## Q

**Q** (*kiu*), *n.* : 'You must mind your p's and q's' : you must be very careful, very particular.

**Quäck**, *m.* : He is a *quack* : an impostor, a cheat. He is a *quack*-doctor and prescribes his *quack*-medicines.

**Quadräng'le** (*öd*), *n.* : The (quadrangular) court of a college (*fam.* quad), of a palace, hospital, &c.



**Quall, i., Quake, i.:** To flinch, tremble. The coward *quailed* before the enemy and *quaked* with terror. The storm, the earthquake made the stoutest hearts *quail*; people *quaked* with fright.

**Qual'ify** (kwōl), *t.*: He is *qualifying* himself (studying, preparing) for the bar, the church, the army, &c. He is well *qualified* (or fitted) for the post: quite competent for the work. I must *qualify* (or modify) my statement: I must make a reservation.

**Qualm** (kwām), *n.*. He sometimes has *qualms* of conscience: scruples, misgivings.

**Quar'el**, (kwōr), *n. & i.*: The two (not 'both') brothers *quarrelled* (with each other): they fell out, became enemies. Now, boys, don't *quarrel*! Avoid *quarrels*; you should never pick (seek, provoke) a *quarrel*. 'A bad workman quarrels with his tools': blames them, finds fault with them. (*Fam.*) 'I won't quarrel with my bread and butter' (*Swift*): complain of the work that gives me a livelihood. 'Thrice armed is he that has his quarrel just' (*Shak.*).

**Quar'ter**, *n.*: Fourth part, direction, region, &c. The omnibus goes every *quarter* of an hour. I pay my rent every *quarter* (of a year): quarterly. A *quarter* of mutton, lamb, &c. The four *quarters* of the globe. The old, new, higher, lower, poorer *quarters* of the city. You should apply, make enquiries, &c., in the proper *quarter*: at the right place, address yourself to the proper person. I expect nothing in that *quarter*: from that source. The soldiers gave no *quarter* to their prisoners: showed no mercy. The officers' *quarters*, the soldiers' *quarters*, military head-*quarters*. I have found good summer *quarters*: good accommodation. I shall take up my *quarters* near Aix. The soldiers, combatants, wrestlers, &c., came to close *quarters*: they fought hand-to-hand, they closed with each other.

**Ques'tion**, *n.*: I asked him a *question*, I put a *question* to him. An open *question*: a point still undecided. He begs the *question*: assumes or takes for granted the point at issue, something still undecided. The matter in *question* (the matter we are speaking of) is one of great importance. It is a knotty (or difficult) *question*, a great political, economic, philosophical, or religious *question*: problem. It is not a mere *question* of money: money is not the chief consideration. The sick man will die soon, it is only a *question* of time: he is sure to die before long. He called my statement in *question*: he doubted its accuracy. What you propose is out of the *question*: quite unsuitable, impossible. 'To be or not to be, that is the question' (*Shak.*). 'There are two sides to every

question.'—**Question**, *t.* : I *questioned* him about the matter : asked him questions, examined him. I *question* his accuracy : I doubt it. I *question* whether he will be able to come : I am doubtful.

**Quick**, *a.* & *ad.* : A *quick* (or fast) train. You speak too *quick* : too fast, too quickly. Be *quick* : make haste ! As *quick* as lightning.

**Quick**, *n.* : Cut, wounded to the *quick* : in the living flesh.

**Qui'ët**, *a.* : Be *quiet* : don't make such a noise ! Boys cannot keep (or remain) *quiet*. I like *quiet* (not bright) colours. 'Anything for a quiet life' : I would give anything for peace and quietness. 'As quiet as a mouse.'

**Quit**, *t.* : I have given my tenant notice to *quit* : to leave, to give up the house. I gave my servant notice to *quit* : warning.

## R

**Race**, *n.* : He has won the *race*, the horse-*race*, boat-*race*, cycle-*race*, foot-*race*. (*Fig.*) He has run his *race* : finished his career. 'The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong' (*Bib.*).

**Räck**, *n.* & *t.* : I was on the *rack* (instrument of torture) : in a painful, a most awkward position, on tenter-hooks. I *racked* my brains for a way of escape : 'I cudgelled my brains' (*Shak.*).

**Rage** (*j*), *n.* : He was in a (great) *rage* : very angry, furious. He flew into a *rage*. All the *rage* : the height of the fashion.—

**Rage**, *i.* : A storm, a fire, the plague, the battle is *raging*.

**Rail**, *n.* : Bar of metal, handrail, banister, &c. To travel, to send goods by *rail* : by railway. A single line, a double line of *rails*. The train ran off the *rails*.—**Rail**, *t.* : The statue is *railed in*, *railed off* from the street : enclosed by a railing. The choir is *railed in*, it is *railed off* from the nave of the church.

**Rain**, *n.* & *i.* : It is *raining*, it is *raining* fast, heavily, in torrents, 'cats and dogs.' A shower of *rain*, heavy *rain*, pouring *rain*, a deluge of *rain*. It looks (very) like *rain* : it threatens to *rain*.

**Raise** (*ēz*), *t.* : To lift (up), erect, elevate, increase, heighten, procure, rear, &c. He *raised* his hand, his eyes, his voice. Troops, taxes, money, a loan, have to be *raised*. To *raise* one's hopes, expectations, spirit. To *raise* a difficulty, a question. To *raise* (or rear) plants, crops, &c. (*Fam.*) He is trying to *raise* the wind : to *raise* (or borrow) money.

**Ramble**, *i.* : I am fond of *rambling* (roaming) about in the

country, in the woods, among the hills. He is feverish and *rambles* (wanders) in his talk. He made a *rambling* (incoherent) speech.

**Ran'dom**, *a.* : A *random* shot, bullet, cannon-ball : a stray shot, fired without aim, fired at *random*. He talks at *random* : without thinking, recklessly.

**Range** (rēnj), *n.* : A *range* (or chain) of hills. The *range* of a gun, rifle, &c. : the distance to which it carries. A *rifle-range*, *artillery-range* : place for practice. A *kitchen-range* : grate, stove. I am interested in a wide *range* of subjects : in a great many different subjects.—**Range**, *i.* : The prices *range* (or vary) from a shilling to a pound.

**Rānk**, *n.* : He has risen from the *ranks* (from being a common soldier) : he is now an officer, he has the *rank* (or status) of an officer. He is a man of (high) *rank* : a prince, a peer, &c. He is a scholar, an artist, &c., of the highest or foremost *rank*.—**Rank**, *i.* : He *ranks* high as a scholar, an artist, &c. he is noted, famous. A general *ranks* with an admiral, a bishop *ranks* with a peer : has the same rank.

**Ras'cal** (rā or rā), *m.* : My servant was a *rascal*, a thorough *rascal* : he was (utterly) dishonest and untruthful, a good-for-nothing fellow, (*fam.*) a bad lot. (*Joc.*) You young *rascal*!

**Rat**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) 'I smell a rat' : I suspect something.

**Rate**, *n.* : Tax, ratio, proportion, price, speed. The *rate* of interest, the *rate* of exchange. I have to pay heavy *rates* and taxes, they are at the *rate* of twenty per cent of my income. At any *rate* : at all events, in any case. The train, the motor-car, the horse is going at a great *rate* : at a high speed. I walk at the *rate* of four miles an hour. These goods are first-*rate* : of excellent quality. I sell cloth at the *rate* of five shillings a yard, and tea at the *rate* of three shillings a pound.

**Ra'ther** (a), *ad.* : His illness is *rather* (or somewhat, or pretty) serious ; he is *rather* (or a little) better, *rather* worse this morning. It is *rather* hot, *rather* cold to-day. He would *rather* starve than steal : *rather* than steal, he would prefer to starve. Would you *rather* take (or do you prefer) tea or wine? I would (or I had) *rather* not drink anything. I *rather* think so : I am inclined to think so. I *rather* think not : I hardly think so.

**Raw** (ɔ), *a.* : *Raw* (uncooked) meat, *raw* (unmanufactured) material, *raw* (pure, undiluted) spirits (brandy, &c.), *raw* (cold and damp) weather, a *raw* (inexperienced) youth.

**Reach** (i), *n.* : Within *reach*, within easy *reach* : easily reached. Out of *reach*, beyond *reach* : impossible to reach.

**Read** (i), *t.* : I have *read* (rĕd) the letter to myself, and I will now *read* (i) it aloud. He is a well-*read* (rĕd) man : he has *read* a great deal. (*Fig.*) I *read* (rĕd) him a lesson. I reproved, I scolded him. Please *read* (i) on' : go on *reading*, continue to *read*. Before you close the letter *read* it over, *read* it through.—**Read** (i), *i.* : Your letter, the statement, the document *reads* well : is well expressed. 'He that runs may read' : the writing is so distinct. 'To read between the lines' : to infer *or* guess what is not expressed.

**Ready** (red), *a.* : I must get *ready* (prepare) to go out. I must get *or* make everything *ready* for our journey. I am quite *ready* to do it : willing. A *ready* man : never at a loss for a word, for a reply, &c. *Ready* money : cash, money paid at the time when goods are bought. *Ready-made* clothes seldom fit well.

**Reāl**, *a.* : *Real* (*or* landed) estates, *real* property. A *real* diamond, &c. : genuine. It is a *real* pleasure to meet you.

**Rear** (i), *n.* : I will bring up the *rear* : go, come, walk last.

**Reason** (i), *n.* : By *reason* of : on account of, owing to. It stands to *reason* : it is obvious, it is a matter of course. I have *reason* to believe : ground for believing. I said so, I did it, &c., with good *reason* : not without good cause. I said so for that very *reason* : that is just why I said so. That is contrary to *reason*, against all *reason*. 'A woman's reason' (*Shak.*). 'Neither rhyme nor reason' : quite unreasonable. 'The feast of reason and the flow of soul' (*Pope*).

**Receipt** (it), *n.* : His expenses are greater (*or* less) than his *receipts* : the money he receives. When you pay an account you should get a *receipt* : get it receipted, get a discharge. I beg to acknowledge *receipt* of your letter : to acknowledge having received it. Immediately on *receipt* of it I wrote an answer. On *receipt* of the goods I will send you the price. My cook has a capital *receipt* (*or* recipe) for a pudding, for a pie, for making jam, &c.

**Recipe** (rĕs'ipi), *n.* : See 'Receipt' for pudding, jam, &c.

**Recital**, *n.* : An organ *recital*, a piano *recital*, &c. : a performance, a concert.—**Recitation**, *n.* : A *recitation* of poetry, a dramatic *recitation*.

**Reckon**, *t.* : To count, to calculate, to consider. These diamonds are *reckoned* very valuable. This is *reckoned* a very healthy place. To *reckon* up' : add up. Do not *reckon* (*or* depend) upon me. We

cannot *reckon* upon (or expect) much fine weather in winter. You should not 'reckon without your host.'—**Reck'oning**, *n.*: Calculation account. You are out of your *reckoning*: you have miscalculated.

**Recollect'**, *t.*, **Recollec'tion** (*f*), *n.*: As far as I *recollect*, to the best of my *recollection*: if I remember right.

**Rec'oncile** (rĕk), *t.*: The two (not 'both') friends had quarrelled, but are now *reconciled*: they have made it up. He is quite *reconciled* to his lot: he has overcome his dislike to it, he is resigned.

**Rec'ord** (rĕk), *n.*. Register, list, narrative. It is on *record*: it is a (or an) historical fact. This is quite a *record*: a success. He has beaten or broken the *record*, all previous *records*: he has surpassed all previous successes.—**Record'**, *t.*: To write down, to register, to narrate. Historians have *recorded* the fact: the fact is on record.

**Rĕcov'er** (kʌ), *t.*: To *recover* (get back) something lost. To *recover* (get payment of) a debt. I am out of breath, let me *recover* my breath: take breath. He stumbled, but *recovered* himself: regained his footing. He has *recovered* (regained) his health, his spirits. The sofa, the umbrella, &c., requires to be *re'covered*.—**Rĕcov'er** (kʌ), *i.*: He has *recovered* from his illness: he is restored to health, he has got better.

**Rĕcruit'** (ut), *i.*: He has gone to the country to *recruit*: to recover his health.

**Red**, *a.*: A *red* rose; *red* cheeks, nose, lips; *red* hair; a *red* herring. When he was accused of theft he turned or became or got (very) *red*. The carriage, the boat, &c., is painted *red*. The thief, robber, murderer was caught *red-handed*: immediately after the crime, almost in the act. The iron is *red-hot*. *Red-tape*: officialism, tiresome formalities.

**Rĕdeem'** (i), *t.*: To *redeem* (get back, release) something pledged or pawned. To *redeem* (keep) one's promise. To *redeem* (recover) one's character. Christ came to *redeem* (save, ransom) mankind. A *redeeming* feature in a plan, in the case, in one's character, &c.: a good feature which saves it from being entirely bad.

**Rĕdūce'**, *t.*: To *reduce* tons to pounds, miles to yards, pounds to shillings: to convert them into pounds, yards, shillings. The stone, &c., has been *reduced* to powder. The house was *reduced* to ashes: burned down. A portrait of *reduced* (diminished) size; a map on a *reduced* scale; the price is *reduced*. The widow is in *reduced* (impoverished) circumstances.

**Reed**, *n.*: 'A broken reed': which affords no support, useless to lean upon.

**Rēfer'** (ər), *t.* : As I cannot answer your question, I *refer* you to my secretary, to the dictionary, to the librarian, &c. : I recommend you to apply to them.—**Rēfer'** (ər), *i.* : What do you *refer* (or allude) to? I *refer* to our former conversation, to a (or an) historical event, to a recent incident, &c. To whom do you *refer*? I *refer* to you, to him, &c. The letter, the book, conversation *referred* to science, to business, to our private affairs : had reference to them, was concerned with them. I often *refer* to my books, to the grammar, to the dictionary : I consult them.—**Ref'erence**, *n.* : The newspaper, the letter, the book contains a *reference* (or allusion) to the event. The candidate (for a post) has good *references* : recommendations, testimonials, he names persons to whom you may refer. Books of *reference* : for consultation.

**Rēfine'**, *t.* : To *refine* a metal, sugar, &c. A man of *refined* (cultured) taste : a man of refinement. *Refined* society. (Not 'a fine man,' 'fine society.') It is useless 'to gild refined gold' (*Shak.*).

**Rēflect'**, *t.* & *i.* : The ships, the houses, the hills are *reflected* in (or on) the calm or smooth water. The lamp is *reflected* in the mirror. His conduct, his courage, his kindness *reflects* great credit on him : does him honour, is highly creditable. Boys seldom *reflect* : they are often thoughtless, they act without thinking. Now that I *reflect* upon it (come to think of it) I believe you are right. I do not wish to *reflect* on him : throw suspicion or blame on him.—**Rēflec'tiōn** (ʃ), *n.* . I wish to have time for *reflection* : to consider the matter. An important, a serious matter affords food for *reflection*. On (further) *reflection*, I declined his offer, but I cast (or throw) no *reflection* upon him : I do not find fault with him.

**Rēform'**, *n.*, *t.*, *i.* : Political, economic, and other *reforms* are often needed. I am making *reforms* in my household ; much requires to be *reformed*. I am glad to say that my clerk, my servant, my groom has *reformed* : he now behaves well, he is a *reformed* character.

**Rēfrain'**, *i.* : You should *refrain* from (or avoid) every kind of excess, from expressing your opinion too freely, from judging others harshly. He cannot *refrain* (or abstain) from drinking. I could not *refrain* from (could not help) laughing.

**Rēfu'sal** (z), *n.* : He met with a flat *refusal* : his request was absolutely rejected. He has given me the *refusal* of his horse, of his house, &c. : he has agreed to accept my provisional offer for it within a fixed time.—**Rēfūse'** (z), *t.* and *i.* : He *refuses* (declines) my offer, my invitation ; he *refuses* food ; he *refuses* to

speaking, to work, to eat.—**Ref'ūse** (s), *n.*: Rubbish, discarded or useless remains.

**Rēgard'**, *t.*: I *regard* it as (I consider it) an honour. Things once *regarded* as difficult or impossible are now often *regarded* as easy. He is *regarded* as a lunatic: he is (not really mad, but is) looked upon as insane. As *regards* that matter: as to (as for) that, as far as that is concerned.—**Rēgard'**, *n.*: He has no *regard* (no consideration) for others, no *regard* for their feelings, no *regard* for their interests. I have a great *regard* (respect) for him: I esteem him greatly. I am or believe me (*in a letter*), with much *regard*, yours very truly, very sincerely. Please give my sincere, my kind *regards* (or remembrances) to your father; give my cordial, my kindest *regards* to my old friend; give my affectionate *regards* to your dear children. With (or in) *regard* to (with respect to, as regards) our business I will write (to you) later.—**Rēgard'less**, *a.* & *ad.*: He is, he acts, *regardless* of consequences. He, she dresses *regardless* of expense.

**Rēgi'ster** (j) *t.*: To inscribe, to record, to insure, &c. Letters containing money or valuable documents should be *registered*. Parcels may also be *registered* (or insured). My luggage is *registered* (through', direct) to Vienna: I have booked it and got a (luggage-) ticket for it. My friend is *registered* as a doctor. Births, deaths, and marriages must be *registered*. The thermometer *registers* ten degrees of frost.

**Rēgret'**, *n.* & *t.*: To my (great) *regret* I must decline your invitation: I decline it with *regret*. I *regret* to inform you, I *regret* having to inform you. I never *regret* going to the country, I do not *regret* leaving town.

**Reg'ūlar**, *a.*: This verb is *regular*. He pays me *regular* visits, he visits me at *regular* intervals. His habits are *regular*, his pulse is *regular*. I want some meat, but not a *regular* (or complete) dinner. (*Fam.*) He is a *regular* (or thorough) swindler, impostor, humbug.

**Rein** (e), *n.*: He gives the *rein* to his appetites, to his ill-temper, &c. they are unbridled, uncontrolled. The king holds the *reins* of government.

**Rējoice'**, *t.* & *i.*: I *rejoice*, I am *rejoiced* at your success: I *rejoice*, I am very glad, to hear of it.—**Rējoic'ings**, *n., pl.*: There were great *rejoicings* (feasting, merry-making) at the festival, at the wedding, &c.

**Rēlate'**, *t.*. To *relate* (or tell) a story.—**Rēlate'**, *i.*: The letter,

document, conversation, &c., *relates* to (*or* has reference to, is concerned with) business, matters of public interest, our private affairs, &c.—**Rēla'tiōn** (*f*), *n.*, *m.*, *f.*: This has no *relation* to our business: no connection with it. I have *relations* (*or* relatives) both paternal and maternal.—**Rel'atīve**, *a.*, *m.*, & *f.*: The old man now lives with his *relatives* in *relative* (comparative) comfort. A *relative* pronoun relates to an antecedent, to a noun preceding it.

**Rēlāx'**, *t.*: You must not *relax* (*or* slacken, abate) your efforts if you wish to succeed.—**Relaxa'tion** (*f*), *n.*: Those who work hard require a little *relaxation*: rest, respite, recreation.—**Rēlax'ing**, *a.*. A *relaxing* climate: enervating, depressing.

**Rēliēf'** (*i*), *n.*: The poor man is in need of *relief*: help, support, alms. The troops came to the *relief* of the besieged garrison. The medicine, the ointment, the lotion, &c., have given me *relief*: have soothed my pain, made me feel better. To my great *relief* the pain is gone, the storm is over, all our difficulties have been overcome; what a *relief*: what a comfort, a blessing! Figures sculptured in *relief*: projecting from the surface. The snowy Alps stand out in bold (*or* strong) *relief* against the blue sky. 'For this relief much thanks!' (*Shak.*).—**Rēlieve'**, (*i*), *t.*. We should try to *relieve* the poor: *relieve* their wants, assist them. This remedy (for toothache, &c.) will *relieve* (soothe, remove) the pain. The garrison has been *relieved*: succoured. The sentry, the sentinel, the guard is *relieved* (changed) at intervals. I was (*or* felt) much *relieved* when I heard that the danger was over: I was *relieved* (comforted, reassured) by the good news. A plain surface is *relieved* (adorned, enlivened) with a pattern, with figures in relief, with painting, &c. One colour often *relieves* (enhances, softens, contrasts pleasantly with) another.

**Relig'ious** (*j*), *a.*. *Religious* liberty: freedom of *religious* worship. 'A dim religious light' (*Milton*): subdued by stained glass.

**Rel'ish**, *t.* & *n.*: He *relishes* (enjoys) a good dinner; he eats it with *relish*: with a good appetite. He does not *relish* (appreciate) my good advice. People seldom *relish* jokes made at their expense.

**Rēly'**, *i.*: You may *rely* upon him: depend upon him, he is trustworthy.

**Rēmain'** *i.*: Please *remain* (stay, stop) here till I return. Take 2 from 3, and 1 *remains*. It *remains* (has yet) to be seen, to be proved.—I *remain* yours truly, &c. (*in a letter*).—**Rēmain's**, *n.*, *pl.*: The town contains interesting Roman and mediæval *remains*: ruins. His *remains* lie (*or* repose) in the cemetery: he is buried there.



**Rēmark'**, *t. & n.*: Allow me to *remark*: to say, to make a *remark*.—**Rēmar'kable**, *a.*. This region is *remarkable* for its flora, its antiquities, its scenery: it is interesting, worthy of remark, as to flora, &c., they are exceptionally fine. A *remarkable* man: quite out of the common. The view is fine, the park is pretty, the church is interesting (*not* 'remarkable,' unless quite out of the common).—**Rēmar'kably**, *ad.*: Very, quite, extremely.

**Rem'edy**, *n. & t.*: I know a good *remedy*, a splendid *remedy*, a sovereign *remedy* (medicine, cure) for gout, for a cold, &c. How can this defect in the machine, in the system, in the drainage, &c., be *remedied*: removed? I was told that my only *remedy* (the only way to obtain redress) was to go to law; but I found 'the remedy worse than the disease' (*Bacon*).

**Rēmēm'ber**, *t.*: If I *remember* right: as far as I can *remember* (*or* recollect). I *remember* meeting you at the theatre. Have you ever seen my father? Not that I *remember*: not as far as I can recollect. Please *remember* me (kindly) to your uncle: give him my kind regards.—**Rēmēm'brance**, *n.*: Give my kind *remembrances* (regards) to your uncle. 'Praising what is lost makes the remembrance dear' (*Shak.*): 'though lost to sight to memory dear' (*Linley*).

**Rēmīnd'**, *t.*: Allow me to *remind* you of your promise: to recall it to your memory. Your good story *reminds* me (puts me in mind) of another.—**Remīn'der**, *n.*: To give, to send a *reminder*: to remind.

**Rēmove'** (*u*), *t.*: To take away, to put into a different place. I want something to *remove* stains, spots, grease from my coat, gloves, &c. To *remove* (get rid of, overcome, obviate) a difficulty. To *remove* (relieve) pain.—**Rēmove'** (*u*), *i.*: We are going to leave our house and *remove* to a new one.

**Ren'der**, *t.*: To make, give, translate, &c. He has *rendered* (*or* done) me a service. He *rendered* (*or* gave) assistance at the fire, to the sufferers, in getting water. The tradesman has *rendered* (sent in) his account. The accident has *rendered* (*or* made) the machine, the instrument, &c., useless. This *renders* (*or* makes) it unnecessary, difficult, impossible for me to do anything. 'Render to all their dues' (*Bib.*).

**Rent**, *n. & t.*: I *rent* (*or* hire) my house, my farm, from my landlord; I pay *rent* for it: I do not own it.

**Rēpair'**, *t. & n.*: I must get my house *repaired* (renovated, restored). It was out of *repair* (in bad condition), but it is now in

good *repair*. The stables are still under *repair* : undergoing *repair*.—**Repara'tion**, (*f*), *n.* · If you have hurt him, wounded his feelings, damaged his property, you should make *reparation* : make amends for it, apologize, or give him compensation.

**Répeat'** (*i*), *t.* · I *repeat* what I said before. I won't *repeat* (or tell) the story I heard about him. *Repeat* (or say) your lesson, *repeat* it by heart. He often *repeats* himself in his books, speeches, &c. 'History repeats itself.'—**Rěpea'tědlý**, *ad.* : I have said so *repeatedly* : over and over again.

**Rěport'**, *n.* · A *report* (a statement, a record) of public, official, or legal proceedings is usually drawn up. The reporter writes a *report* (an account) of daily events for his newspaper. There is a *report* (it is said, there is a rumour) that the king is ill. I heard the *report* (noise, detonation) of a gun, a pistol, &c. Of good *report* : reputation.—**Rěport'**, *t.* : To state, relate, record. It is *reported* : there is a report, it is rumoured. To *report* one's self : present one's self, announce one's arrival. To *report* progress : to state, to record, the business done.

**Représent'**, *t.* : He *represented* (stated, declared) to me that he was poor, that he was rich, &c. He *represents* this town in parliament : he is its representative, member, delegate.

**Repūta'tion** (*f*), *n.* · A man of good, of high *reputation* : of good character, of high standing. He has the *reputation* of being (is regarded as) a great scholar.—**Repūte'**, *n.* : The climate, the baths, the hotels, &c., are in good, in high *repute* : are highly commended. Some of the theatres, taverns, &c., are in bad *repute* : have a bad reputation.

**Rěquest'**, *t.* : I *request* (or beg) you to do me a favour · I have a favour to *request* of you. We request the pleasure, the honour of your company at dinner.—**Rěquest'**, *n.* : Allow me to make a *request* : to ask a favour. Certainly, and I will comply with (or grant) your *request* if I can. This pianist is much in *request* : much sought after. These goods are in great *request* : in great demand, in high favour.

**Rěquire'**, *t.* & *i.* : I *require* (I need) warm clothing for the winter, provisions for the journey, books to read, &c. The judged *required* me (or summoned me, ordered me) to give evidence. I *require* to go (must go, have to go) to the bank to get money, to the railway station to meet a friend, to the post-office to get stamps.

**Res'cūe**, *t.* & *n.* : He has *rescued* (saved) a boy from drowning ;

he came (he swam) to the *rescue* just in time. The poor poet was *rescued* by his friends from oblivion.

**Reserva'tion** (ʃ) *n.*: I agree with you, but with some *reservations*: exceptions, modifications. They are not mental (or secret) *reservations*; I will state them frankly.—**Rĕserve'** (ər), *n.*: He spoke without *reserve*: fully and frankly. It is wise to have a little money in *reserve*: to set apart a sum for contingencies, for emergencies, to have a *reserve-fund*.—**Reserve'**, *t.*: I will *reserve* my remarks for another occasion: postpone or defer them till another time. I *reserve* (or keep) a room, a horse, &c., for my own use. Please *reserve* (or keep, secure) a seat for me.—**Reserved**, *a.*: Shy, silent, uncommunicative. A *reserved* seat: engaged, secured beforehand.

**Rĕsign'** (ain), *t. & i.*: The ministers have *resigned*, they have *resigned* office: they have retired. He has *resigned* himself to his lot: submitted, yielded to his destiny, he is now *resigned* to it.—**Resigna'tion** (ignĕf), *n.*: The minister, the general, the secretary has sent in' (or tendered) his *resignation*: resigned his appointment. In spite of his hard lot, he shows great *resignation*: submission, patience.

**Rĕsistance** (zis), *n.*: 'The line of least resistance' the easiest way to do (or of doing) something.

**Resolu'tion**, *n.*: He shows great *resolution*: firmness, decision. The meeting passed a *resolution*: adopted a motion, recorded its opinion.—**Resolve'**, *i.*: I have *resolved* (decided), I am *resolved* (determined) to do it.

**Rĕsort'**, *n.*: A favourite, a fashionable *resort*: a place much frequented. A winter-*resort*, health-*resort*, summer-*resort*. A *resort*, a haunt of thieves, beggars, tramps.

**Rĕspect'**, *n.*: You should show *respect* for your elders, your superiors: regard, consideration. I have come to pay my *respects* to you: to see you and show my regard. With all *respect* (for your opinion, advice, &c.), I beg to differ from you. Give my *respects* (my respectful compliments) to your father. In this, in that *respect*: in this or that particular, as regards this or that point. In all *respects*, in some *respects* (or points), in no *respect*. I have something to say in (or with) *respect* to (with regard to) our business.

**Rest**, *n.*: I ate part of the meat, and my dog ate all the *rest*: the remainder. My son and the *rest* of the boys (the other boys) are at play.

**Rest**, *n.* . I need *rest* : repose. Let us sit down and take a *rest*. I hope you have had a good night's *rest*. The poor man is now at *rest* : dead. The question has been set at *rest* : settled, solved. —**Rest**, *t.* & *i.* : Sit down and *rest*, *rest* yourself. *Rest* (or lean, place) the ladder against the wall. *Rest* your head on the pillow. We must *rest* the horses : give them time to *rest*. It *rests* with you (it is for you) to decide : it is left to you, it is your duty. 'To rest on one's oars, on one's laurels' : to relax one's efforts, to be satisfied with one's success. —**Rest'less**, *a.* : A *restless* child : fidgety, never quiet. A man of *restless* (ceaseless, untiring) energy. I have spent a *restless* night : uneasy, sleepless.

**Rēstore'**, *t.* : The building has been *restored* : repaired, ren'ovated. The old dynasty has been *restored* : reinstated. Public confidence has been *restored* : renewed. The lost or stolen watch has been *restored* to its owner : returned, given back. He is *restored* to health, his health is quite *restored* : he has recovered.

**Rēstraint'**, *n.* : The accused man has been put under *restraint* : taken into custody. The lunatic is under *restraint* : under guardianship, or in an asylum.

**Rēsuit'**, *i.* & *n.* . The scheme, the new system (of education, &c.), the new (chemical or other) process has yielded good *results* : has been successful, beneficial, profitable. His (mining or other) enterprise has *resulted* in a loss ; the *result* is that he is ruined. His illness, blindness, &c., is the *result* of an accident.

**Retail'**, *n.* : He sells by *retail* (not wholesale), he is a *retail-dealer*, a shopkeeper, a tradesman. —**Retail'**, *t.* . He is fond of *retailing* (repeating, relating) the news.

**Rēten'tive**, *a.* : A *retentive* (a good) memory.

**Rētire'**, *i.* : He has *retired* from the service, from the army, from business, &c. . he has resigned, he has given up business. —**Rētired'**, *a.* : He now lives a *retired* (quiet, secluded) life in a *retired* village, he lives in retirement. —**Rēti'ring**, *a.* . He lives on his *retiring* allowance : pension. He is of a *retiring* (quiet, reserved, modest) disposition.

**Rētrace'**, *t.* : We must *retrace* our steps : turn back.

**Rētreat'**, *i.* & *n.* : The army was obliged to *retreat*, to beat a *retreat* : retire, take to flight. The thief beat a hasty *retreat*. My old friend lives in a quiet *retreat* : in a retired, secluded place.

**Rēturn'**, *t.* : I will *return* you the book you lent me : bring it, send it back. He has called upon me, and I must *return* his visit. He *returns* good for evil. He has been *returned* to parliament :

elected a member.—**Rĕturn'**, *i.* . We must *return* home, *return* to our work, *return* to our subject.—**Rĕturn'**, *n.* : I got your kind present on my *return* home : on my arrival. In *return* I beg to send you some flowers, fruit, game. I can make little or no *return* for your kindness. I answered the letter by *return* of post : at once, by the next post *or* mail. I wish you many happy *returns* of your birthday : may it often return ! I hope to see you on my *return-journey* : on my way back. I have taken a *return-ticket*.

**Rĕvenge'**, *t.* & *n.* : He said he would be *revenged* on me, he would take his *revenge* on me : he would retaliate upon me, (*fam.*) pay me out. You have won the game ; I must now have my *revenge* : try to beat you in return. 'Revenge is sweet, but on itself recoils' (*Milton*).

**Rĕverse'** (ər), *t.* : To *reverse* the order of things, of words, &c. : place them in the contrary order. To *reverse* an engine : back it, make it go backwards.—**Rĕverse** (ər), *n.* : He has had (*or* sustained) a *reverse* : a defeat, a misfortune. Quite the *reverse*, the very *reverse* : quite the contrary, the very opposite.

**Rĕview'** (iu), *n.* : A *review* (inspection) of troops. A (weekly, monthly) *review* : a journal, a periodical. A *review* (a criticism) of a book.—**Rĕview'** (iu), *t.* : To *review* a regiment, to *review* a book. Let us *review* the whole case (*or* circumstances, *or* matter) : examine it fully.

**Rĕward'** (ɔ), *n.* : 'Virtue is its own reward.'

**Rhĕyme**, *n.* & *i.* : 'Neither rhyme nor reason' : senseless, unintelligible.

**Rich**, *a.* : This country is *rich* in minerals. A *rich* silk, cloth, pattern, design, &c. A *rich* (savoury) dish ; a *rich* (delicious) cake. I cannot eat too *rich* food : heavy, fat. (*Fam.*) That is *rich* : a capital joke ! 'He is rich beyond the dreams of avarice' (*Johnson*). 'Rich, not gaudy' (*Shak.*).—**Rich'es**, *n., pl.* : 'He is rolling in riches.'

**Rid**, *a.* : I cannot get *rid* of my cold : shake it off, cure it. I have got *rid* of my servant : dismissed him.

**Ridic'ulous**, *a.* : 'There is only one step from the sublime to the ridiculous.'

**Rig**, *t.* : To fit up, equip a ship. To *rig* up a tent, &c. : to erect it hastily, temporarily. (*Fam.*) He is *rigged* out (dressed, got up) as a sailor, a soldier, &c.

**Right** (rait), *a.* : Tell me the *right* way (the best, the proper way) to your house. Take the first road to the *right*, to your *right*

hand, and you will see my house on the *right*. If you travel by railway, see that you take the *right* train. Your translation, pronunciation, &c., is quite *right*: correct. I cannot always find the *right* (the proper) word. What is the *right* thing to do: the *right*, the proper course to take? My watch is *right*, I can tell you the *right* time. Am I *right* in thinking that he is mad? You are quite *right*, he is not in his *right* mind. It was quite *right* of you to ask. It is not *right* for children to sit up late. I am all *right*: I am quite well, I am safe and sound. It is all *right*: all in order, quite correct, quite ready. The *right* side of the cloth, carpet, &c.: the face, the pattern, the side to be seen. If anything is wrong, please make it, put it, set it *right*. This statesman, general, official is 'the right man in the right place.'—**Right** (rait), *ad.*: Here is some work for you; see that you do it *right*: properly, well. Take care to spell every word *right* and to pronounce it *right*. He did *right* (*or* well) to begin his task at once, and he has done it quite *right*: correctly. Don't stand *right* (*or* exactly, *or* just) in the middle of the road; don't stop *right* in the middle of your work! Last year, if I remember *right*, he was severely punished for theft; it served him *right*: he got what he deserved. If you gamble it will serve you *right* if you lose your money. (*Fam.*) All *right*: very well, agreed! He is ill, but he can read all *right*, he can walk all *right* (quite well), but he cannot join your party. All *right* (never mind), I am sorry, but I hope we shall get on all *right* without him. All *right*, driver, everything is all *right*, drive on!—**Right** (rait), *n.*: He knows *right* from wrong: distinguishes between good and evil. He has a *right* (he is entitled) to be paid for his work. He has a *right* to some property; it is his by *rights*, but he has not yet got it. The two (*not* 'both') friends quarrelled; one was in the *right* (he had reason *or* justice on his side), the other in the wrong. My house, my library, my garden must be set to *rights*: put in order. (*Fam.*) He is always setting people to *rights*: finding fault with them. Do not forget the great difference between *right* and wrong: between good and evil. 'The rights of man.' 'Women's rights.' We must often 'fight for our rights.'—**Right** (rait), *v.*: Wrongs should be *righted*: remedied, removed. The ship has *righted* itself, herself: has recovered an upright position.—**Righ'teousness** (rait), *n.*: Honesty, justice, piety. 'Righteousness exalteth a nation' (*Bib.*).—**Right'ful** (rait), *a.*: The *rightful* *or* legitimate heir should obtain his *rightful* (lawful, due) inheritance.—**Right'ly** (rait), *ad.*: He is *rightly* (deservedly) punished for his

crime. This beautiful place is *rightly* called an earthly paradise. Do I understand you *rightly* : right, aright? If I remember *rightly* : right.

**Ring**, *t.* & *i.* : Please *ring* the bell. *Ring* for the servant. The bells are *ringing* for church. To *ring* the changes on a subject : to harp upon it, to revert to it repeatedly. This coin (thrown down on the table) *rings* true : sounds good. 'Ring out' the old year, ring in' the new' (*Tennyson*).

**Ri'ot**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) The storm, the plague, the war runs *riot* : rages, commits havoc. The flowers run *riot* in our garden : they grow in wild profusion.

**Rise** (*z*), *i.* : I *rise* (or get up) early, I *rise* with the lark. The sun, the wind, the tide, the barometer is *rising*. The peasants are *rising* in rebellion. The dust is *rising* in clouds. The river *rises* (has its source) among the hills. The law-court, the council, the meeting has *risen* : dispersed, terminated its session. He *rose* to the occasion : showed himself equal to the task. He is a *rising* man, this is a *rising* town : beginning to prosper. 'The dead shall rise' (*Bib.*).—**Rise**, *n.* : The *rise* (or growth) of an empire. A *rise* (or increase) in price, a *rise* of salary. The river takes its *rise* among the hills. The speech gave *rise* to (or caused) much discussion ; it gave *rise* to doubts and difficulties.—**Ri'ser**, *m.* & *f.* : He, she is an early *riser*.

**Risk**, *n.* & *t.* : Aviators run the *risk* of falling ; they *risk* their lives. People often 'risk a sprat to catch a herring.'

**Riv'et**, *t.* : (*Fig.*) My eyes were *riveted* (or fixed) on the glorious view, on the strange scene.

**Roar** (*rɔr*), *i.* . A lion, a storm, the sea, cannons *roar*. (*Fam.*) He *roared*, shouted with laughter. He drives a *roaring* (enormous) trade.

**Roast** (*o*), *n.* . (*Fig.*) 'To rule the roast' : take a leading part, (*fam.*) play first fiddle.

**Röb**, *t.* : 'He robs Peter to pay Paul.'

**Rod**, *n.* : 'To rule with a rod of iron' : harshly. 'Spare the rod and spoil the child.'

**Röll**, *t.* : To *roll* (flatten) metal, grass, &c. To *roll*, (turn round) a ball, a cask, &c. To *roll* the eyes. To *roll*, to *roll* up' paper, cloth, a map : wind it up or round. To *roll* up' a parcel, a bundle : wrap it up.—**Röll**, *i.* : The ship *rolls* : sways from side to side. A wheel, a ball, a cask, &c., *rolls* along, *rolls* round : rotates. The thunder *rolls* : peals, resounds. Time *rolls* (runs)

on'. A *rolling* blind : for *rolling* or drawing up. 'A rolling stone gathers no moss' : a changeable, restless man does not get rich. 'He is rolling in riches' : he is very rich.—**Röll**, *n.* . A *roll* of paper, cloth, ribbon, bacon, tobacco, &c. The *roll* (beating) of drums. The *roll* (register, list) of students, of voters, of soldiers, &c. The *roll* is called (the names are read out) from time to time. *Rolls* : public records. *Rolls* for breakfast, &c. : loaves in miniature.

**Rōme**, *n.* : 'Rome was not built in a day.' 'When at Rome you must do as the Romans do.'

**Room** (*u*), *n.* : Dining-room, drawing-room, coffee-room, work-room, bed-room (bedroom), &c. Have you *room* (a seat, space), for me in the carriage? We will make *room* for you. There is *room* for doubt, for suspicion, for difference of opinion : reason to doubt, suspect, differ.

**Root** (*u*), *n.* : A plant, a tree, a custom has taken *root*. Let us go to the *root* of the matter : examine it thoroughly. To destroy 'root and branch' : utterly. 'Money is the root of all evil' (*Bib.*).—**Root** (*u*), *t.* . To *root* up weeds, &c. : dig up, pull up by the roots. 'A rooted aversion, dislike, objection' : great, strong, invincible. 'The wicked shall be rooted out' (*Bib.*).

**Rōse**, *n.* Under the *rose* : in secret. 'No rose without its thorn.' 'The rose by any other name would smell as sweet' (*Shak.*).

**Rōt**, *i.* & *n.* : **Rot'ten**, *a.* : The wood is *rotting*, it is getting *rotten*, it is suffering from dry-rot : it is decaying. (*Vulg.*) *Rot*, all *rot* : nonsense. 'From hour to hour we rot and rot' ; 'something is rotten in the state of Denmark' (*Shak.*).

**Rote**, *n.* : To learn by *rote* : by heart, mechanically. To say, to repeat by *rote* : 'like a parrot.'

**Rough** (*raf*), *a.* . The (surface of the) stone, wood, cloth, road, &c., is *rough* : uneven. The sea is *rough* : stormy. *Rough* work : coarse, inferior. The ascent of a glacier, a journey in a storm, a fight with savages, &c., is *rough* work : very trying, difficult, dangerous. This wine tastes *rough*, has a *rough* (or harsh) taste. He has a *rough* (or rude) manner. He is *rough* and ready : blunt, plain-spoken. He is a *rough* diamond : uncouth, but good. A *rough* copy : a draft or draught, roughly written to be afterwards copied. A *rough* sketch : hasty, imperfect. A *rough* estimate, a *rough* guess : approximate. In the *rough* : in an unfinished state.—**Rough** (*raf*), *m.* : A rude fellow, a bully.—**Rough** (*raf*), *t.* . You must *rough* it (endure hardships) when you travel in an unexplored



country.—**Roughly** (raf), *ad.*: Rudely. *Roughly* speaking: approximately.

**Round** (au), *a.*: A round sum of money: considerable. In round numbers: without fractions. A round robin: a petition with signatures in a circle. 'A round unvarnished tale' (*Shak.*): plain, straightforward.—**Round** (au), *prp.*: He wears a ribbon round his hat, a belt round his waist. Let us take a turn round the garden. He got round me: cajoled, persuaded me by flattery, by fair promises.—**Round** (au), *ad.*: He went into the garden and walked round. There are trees all round: all around. He has come round: recovered, (*fig.*) relented. We have bread, meat, wine enough to go round: to suffice for the whole party.—**Round** (au), *n.*: Policemen, watchmen, soldiers go their rounds: go round their beat, round the ramparts, &c. A round of ammunition: a fixed supply. A round (a burst) of applause. A round (a succession) of pleasures. A round of beef: part of the thigh.

**Row** (o), *n.*: A row of houses, trees, &c.: standing in a line, side by side, all in a row.

**Row** (au), *n.*: Riot. (*Fam.*) Don't make such a row: noise.

**Row** (o), *t., i., & n.*: I can row a boat; I am fond of rowing (*or* boating); let us go for a row (an excursion in a rowing-boat).

**Roy'al**, *a.*: 'There is no royal road to learning': smooth and easy way.

**Rüb**, *t.*: The horse has been rubbed down (curried, cleaned); the ointment (for rheumatism, &c.) must be well rubbed in' (on the skin); the paint, the polish, the colour is rubbed off (removed, worn off); the writing has been rubbed out (obliterated); pencil-marks are rubbed out with India-rubber; the silver requires rubbing up (polishing); my English needs rubbing (*or* brushing) up.—**Rüb**, *i.*: We must rub on' as best we can: make shift.—**Rüb**, *n.*: 'There's the rub' (*Shak.*): the vital question, the knotty point.

**Rüb'bish**, *n.*: Ref'use, débris, broken or useless things thrown away. (*Fig.*) This book, poem, play is rubbish: trash, poor stuff. (*Fam.*) He is talking rubbish: nonsense.

**Ru'in**, *t. & n.*: The ruined castle stands on a hill; it fell to ruin (*or* decay) long ago; it is now in ruins, it is a complete ruin. The gambler has ruined himself and his family; he has ruined his health too; he is a ruined man; ruin now stares him in the face.

**Rule** (u), *n.*: As a rule (usually) I get up early. I make it a rule to get up early: I make a point of getting up early. The

*rule* of three : simple proportion. 'The exception proves the rule.' — **Rule** (u), *t.* & *i.* : The king *rules* over his people. 'He, she rules the roast' : manages everything. 'The ruling passion conquers reason, it is even strong in death' (*Pope*). 'To rule with a rod of iron' (*Bib.*) : tyrannically.

**Ru'mour** (u), *t.* & *n.* . There is a *rumour*, it is *rumoured* that war will break out.

**Rūn**, *i.* : He *runs* to catch the train, *runs* to the post-office, *runs* for the doctor. He *ran* for his life : *ran* away at full speed. The train, steamer, omnibus *runs* (goes, plies) daily. This colour *runs* : is not fast *or* fixed. The mill, the engine *runs* (is at work) day and night. The bull *ran* at him : attacked him. He has *run* (*or* got) into debt. The cat *ran* up a tree. The letter *runs* thus : is expressed as follows. He has *run* through all his money : spent it. The ship *ran* aground. He *ran* away with his master's money. His horse *ran* away with him. The clock has *run* down : has stopped. The river has *run* dry : has dried up. The ships *ran* foul of (came into collision with) each other. The waves *ran* high ; words, passions *ran* high : were stormy, violent. My funds are *running* low : are nearly exhausted. The plague, the war, &c., *runs* riot : is raging. The weeds *run* riot in my garden : grow unchecked. I have *run* short of money ; my money has *run* short : is exhausted. The flowers (once cultivated), the animals (once tame), the boys (once disciplined) are now *running* wild. 'He that runs may read' (*Bib.*, *Cowper*, &c.) : the writing is so distinct. 'To run with the hare and hunt with the hounds' : to (try to) take a double advantage. 'He that fights and runs away may live to fight another day' (*Goldsm.*, &c.). — **Rūn**, *t.* : He *runs* (carries on) the business. He *runs* (incurs, bears) the risk of losing his money. Aviators *run* great, terrible risks. He *ran* (*or* took) a message, an errand for me. He *ran* a race with me. (*Fig.*) He has *run* his race : closed his career. The fever must *run* (*or* take, follow) its course. He *runs* down his rivals : finds fault with them, disparages them. I am *run* down : weak, exhausted. He was *run* (*or* knocked) over by a motor-car. He was *run* through' (stabbed) with a sword. My tailor has *run* me up' a long account : made it unduly long. — **Rūn**, *n.* : Let us go out for a *run* : a drive, a ride, &c. The new play has had a long *run* : has been performed very often. The general (*or* ordinary) *run* of people *or* of things : the majority. In the long *run* : on the whole, ultimately. — **Run'ning**, *u.* : Ten days *running* : ten consecutive days. The troops kept up a *running*

(continuous) fire (of guns). He writes a good *running* hand : easy, flowing. (*Lit. & fig.*) A *running* sore : open, unhealed.—*Run'ning*, *n.* : (*Fig.*) He is in (or out of) the *running* : he has good (or bad) prospects in the competition.

**Rūsh**, *n. & i.* : Let us go early to avoid the *rush* : the crush, the crowd. If the theatre catches fire everybody will try to *rush* out. 'Fools rush in where angels fear to tread' (*Pope*).

**Rus'ty**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) My English is *rusty* : it must be rubbed up, brushed up, I am out of practice.

## S

**Säck**, *n.* . (*Fam.*) He has given his servant the *sack* : dismissed him, sent him about his business.

**Sād**, *a.* : (*Fam.*) He is a *sad* (a great) rogue, a *sad* drunkard. You have made a *sad* mess of the business : sadly mismanaged it, made a *sad* mistake. 'A sadder and a wiser man' (*Coleridge*).

**Sad'dle**, *n.* : I have been several hours in the *saddle* : been riding for several hours. A *side-saddle* : a ladies' *saddle*. 'Put the saddle on the right horse' : blame the right person.—**Sad'dle**, *t.* : (*Fig.*) He is *saddled* with a heavy debt, with a large family.

**Safe**, *a.* : A *safe* (secure, protected) place. A *safe* (trustworthy) man. My friend's house was burned down, but he is *safe* (saved), his money and valuables are *safe*. It is not *safe* (it is dangerous) to walk on the railway. He has returned home *safe* and sound.

**Said** (sēd), *p.p.* : See 'Say.'

**Sail**, *n.* : He has set *sail* for India : started on a voyage to India. To go for a *sail* : to take an excursion by boat. He has taken the wind out of my *sails* : anticipated me.—**Sail**, *i.* : The steamer *sails* (starts) weekly. I am fond of *sailing* (in a sailing-boat) : yachting. It is plain *sailing* : it is an easy task.—**Sai'lor**, *m.* : (*Fig.*) He is a good *sailor* : he is not liable to sea-sickness.

**Saint**, *m. & f.* : 'It would provoke a saint' (*Pope*). (*Fam.*) 'It would make a saint swear.'

**Sake**, *n.* : I hope you will do it for my *sake* : to oblige me. Save me for mercy's *sake*, for goodness' *sake*, for Heaven's *sake*, for God's *sake* : for the love of, in the name of mercy, &c. One man works for the *sake* (with the object) of making money, another for the *sake* of glory, another for the *sake* of (helping) a good cause. (*Fam.*) For any *sake* be quiet, attend to your work, mind your own business.

**Sale**, *n.* : My horse, my house, &c., are for *sale* : to be sold. These articles have a good *sale* : are much in demand, sell well. There is no *sale* for old-fashioned goods.

**Salt** (š), *n.* : (*Fam.*) He is not worth his *salt* : useless, incompetent.

**Salva'tion**, *n.* : 'We must work out our own salvation' (*Bib.*).

**Same**, *a.* . The very *same*, the self-*same* thing, one and the *same* thing : exactly the *same*. It is all the *same* to me : it is a matter of indifference.

**Sănd**, *n.* : To plough the *sand* : to do useless work. 'Footprints on the sands of time' (*Longf.*).

**Săn'itary**, *a.* : The *sanitary* authorities of the town inspect the *sanitary* arrangements (water-pipes, drains, &c.) in every house.

**Săsh-window**, *n.* : Sliding up and down in its sash or frame, not opening like a door.

**Save**, *t.* : He was *saved* from death, from drowning, &c. God *save* (bless, preserve) the king : long live the king ! He has *saved* (*not* 'spared') money : amassed money, put it by'. I am *saving* up' money for my journey. You *save* (*or* gain) a mile by taking a short-cut : the high-road is a mile longer. My Baedeker has *saved* me time, trouble, and money ; it has *saved* me from losing my way, from missing places of interest, from extortion, &c. *Save* this wine for to-morrow : keep it. 'Save me from the candid friend !'—**Save**, *prp.* . Except.—**Sa'ving**, *a.* : My friend is very *saving* ; he has saved money.—**Sa'vings**, *n., pl.* : He has deposited his *savings* in the *savings*-bank.

**Sa'voir**, *i.* : His conduct, his language *savours* (*or* has a tinge) of affectation, of hypocrisy, of pedantry.

**Say**, *t.* : I *say* : listen ! I have something to *say* to you : to tell you. I dare *say* you are right : you are perhaps right. I must *say* I think you are wrong : I feel bound to *say* so. That is to *say*, I mean to *say*, that I differ from you. I want some pens, *say* a dozen, let us *say* a dozen . about a dozen. The man is dishonest, to *say* nothing of his other faults. Can you *say* your lesson, your prayers, &c.? Yes, I can *say* them by heart. They *say*, people *say*, it is *said* (sěd), that war is imminent. 'No sooner said than done' : he *said* he would do it, and he did it at once. 'Least said, soonest mended.' 'The less said about it the better' . it is an unpleasant subject. 'He has said (*or* had) his say' : given his opinion.—**Say'ing**, *n.* . As the *saying* is : according to the proverb. The genius of a language consists mainly in its (wise) *sayings*, proverbs, and idioms.

**Scale**, *n.* : A pair of *scales* : for weighing. I must practise the *scales* on the piano, violin, &c. On a large *scale* : of a large size or measurement. On a small *scale* : of small size, in miniature. 'The scales of justice.'

**Scămp**, *m.* : A thorough *scamp* : a good-for-nothing fellow.

**Scăn'dal**, *n.* : What a *scandal*, it is a perfect *scandal* : what a shame, how disgraceful ! You should not talk *scandal* : repeat disgraceful stories.—**Scan'dalize**, *t.* : His friends were *scandalized* by (shocked by, disgusted with) his misconduct, his scandalous conduct.

**Scare**, *t.* : 'He was scared out of his seven senses' (*Scott*) : frightened out of his wits.

**Scene**, (*sīn*), *n.* : The sunrise, the sunset, presents a striking, a beautiful *scene* : spectacle. Rome was the *scene* of (or witnessed) great historic events. Marathōn was the *scene* of a famous battle. He is behind the *scenes* : he is in the secret, he uses his influence secretly. (*Fam.*) Do not make a *scene* : create a disturbance.

**Scent** (*sěnt*), *n.* : (*Fig.*) On the *scent*, off the *scent* : the track, the right way to find something. He tried to put me off the *scent* : to mislead me.

**Scheme** (*skīm*), *n.* & *i.* : He always has some new *scheme* (plan, project) in hand. He, she is a *scheming* (intriguing, designing) person.

**Schöl'ar** (*sk*), *m.* & *f.* : He is a great *scholar* : a very learned man, a Greek and Latin *scholar*, an Oriental *scholar*, a mathematical *scholar*. My friend is a good French *scholar*, a good German *scholar*, a good Italian *scholar* : he knows French well. He is no *scholar* : he is not learned ; in fact, he can scarcely read and write. A day-*scholar* : a boy who goes to a day-school. 'A scholar and a gentleman' (*Burns*).

**School** (*skul*), *n.* : My son is still at *school*, he goes to *school* daily. He is a man of the old *school* : he is old-fashioned. The city contains *schools* of art, law, medicine, and science, and other *schools* of learning. 'The jargon of the schools' : technical language. 'Do not tell tales out of school' : to outsiders. 'The school of adversity'.—**School**, *t.* : A good *schooling* : a good education. Well *schooled* : trained, disciplined.

**Sci'ence** (*sai*), *n.* : 'Science falsely so called' (*Bib.*). 'Good sense though no science' (*Pope*).

**Scope**, *n.* : He has little *scope*, no *scope* for his ability, energy,

enterprise : little or no room. He has full *scope*, free *scope* : liberty of action. Within, beyond one's *scope* : sphere, province.

**Score**, *n.* : A notch, used in the old reckoning by tallies (notched wood). A *score* of eggs, &c. : twenty. The *score* (in a game) : the number of points or marks. The *score* of an opera, symphony, &c. : summary of the orchestral parts. (*Fig.*) To pay off old *scores*, old accounts, old reckonings : to be revenged. On the *score* of : on account of, in consideration of. I have something or nothing to say on that *score* : as to that, with regard to that matter. 'The score and the tally' (*Shak.*).—**Score**, *t. & i.* : I have *scored* twenty : made or gained twenty points. (*Fam.*) You have *scored* : been lucky, gained a victory.

**Scorn** (ɔrn), *i. & t.* : He would *scorn* (indignantly refuse) to tell a lie. 'To *scorn* (or despise) delights and live laborious days' (*Milton*).—**Scorn**, *n.* : The coward was treated with *scorn* : (indignant) contempt. The foolish man was laughed to *scorn*. People pointed the finger of *scorn* at the traitor.

**Scot**, *n.* : 'To pay scot and lot' : taxes. The thief got off *scot-free* : unpunished.

**Scour** (au), *t.* : The soldiers *scoured* (overran) the country in search of robbers. My friend *scours* the country in his motor-car.

**Scout** (au), *t.* : He *scouted* the idea, the proposal : rejected it with contempt.—**Scout** (au), *m.* : An explorer, a pioneer.

**Scram'ble**, *i.* : We *scrambled* up the hill. climbed up with feet and hands. Boys, beggars, &c., *scramble* for pence thrown to them : struggle, fight.

**Scrap**, *n.* : Give me a *scrap* of paper, of cloth, &c. : a little bit. I can only write you a short *scrap* : a note, a post-card. Give some *scraps* (of meat, &c.) to the dog. I put drawings, photographs, and other *scraps* into my *scrap-book* : album.

**Scrape**, *t.* : Please *scrape* your shoes on the scaper, *scrape* the mud off your shoes before entering the house. He has *scraped* together (saved) some money for his old age.—**Scrape**, *n.* : The naughty boy, the foolish man has got into a *scrape* : into trouble, into difficulties, (*fam.*) into a mess.

**Scrawl** (ɔ) *t. & n.* : He is ill and can only *scrawl* a few lines ; his writing is a wretched *scrawl* : very bad.

**Screw** (u), *n.* : A *screw-nail*, the *screw-propeller* of a steamer, a *screw-steamer*, &c. (*Fig.*) He is an old *screw*, a regular *screw* : a miser. The horse is an old *screw* : a poor, a broken-down animal. (*Fam.*) We must put on' the *screw* : use a little coercion,

a little force. There is a *screw* loose : something wrong.—**Screw** (u) *t.* : I am *screwed* down to (bound by) certain fixed rules. He tried to *screw* money out of me : extort money. You must *screw* up your courage : summon up courage.

**Scripture**, *n.* : Holy *Scripture*, the *Scriptures* : the Bible. ‘The devil can cite Scripture for his purpose’ (*Shak.*).

**Scruple** (u), *n.* & *i.* : He refuses to do as you wish, he has religious and conscientious *scruples* : objections. I have no *scruples* about the matter. He does not *scruple* (hesitate) to tell the plain truth.—**Scrupulous** (rupiu), *a.* : He is very *scrupulous* : careful, conscientious.—**Scrupulously**, *ad.* . He is *scrupulously* honest ; his house is *scrupulously* clean.

**Scylla** (sil), *n.* : ‘To fall between Scylla and Charybdis’ (*Shak.*, &c.) : to be in a dilemma, (*fam.*) ‘to fall between two stools.’

**Sea** (si), *n.* : The sailor has gone to *sea* ; he is now at *sea*, on the open *sea*. He is going to India by *sea*. You puzzle me, I am quite at *sea* : at a loss to understand. ‘Life’s rough sea.’ ‘A sea of troubles.’

**Seal**, *n.* & *t.* : (*Fig.*) His fate is *sealed* : fixed, irrevocable.

**Search** (ær), *i.*, *t.*, & *n.* : To *search* for minerals, for gold, for things lost or stolen : to look for them, try to find them. The thief was *searched* ; his pockets, his house were *searched*. Luggage is *searched* (examined) at the custom-house. I have made a *search* for the missing papers. I am in *search* of a rare plant, a good servant, a new house. The wind is very *searching* : penetrating. He gave me a *searching* look.

**Sea’son**, *n.* . Fruit, fish, &c., is in *season*, out of *season* : the proper time of year. The bath-*season*, the fashionable *season*, the shooting *season*, &c. Things are dear in the height of the *season*. ‘A word spoken in *season*’ : at the right moment.

**Seat**, *n.* : Please take a *seat* : sit down. I have taken *seats* in the coach or train, for the concert which takes place to-night, for the theatre : secured places. Take your *seats*, the train is going to start.—**Seat**, *t.* : Pray be *seated* : take a seat. We are all *seated*. The theatre is *seated* for a thousand : provided with seats.

**Sec’ond**, *a.* : This is the *second* of the month. Charles the *Second*. I am going to travel *second* class. These goods are *second* (or inferior) to none ; the others are *second-rate*. This piano is *second-hand* : not new. The horse came in *second* (in the race). He is in his *second* childhood : very old and feeble-minded.

'Second thoughts are (often) best.' 'A second Daniel' (*Shak.*).  
'Habit is a second nature.'—**Sec'ond**, *t.* : To *second* a motion, &c. : to support.

**Se'cresy**, *n.*, **Se'cret**, *a. & n.* . He made his plans in *secret*. A plot was hatched with (the utmost) *secrecy*. The conspirators were bound (*or* sworn) to *secrecy*. They met in a *secret* place; few people were in the *secret*; the proceedings were kept *secret*. I will let you into (*or* tell you) the *secret*. I hope you can keep a *secret*.

**Sëcüre'**, *a.* : The saddle, bridle, rope, chain, &c., are *secure* : safely, firmly attached. The ladder, bridge, &c., are not *secure* : they are in an unsafe condition. We are *secure* from interruption. —**Sëcüre'**, *t.* . To *secure* an advantage, a victory, &c. : to obtain, gain. We have *secured* (*or* engaged) seats for the concert. The thief *secured* his booty (carried it off) : but he was caught and *secured* (seized, arrested) by the police. See that the door is *secured* : securely closed, locked and bolted.—**Secu'urity**, *m. & n.* : He lives in peace and *security* : safety. I became *security* (*or* surety) for a friend. I find *or* give *security* for a debt. **Secu'rities** : public funds, stocks, shares, debentures, &c.

**Sed'entary**, *a.* : He sits at his desk all day : he leads a *sedentary* life, he is a man of *sedentary* habits.

**See**, *t. & i.* : Don't you *see* : understand? Yes, I *see*. Let me *see* : let me think. Let me *see* your books : show me them. I *saw* him to the door, to the train : accompanied him. I *saw* the motor-car coming and I *saw* the man run over. Come and *see* me : pay me a visit. My old coat is not fit to be *seen* : not presentable. *See* (take care) that the work is properly done. I will *see* about it : look after it. We shall *see* about the matter later : consider it. Do it if you *see* fit : if you think proper. I will *see* you home : escort you. We must *see* into the business : examine it. I *saw* my friend off by the train : *saw* him start. *See* the lady out : *see* her, accompany her to the door. *See* to it : attend to it, *see* that it is done. The town, the museum, &c., is worth *seeing*. 'None are so blind as those who will not see.' 'Seeing is believing' : I will believe it when I see it. 'He has seen better days' (*Shak.*) : was once better off.—**Seeing that**, *conj.* : *Seeing that* I am ill, I cannot come : as I am ill, since I am ill.

**See'dy**, *a.* : A *seedy*-looking man, with a *seedy* coat : shabby.

**Seek**, *t. & i.* : He *seeks* (is in search of) rest. He is *seeking* (looking) for you. I will not *seek* (try) to influence you. The poet,



the singer, the works of this great artist are much *sought* after : are in high favour, in great request.

**Self, *prn.*** : He has (*refl.*) hurt *himself*. (*Not refl.* : He has a friend with him ; he has no money about him.) You forget *yourself* : your good manners. People should try to forget *themselves* and think of others, but they have to think of *themselves* too. He is all by *himself* : quite alone. He did the work *himself*, (all) by *himself* : unaided. I thought to *myself*, I said to *myself*. The singer could not come to the concert *himself*, but his son, who is *himself* also a good singer, was there. He has great *self*-command, *self*-control. He killed a man in *self*-defence. He is very *self*-denying, he practises *self*-denial : he is unselfish. The fact, the truth is *self*-evident : speaks for *itself*. *Self*-government : autonomy, representative government. A *self*-made man : successful through his own exertions. *Self*-possession : *self*-command, composure. *Self*-reliance, *self*-respect, and *self*-sacrifice are good qualities. The *self*-same thing : the identical, the very same thing. He is very *self*-willed : obstinate, he likes to have his own way. 'Better to be a self-made man than not made at all' (*Holmes*).—**Selfish, *a.*** ; **Selfishness, *n.*** : Egotistical, egoism. A *selfish* man : an egoist.

**Sell, *t. & i.*** : These goods *sell* well. This tea *sells* at three shillings a pound. I have *sold* him my horse. This house is to *sell*, to be *sold* : for sale. (*Fam.*) I have been *sold* : deceived, cheated. *Selling* off : the whole stock to be *sold*.

**Send, *t.*** . We must *send* for the doctor. I have *sent* my servant about his business, *sent* him away : dismissed him. The visitor *sends* in' his name. The tradesman *sends* in' his account. *Send* in' the dinner. I must *send* off' (*or* away) a letter, a parcel ; I will *send* out' my servant to post it. *Send* up' the dinner. Please *send* me word : let me know.

**Se'nior, *a.*** : He is my *senior*, my *senior* officer, he is *senior* to me : longer in the service, my superior. He is older than I, he is my *senior* by two years.

**Sensa'tion, *n.*** : I have a peculiar, an unpleasant *sensation* (*or* feeling) of dizziness, of faintness, &c. The new book, opera, &c., has created a great *sensation*.—**Sense, *n.*** : The *senses* of sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch. A *sense* (*or* feeling) of duty, of honour, of gratitude, of sorrow, of responsibility, of shame. He is a man of *sense* (intelligence), of good *sense* (sound judgment) ; he has plenty of common *sense*. This word is used in a good *sense*, in a bad *sense* : with a good *or* bad meaning. To talk *sense* : to talk sensibly, reasonably.

These words make no *sense* : (seem to) have no meaning. He is out of his *senses*, he has lost his *senses* : he is not in his right mind. He has come to his *senses* : he has recovered, (*fig.*) he has become reasonable. 'Lost to all sense of shame' (*Pope*) : shameless. 'Scared (*or* frightened) out of his seven senses' (*Scott*) : frightened out of his wits.—**Sen'sible**, *a.* : I am *sensible* of a change, of difference : I feel it, I perceive it. I am very *sensible* of the honour, of your kindness, &c. : I appreciate it highly. He is a *sensible* man : a man of sense.—**Sen'sitive**, *a.* : My skin is very *sensitive*, this plant is *sensitive* : delicate, easily affected. He is a *sensitive* man. his feelings are easily wounded.—**Sen'timent**, *n.* : We are often swayed (*or* influenced) by *sentiment* : by opinions founded on instinctive feelings, on our emotions, affections. These are my *sentiments* : opinions, views.—**Sentimen'tal**, *a.* : More influenced by emotion than by reason, romantic : imaginative.

**Serve** (ær), *t.* : My servant *serves* me well. The cook *serves* up' the dinner. The hero *served* his country and *served* his God. This (pen, knife, string, &c.) will *serve* (*or* answer) my purpose. (*Fam.*) He has *served* (treated) me badly, but I will *serve* him out' : punish him, make him suffer for it. It will *serve* him right : he will get what he deserves. 'First come, first served.'—**Serve** (ær), *i.* : He *serves* in the army, in the navy, &c. This will *serve* as an example.—**Ser'vice** (ær), *n.* : He, she is in domestic *service* ; in my *service* : a servant. Divine *service* is held daily in this church. He is in the *service* : the military, naval, civil, diplomatic, *service*. The *service* (attendance) at the hotel is good, bad. A breakfast-*service* (*or* set), a dinner-*service*, a tea-*service*. Will you do me a *service* : a favour? I am at your *service*. There is a regular railway-*service*, steamboat-*service*, tramway-*service* : the trains, boats, cars run regularly.

**Set**, *t.* : To place, to put, to lay, &c. To *set* (mount) a jewel ; to *set* (put in place, join) a broken bone ; to *set* one (impose on one) a task ; to *set* (put right) a clock, a watch ; to *set* (prepare) a trap for a mouse, a rat, a thief ; to *set* a song to music (compose music for it) ; to *set* (sharpen) a razor, a saw, &c. ; (*fam.*) to *set* people by the ears (make them quarrel) ; to *set* one against (prejudice one against) a person *or* thing. I will *set* this aside for future use : keep it, put it by'. The prisoner was *set* at liberty : *set* free, released. The question, the dispute, has been *set* at rest : settled. Driver, *set* me down at the station : stop to let me get out. I was obliged to *set* him down : to snub him. Do not *set*

fire to the house, do not *set* the house on fire. I must *set* my house, my papers, &c., in order: arrange them. The frame *sets* off the picture, the mounting *sets* off a jewel, a large hat sometimes *sets* off a pretty face: enhances it by contrast. He has *set* on foot a new scheme: started it, planned it. He has *set* his heart on it: he longs to attain his object. We must try to *set* the matter *right*: to get it settled, remedied, corrected. He is fond of *setting* people to rights: correcting them. I am going to *set* sail (start) for China. The *setting* of a saw, the filing of metal, a discord *sets* my teeth on edge: makes me shudder. He has *set* up (started) a new business. This fine air *sets* me up: braces, strengthens me.—**Set**, *i.*. The sun *sets* at six; the *setting* sun is beautiful. The jelly, the cream, &c., has *set*: became firm, is solidified. The current, the tide *sets* (runs) to the west, &c. I must *set* about my work: begin it. The winter has *set* in, rain has *set* in: begun. I am going to *set* off, *set* out: start. We must *set* (go, get) to work. He has *set* up as a baker, grocer, &c.: begun business. He *sets* up for (professes to be) an authority, an expert, a scholar.—**Set**, *a.*: A *set* (fixed) form; a *set* (formal) speech.—**Set**, *n.*. A series, collection, assortment. A *set* of tools, of knives, forks, spoons, a *set* of diamonds, pearls, a *set* of studs, buttons, &c. A good *set* of teeth; a *set* of false teeth. A *set* (or lot) of fools, of thieves, swindlers. We are in the same *set*, he is in a different *set*: group, section of society. Ours is the literary, the scientific, the musical *set*, his is the sporting *set*. He made a dead *set* (or determined attack) upon me, against me.—**Set-off**, *n.*. Compensation.—**Set'ting**, *n.*: The *setting* of the sun: sunset. The *setting* (mounting) of a jewel. The waterfall has a picturesque *setting* (framework) of rocks and trees.

**Set'tle**, *t.*: The matter, the business, the affair is now *settled*: arranged. The question has been *settled*: decided. I must *settle* (pay) my account. Our plans are now *settled*: fixed. He has *settled* his estate on his son: left it to him by his will, appointed him his heir.—**Set'tle**, *i.*: He has *settled* in America: established himself, become a resident. The sediment of water, wine, &c., the grounds of coffee will *settle*: sink to the bottom. The house has *settled*: sunk or subsided a little. I have *settled* (decided) to go abroad. My son cannot, will not *settle* to anything (stick to anything, persevere in any business or profession); but I hope he will soon *settle* down to work: become a steady worker.—**Settled**, *a.*: The weather is now more *settled*: likely to continue fine.

**Sev'en**, *u.* & *n.* . 'They are all at sixes and sevens' . differing, disagreeing. 'He was scared (*or* frightened) out of his seven senses' (*Scott*).

**Sew** (o), *t.* : Please *sew* on' a button for me. This parcel should be *sewn* up' in linen, in canvas.

**Sex**, *n.* : The male *sex* : 'the stronger sex.' The female *sex* : 'the fair sex.'

**Shab'by**, *a.* . He is *shabby*, shabbily dressed ; his clothes are *shabby* : poor, old, almost worn out. He is *shabby*, behaves shabbily : he is mean, miserly. A *shabby* trick : a mean, contemptible action.

**Shade**, *u.* . The trees offer welcome *shade* : shelter from the sun. Let us go into the *shade*, walk or sit in the *shade*. A sun-*shade* (parasol) is used for protection against the sun. Lamp-*shades* and *shades* for the eyes are also useful. There are countless *shades* of colour : different tints. There are countless *shades* of opinion, of meaning : differences, gradations. This picture shows fine effects of light and *shade*. This book, this work of art, this orator, &c., throws all the others into the *shade* : surpasses them, eclipses them. 'The shades of night.' 'The shades of death.'

**Shade**, *t.* : Our garden is well *shaded*. Parasols, lamp-shades, &c., *shade* (shelter, protect) the head and the eyes. To *shade* a drawing or picture : to make gradations of light and shade.—**Shad'ow** (o), *n.* : The evening sun casts long *shadows*. The united *shadows* of many trees afford cool, welcome shade. The sick man is reduced to a *shadow* : to skin and bone, to a mere skeleton. He is a mere *shadow* of his former self, of what he once was. He is so nervous that he is afraid of his own *shadow*. 'Coming events cast their shadows before them.' 'The shadow of death.'—**Shad'ow** (o), *t.* . He is *shadowed* (followed, watched) by the police, by spies, &c. To *shadow* forth (to foreshadow) future events : to indicate their approach, to predict them.—**Shad'ow'y**, *a.* : A *shadowy* (vague, unreal) dream. A *shadowy* (poor) excuse.—**Sha'dy**, *a.* : A *shady* garden, avenue, &c. : well shaded. (*Fam.*) He, she, is a (very) *shady* person ; he, she, has done several *shady* things : discreditable, disreputable.

**Shaft** (a *or* ä), *n.* : (*Fig. & poet.*) Arrow, dart. The *shafts* of ridicule, of malice, of envy, &c. 'A random shaft' (an aimless shot, a thoughtless remark) may wound.

**Shake**, *t.* : The dance *shook* the whole house. We drove on a rough road and were much *shaken*. He was *shaken* by his fall,

*shaken* by his illness. He *shook* hands with me. He *shook* his head (negatively). He *shook* his fist at me (as a threat). My belief, my confidence is *shaken*: weakened. I cannot *shake off* (get rid of) my cold, my fever. The dog flew at me, the robber attacked me, but I *shook* them off'. He is a tiresome fellow, a bore, and I cannot *shake* him off'.—**Shake**, *i.*. To *shake* (tremble) with fear, to *shake* with laughter.

**Shall**, *aux.*: (*Fut.*) I *shall*, we *shall* (you, he, they will) come. You *shall*', he *shall*' do it: have to do it, must do it. I will not (do not wish to) work, said the boy; you *shall*', said his father.

**Shām**, *n.*: An imposture, a pretence.—**Shām**, *t.* & *i.*: He is *shamming* illness: pretending to be ill.—**Shām**, *a.*: Pretended, imitated. A *sham* fight, *sham* jewellery, &c.

**Shame**, *n.*. It is a *shame* (disgraceful, shameful, very wrong) to lie, to steal, to hurt dumb animals. What a *shame*! 'Lost to all sense of shame': shameless.

**Shape**, *n.*: (*Fig.* & *fam.*) To lick into *shape*: put in *shape*, reduce to proper form. A she-bear is said to 'lick its cubs into shape.'

**Share**, *n.*: He has a *share* (an interest) in the business, *shares* in a company, a *share* in the profits. Part of the profits falls to his *share*: he comes in' for his *share* (his part, his proportion). I will go *shares* with you, we shall take *share* and *share* alike: we shall share or divide the profit or loss.—**Share**, *t.*: The two friends *shared* (took part in) each other's fortunes; they were shipwrecked and *shared* (met with) the same fate.

**Sharp**, *a.*: A *sharp* knife, razor, needle. A *sharp* (distinct) line, a *sharp* (acute) angle, a *sharp* corner. *Sharp* (thin, bony) features, a *sharp* (observant) eye, a *sharp* (quick) ear, a *sharp* (ill-natured) tongue. A *sharp* (keen) air, wind, frost. A *sharp* (piercing) sound, a *sharp* (shrill, highly pitched) voice, a *sharp* note, to sing *sharp* (above the proper pitch); the piano, &c., is *sharp* (tuned too high). A *sharp* (acute) pain, a *sharp* (severe) attack of illness. My son is a *sharp* (clever) boy, he is as *sharp* as a needle; but I have to be *sharp* (strict) with him. The lawyer, the merchant, &c., is given to *sharp* practice: is apt to take undue advantage. To keep a *sharp* look-out: to be on the alert, very watchful. Look *sharp*: be quick, make haste! 'Necessity's sharp pinch' (*Shak.*).—**Shar'pen**, *t.*: To *sharpen* a knife, a razor, scissors, a pencil. The sharp (or keen) air, a walk, a ride, &c., *sharpen*s the appetite. Debates, discussions, &c., *sharpen* one's wits.—**Shar'per**, *m.*: A swindler.

**Shave**, *t. & i.* : He *shaves*, he *shaves* himself, he gets *shaved*, the barber *shaves* him every morning.—**Shave**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) He was nearly run over, it was a close *shave*, a very near thing : he had a narrow escape.

**She**, *f. prn.* : Who did it? It was *she* who did it ; (*fam.*) it was *her*. A *she-ass*, a *she-wolf*, &c. *She* has all her wits about *her* (*not* 'herself'). *She* has (*refl.*) hurt herself.

**Shed**, *t.* : To *shed* tears, to *shed* blood.

**Sheep**, *n.* : (*Joc.*) To cast *sheep's* eyes at a person : to look tenderly at a person.—**Sheepish**, *a.* : He looks *sheepish* : silly, foolish, shy.

**Sheer**, *a.* : *Sheer* (utter) ignorance, folly, madness. *Sheer* (overwhelming, dire) necessity. A *sheer* (perpendicular) precipice. By *sheer* (*or* main) force : by force alone.

**Sheet**, *n.* : Put clean *sheets* on the bed ; see that the *sheets* are well aired. He, she, got a fright and turned as white as a *sheet*. A *sheet* of paper, a *sheet* of metal, a *sheet* of water (a pond, a lake). The *sheet* of a sail : rope. (*Fig.*) My *sheet-anchor* : chief support.

**Shelf**, *n.* : *Shelf* in a cupboard, in a press : book-*shelf*, &c. He has been put (*or* laid) on the *shelf* : obliged to retire from his profession or business.

**Shel'ter**, *n.* : Let us take *shelter* from the rain : take refuge somewhere. The ship found *shelter* in a safe harbour. The town is under the *shelter* (protection) of a fortress. (*Fig.*) He took *shelter* in vague excuses, in evasions, in a falsehood.—**Shel'ter**, *t.* : The town, the harbour is *sheltered* by hills from *or* against the north wind. (*Fig.*) He tries to *shelter* himself behind his superiors : make them responsible for his conduct.

**Shift**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) A mere *shift* : pretext. We must make *shift* (do the best we can) with a knife instead of a pair of scissors, with a candle instead of a lamp, &c. I have no proper tools, but I will try to make *shift* (to do, to get on') without them. 'Pious frauds and holy shifts' (*Butler*) : sacerdotal impostures.

**Shine**, *v.* : He *shines* (appears to advantage, distinguishes himself) in society, in conversation, in the literary world. We should 'make hay while the sun shines,' and 'improve (take advantage of) each shining hour.' 'A burning and a shining light' (*Bib.*).—**Shine**, *n.* : *Sunshine*, *moonshine*, &c. (*Fam.*) To take the *shine* out of a person : to eclipse him, surpass him, throw him into the shade.

**Ship**, *n.* : He has taken *ship* (set sail, started) for India ; he is now on board *ship*, on board of the *ship* which left London yester-

day.—**Ship**, *t.* : Goods are *shipped* (sent, forwarded) by shipping-agents. The steamer *shipped* a (heavy) sea : was washed, flooded by a wave.

**Shirt** (ər), *n.* : (*Fam.*) He has not a *shirt* to his back : he is very poor. He works in his *shirt-sleeves*.

**Shiver**, *i.* : I am *shivering* with cold, please light a fire. He *shivered* (shuddered) with fright.

**Shock**, *n.* : A blow, vibration, &c. : an electric *shock*, the *shock* of an earthquake, a *shock* (or stroke) of paralysis. I got a great *shock* when I heard the news : the news was a great blow to me, I was much distressed at (or by) the news. 'The shocks (or ills) that flesh is heir to' (*Shak.*).—**Shock**, *t.* : I am *shocked* (grieved) to hear of his death. I was *shocked* by (or at) the news, *shocked* by his bad conduct ; his conduct was *shocking* (disgraceful). A *shocking* (terrible) accident has happened.

**Shoe** (u), *n.* : I should not like to be in his *shoes* : in his position. He is shaking in his *shoes* (trembling) with fright. The wearer (of the *shoe*) knows best 'where the shoe pinches.' (*Fam.*) 'Quite another pair of shoes' : a very different thing.—**Shoemaker**, *m.* . 'The shoemaker's wife is (often) the worst shod.' 'The shoemaker should stick to his last.'

**Shoot** (u), *i.* . He practises *shooting* (with a gun, rifle, pistol, bow) at a target. The plants are beginning to *shoot* : to sprout. He is fond of *shooting*, he has gone out *shooting* : to shoot hares, partridges, or other game. The tree, the child has *shot up* (grown) very quickly. The schoolmaster 'teaches the young idea how to shoot' (*Thomson*).—**Shoot** (u), *t.* : To *shoot* a gun, a ball, an arrow, &c. : to *shoot* game ; to *shoot* a person. He was *shot*, he was *shot* at, by a robber, he was *shot* in the chest, through the arm, &c. He *shot* the robber dead. He has *shot* himself : committed suicide. A *shooting* (sharp, intermittent) pain. A *shooting* (falling) star.

**Shōp**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) To talk *shop* : to talk about professional or technical matters.—**Shōp**, *i.* . I must go out *shopping*, do some *shopping* : make some purchases.

**Shore**, *n.* : The town lies on the *shore*. The sailor went on *shore* (or ashore) and remained on *shore*. 'The unknown and silent shore' (*Lamb*).

**Short** (ɔr), *a.* : A *short* piece (of string, of cloth, of music, &c.), a *short* way or distance, a *short* time, a *short* syllable, a *short* note, &c. A *short* (or small) man. He has *short* sight ; a *short* memory ; a *short* (irritable) temper ; he is sometimes *short* (or out)

of breath. The shopkeeper gave me *short* (insufficient) weight, *short* measure. I am *short* of money, *short* of wine: my money, my wine is exhausted, has run *short*. His manner was very *short*: abrupt, blunt. We call him Tom for *short*: as a *short* name. We say five fifteen for *short*: instead of five pounds fifteen shillings, or instead of a quarter past five. In *short*: in brief, to sum it all up. In a *short* time: soon. Here I am; I have been (*not* 'I am') here for (*not* 'since') a *short* time only; I was here for a *short* time last year, and shall be here again for a *short* time next year. He gave me very *short* notice of his visit: little time to prepare for it. The doctor came on *short* notice. To live on *short* commons: scanty food, poor fare. I will make *short* work of it: do it very quickly. To make a long story *short*: in *short*. 'The long and the short of it' (*Shak.*): the simple fact, the plain truth. 'Short and sweet.' 'The short and simple annals of the poor' (*Gray*). 'Short reckonings make long friends.'—**Short**, *ad.*: He cut me *short*: interrupted me. Our food, wine, &c., are running *short* (nearly exhausted); I fear you will come *short* off': you will get very little. I have also run *short* of money. The book, the play, the music, &c., fell *short* of (did not come up to) my expectations. He stopped *short* of the town: did not go so far. He stopped *short* (abruptly) in the middle of his speech. Nothing *short* of (less than) an apology would satisfy him. This is nothing *short* of (nothing but) a fraud, a swindle.—**Shortcomings**, *n. pl.*: We all have some *shortcomings*: defects.—**Short-cut**, *n.*: The *short-cut* (a footpath, an old road) is shorter than the high-road.—**Short'ly**, *ad.*: Tell me your business *shortly*: briefly. My business is *shortly* this; I will tell you as *shortly* as I can. My friend will arrive *shortly*; I hope to see him very *shortly*: soon.—**Short-sighted**, *a.*: He is *short-sighted* and wears spectacles, an eye-glass, double eye-glasses. His policy is *short-sighted*.

**Shöt**, *n.*: I heard a *shot*: a gunshot, &c. Small *shot* is used for shooting small game. (*Fam.*) I will do it like a *shot*: at once, most willingly. (*Fam.*) I will have a *shot* at it: try to do it. To make a good *shot*, a bad *shot*: a good, bad guess.—**Shot**, *m.*: He is a good *shot*: a good marksman, he shoots well.

**Should** (*fud*), *aux.*: I, we *should* (he, you, they would) think so, be glad, be sorry, &c. I said I *should* (you, he said that you, he would) be unable to come. (*Condit. with if*), If I, we, you, he, they *should* be absent, I, we *should* (you, he, they would) be sorry. He locked up his money lest it *should* be stolen: that it might not be



stolen. He put away his pistol lest you or I or anybody *should* touch it. I (we, you, he, they) *should'* (ought to) have done it.

**Shoul'der** (o), *n.*: You must put your *shoulder* to the wheel: set to work, make an effort. Let us stand *shoulder to shoulder*: work loyally, zealously together. He gave me the cold *shoulder*: slighted me, treated me coldly. I shrugged my *shoulders*. He is head and *shoulders* taller than his brother.

**Show** (o), *t.*: He has *shown* me much kindness: done me many services, many favours. Please *show* me the way to the post-office, to the station. The man was an impostor, and so I *showed* him the door: turned him out. He was *shown* (proved) to be a cheat: even on his own *showing* (or to judge from his own statement) he was untruthful. He has spent all his money, but has nothing to *show* for it. Please *show* me how to do it: *show* me the way to do it. He *showed* me his house, he *showed* me over his house. He *showed* fight: he threatened to fight. *Show* (or conduct, bring) the lady in', *show* her into the drawing-room; now *show* her out'. When she comes again *show* her upstairs. The impostor has been *shown* up': detected, unmasked.—**Show** (o), *i.*. There is a stain on my coat, a hole in my glove, a crack in the vase, but it does not *show*: is not seen. He is fond of *showing* off': displaying his skill, his cleverness, his fine clothes, &c.—**Show** (o), *n.*: He is fond of *show*: display, parade, pomp. The peep-shows and other *shows* at a fair are exhibitions or places of amusement, but the horse-show, the cattle-show, and the flower-show are more important. Some things are of use, others are only for *show*: for display, for ornament. He made a great *show* of zeal, of politeness, of friendship: he affected great zeal, &c. The beggar could not speak, but begged in dumb *show*: by making signs. The voting was by *show* of hands. 'The world is all a fleeting show' (*Moore*).

**Show'er** (au), *n.*: It looks like a *shower* (of rain). 'April showers make summer flowers.'

**Shrewd** (u), *a.*: Prudent, sagacious. A *shrewd* suspicion, a *shrewd* guess.

**Shrift**, *n.*: Short *shrif*t: short notice, a short respite. He presented a long petition, but he got very short *shrif*t: a very curt reply, he was rebuffed.

**Shrink**, *i.*: Flannel is apt to *shrink* (contract) in the wash. The old man is *shrunk* with age. The brave man does not *shrink* (or flinch) from danger.

**Shriv'el**, *t. & i.*: The leaves are *shrivelled* up (shrunk, withered) by the heat, by the frost.

**Shroud** (au), *t.*: The hills are *shrouded* by fog: veiled in mist. The crime is *shrouded* in mystery.

**Shrüg**, *t.*: He *shrugged* (raised) his shoulders to show his indifference.

**Shüffle**, *t.*: To *shuffle* (mix) the cards. We must 'shuffle off' this mortal coil' (*Shak.*): throw off our mortal frame.—**Shuf'fle**, *i.*: He *shuffles* along, walks with a *shuffling* gait: he drags his feet. He *shuffles*, he is *shuffling*: he prevaricates, gives evasive answers.

**Shüt**, *t.*: He *shut* the door, he *shut* it behind him, he *shut* it in my face; he *shut* me in', *shut* me out'. The shop, the office is *shut*: closed. The steam, electric current, &c., has been *shut* off'. The house is *shut* up': closed, empty. The thief was *shut* up (confined) in prison. (*Fam.*) *Shut* up: hold your tongue! (*Fig.*) I cannot *shut* my eyes to the fact: cannot disregard it. I am *shut* up (or driven) to the conclusion. To 'shut the stable-door after the steed is stolen': to take precautions too late.

**Shÿ**, *a.*: Timid. (*Fig.*) I am *shy* of doing it: I am reluctant, I hesitate to do it.

**Sick**, *a.*: The *sick* ('sick' before noun) man, the patient, has been ill a long time. He is often *sick* ('sick' after noun): he often vomits. I feel *sick*, sea-sick: inclined to vomit. I am *sick* of waiting, *sick* of his bad conduct, *sick* of travelling: thoroughly tired of it, disgusted with it. 'I am sick at heart' (*Shak.*): deeply grieved, distressed.

**Side**, *n.*: In riding or driving you should keep to your right (proper) *side* of the road (in France and Germany to the right, in Great Britain and Austria to the left). The right *side* of cloth, of a carpet, &c.: the front or upper *side*. The wrong *side* of the cloth: the under *side*, the back. We sat, we walked *side* by *side*. On every *side*, on all *sides*: in every direction. There are two *sides* to every question. You should hear both *sides*. The friends fought on opposite *sides* in the war; they played on opposite *sides* in the football match. I have relations on my father's *side*, on my mother's *side*. You should look on the bright *side* of things. (*Fam.*) He has a great deal of *side*: conceit, arrogance.—**Side**, *i.*: He *sided* with me: took my part, joined my party.

**Sight** (sait), *n.*: His *sight*, his eye-sight, is good, bad. The sunset, the sunrise is a beautiful *sight*: spectacle. The procession,

the coronation, the banquet, the review was a grand *sight*, a memorable *sight*, a *sight* to see. You should see the *sights* of the town: the picture-galleries and museums, the Roman baths, the cathedral, &c. One of the *sights* is the castle, a famous point of view; you may catch *sight* of it from the railway; you lose *sight* of it as you enter the town. I cannot bear the *sight* of (not 'I cannot see') that horrid man, that painful thing: I hate the *sight* of him, of it. A bill, a cheque, is payable a week after *sight*, or at *sight*. He can play and sing at *sight*: without having seen the music before. The horse shied at the *sight* of a train; the dog ran away at the *sight* of the whip. I cannot judge at first *sight*: on seeing a person or thing for the first time. People sometimes fall in love at first *sight*. I know your friend by *sight*. The ship is in *sight* of land. Peace is now in *sight*; we are within *sight* of the end of our troubles. The accident happened in my *sight*: in my presence. The steamer is now out of *sight*. Out of *sight* superior, out of *sight* the best: beyond comparison, 'Ought of sight, out of mind.' 'Though lost to sight to memory dear' (*Linley*).

**Sign** (*sain*), *n.*: The dumb man made himself understood by (making) signs. The rising dust, a gusty wind, &c., are *signs* of rain. The inn has a picturesque *sign* or *sign-board*. Statesmen should study the *signs* of the times. Some nations show *signs*, show no *signs* of improvement. The wounded man shows no *signs* of life. My friend shows *signs* of insanity.—**Sign**, *t.*: The letter is *signed* by him; he has *signed* (his name to) the letter.

**Signal**, *n.*: To make a *signal*: a sign. Railway-signals, danger-signals, &c.—**Signal**, *a.*: A *signal* success, a *signal* victory: great, brilliant.—**Signal**, *t.*: The train is *signalled*: its arrival is announced.—**Signify**, *t.*: What does this word *signify*: mean? What does it *signify* (or matter) whether he comes or not? It does not *signify* (in the least): it is of no consequence. 'Full of sound and fury, signifying nothing' (*Shak.*).

**Silence**, *n.*: *Silence*: be silent, be quiet! He was put to *silence*. 'Silence is golden.' 'Silence gives consent.'—**Silent**, *a.*: A *silent* person, a *silent* place. 'The silent land.' 'That silent and unknown shore' (*Lamb*). 'Silent as the grave.'

**Silk**, *n.* & *a.*: 'You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.'

**Simple**, *a.*: He is *simple*: easily deceived, unsophisticated. It was a mistake, a misunderstanding, a fraud, &c., pure and *simple*.

The *simple* (the plain) truth.—**Sim'ply**, *ad.* : That is *simply* (or really) splendid, *simply* intolerable, &c.

**Sin**, *i.* & *n.* : He has committed a mortal *sin*, a venial *sin*. (*Fam.*) What a *sin* : what a pity, what a shame ! ' More sinned against than sinning ' (*Shak.*).

**Since**, *prp.* : How long have you been here ? I have been here (*not* ' I am ' ) here *since* Monday, *since* the first of the month, *since* yesterday, *since* ten o'clock. As for me I have lived here ever *since* I was born. (*Comp.* ' For. ' )—**Since**, *ad.* : He left home last year and has been away ever *since*, I have not seen him *since*. When did you see him last ? It is a year *since* : ago.—**Since**, *conj.* . It is ten years *since* he left home. It is a long time *since* I saw him last ; I have not seen him *since* we were at school together.—**Since**, *conj.* : As, because. *Since* (or as, seeing that) you cannot come, *since* you are ill, I will go alone.

**Sin'ew** (*iu*), *n.* : Money is the *sinews* of war.

**Sing**, *t.* & *i.* : He *sings* flat, he *sings* sharp : below, above the right pitch. He often *sings* your praises. The kettle is *singing*. The mother *sang* her child to sleep. I have a *singing* in my ears. (*Fam.*) To *sing* out : to shout.

**Sing'le**, *a.* : I have not a *single* (not one) penny left. There was not a *single* person (not a soul) at the party that I knew. A *single* man : a bachelor. A *single* woman : a spinster, an unmarried woman. ' To live and die in single blessedness ' (*Shak.*).

**Sing'ŭlar** (sing'giu), *a.* : A *singular* (strange, peculiar) person or thing. The *singular* number. This word is in the *singular*.

**Sink**, *i.* : Lead *sinks* in water. The water, the rain *sinks* into the earth. The river, the lake, the inundation is *sinking* : subsiding. The horse *sank* under its load. My heart *sinks* : my courage fails. The patient, the sick man is *sinking* : dying. I was very tired and *sank* (down) into a chair. I shall either *sink* or swim : fail or succeed.—**Sink**, *t.* : The ship was *sunk* by a wave, by a cannon-ball, by an explosion. A well has been *sunk* (bored) in my garden. Let us *sink* (lay aside) our differences.—**Sink**, *n.* . (*Fig.*) A *sink* of iniquity : a hotbed of wickedness.

**Sit**, *i.* : He *sits* at his desk all day. He, she, *sits* well on horseback. The court is now *sitting*, parliament is *sitting* : has met, is being held. The hen is *sitting* (on its, on her eggs). Your coat *sits* (or fits) well. I am *sitting* for my portrait. The critics *sat* in judgment on his book : reviewed it. (*Fam.*) To *sit* upon a person : to oppress him, treat him as an inferior. I was *sitting* on thorns

while he spoke : I feared he would say something indiscreet or rude. Please (*or* pray) *sit* down : take a seat, be seated. Let us *sit* down to dinner. *Sit* still : do not be so restless. You should not *sit* up so late (at night). I am *sitting* up for my father : waiting to let him in. He *sat* up in bed to read. (*Fam.*) I will make him *sit* up : make him alert, wake him up, bring him to his senses.

**Sit'uated**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) *Situated* as I am (*or* in my position) I have difficulties to contend against.—**Situa'tion**, *n.* : The groom, the cook, the maid, has found a *situation* : a place, employment.

**Six**, *a.* & *n.* : They are all at *sixes* and *sevens* : disagreeing. 'It is six of one and half-a-dozen of the other' ' quite the same thing, all the same.

**Size**, *n.* : I want a new pair of gloves, a new pair of boots ; I take a large *size*, a small *size*, a medium *size* : number.

**Skid**, *i.* : Cyclists and motorists should beware of *skidding* (slipping sideways) in the mud or on tramways.

**Skin**, *n.* He is very thin, nothing but *skin* and bone. He has a thick *skin*, he is thick-skinned : slow of comprehension, impervious to a hint or a slight. 'I escaped with the skin of my teeth' (*Bib.*) : I had a narrow escape.

**Skȳ**, *n.* : He was praised up to the *skies* : extravagantly.

**Släck**, *a.* : The rope, the cord is *slack* : loose. Trade is *slack* : dull. I feel *slack* : weak.

**Slām**, *t.* : He *slammed* the door in my face : shut it violently. Railway-guards and railway-travellers often *slam* (*or* bang) the doors instead of shutting them quietly.

**Släng**, *n.* : *Slang*, the familiar language of students, sportsmen, officers, &c., should be used very sparingly.—**Släng**, *t.* : (*Fam.*) He *slanged* his servant for his misconduct : scolded him well.

**Släp**, *t.* & *n.* : I *slapped* the impudent boy in the face, I *slapped* his face : struck him with the palm of my hand. (*Fig. & fam.*) He got a *slap* in the face : a rebuff, a snub.

**Slave**, *m.* & *f.* : I have to work like a *slave*. He is a *slave* of habit, a *slave* to drink. 'Slaves cannot breathe in England' (*Cowper*).

**Sleep**, *n.* : He went to *sleep* (fell asleep) in the middle of dinner. He walks, he talks in his *sleep*. I am worn out for want of *sleep* : I had only an hour's *sleep* last night ; I want something to send me to *sleep*, to make me sleep. 'The sleep of death.'—**Sleep**, *i.* : I hope you will *sleep* well. I *slept* badly last night ; I scarcely *slept* at all ; I hardly *slept* a wink. My brother always *sleeps* soundly ;

(*fam.*) he *sleeps* like a top. We broke our journey several times ; we *slept* one night in Paris, we *slept* another night in Berlin. He has caught cold, he has eaten or drunk too much, but he will *sleep* it off', *sleep* off' the bad effects. 'He sleeps the sleep of the just.'—**Sleeper**, *m. & f.* : A good, bad, uneasy, restless *sleep*er.—**Sleeping**, *a.* : A *sleeping* partner in a firm or business : who takes no part in the work. 'Let sleeping dogs lie' : let well alone.—**Sleepless**, *a.* : I have spent a *sleepless* night. He is a man of *sleepless* (untiring) energy.—**Sleepy**, *a.* : The children are *sleepy* ; send or put them to bed. He is a *sleepy* (lazy) fellow. This is a *sleepy* (dull) place, town, &c.

**Sleeve**, *n.* . To laugh in one's *sleeve* : secretly.

**Slender**, *a.* : Thin, slight. The girl has a *slender*, graceful figure. My income, my means are *slender* : small. Poor people have to live on *slender* (poor, meagre) fare.

**Slice**, *n.* : Please cut me a *slice* (a thin piece) of bread, of bread-and-butter, a *slice* of cake, ham, melon, &c.

**Slide**, *i.* . Boys love *sliding* on the ice. A *sliding* scale : movable, adjustable.—**Slide**, *n.* : Lantern-*slides* : views on glass for a magic lantern.

**Slight** (ait), *a.* : A *slight* (unimportant, not serious) spot, blot, stain, mark ; a *slight* wound, cold, headache, illness ; a *slight* error, mistake, misunderstanding. A *slight* (thin, slender) person. I want a *slight* (a light) lunch, supper, &c. I send you a *slight* (rough, hasty) outline of our route and a *slight* sketch of the Alps, to give you a *slight* idea of our tour. It was no *slight* (no easy) matter to arrange it, especially as no one, except my trusty Baedeker, gave us the *slightest* (the least) help. I have not the *slightest* idea, objection, hope, &c.—**Slight** (ait), *t. & n.* . He *slighted* me : treated me with neglect or contempt. It was an unmerited *slight*.

**Slip**, *i.* : I *slipped* (tripped, stumbled) on the ice, on a slide, on the stairs, and fell. The knot, the rope, the cord has *slipped* : got loose, come undone. The bicycle, the motor-car *slipped* (or skidded) in the mud. Excuse me, I must *slip* away : go out quietly. The time is *slipping* away : passing quickly. He *slipped* in, into the house, without being seen. You should not let a good opportunity (not 'occasion') *slip* : you should not miss it. My purse *slipped* out of my hand. I must *slip* out to post a letter. 'To let slip (or loose) the dogs of war' (*Shak.*).—**Slip**, *t.* : I *slipped* a coin into the beggar's hand : put it quietly or secretly into his hand. To *slip* off', to *slip* on' one's coat : take it off, put it on quickly.—**Slip**, *n.* :

A *slip* (a strip) of paper. A *slip* (a fall) of earth, of rock : a land-slip. A *slip* of a plant : cutting. A *slip* of the tongue, a *slip* of the pen : a slight mistake, an inadvertence. You have made several *slips* (little mistakes) in your translation. (*Fam.*) A (mere) *slip* of a child, of a boy, of a girl : small and thin. He gave me the *slip* : slipped away from me, left me when I was not looking. 'There's many a slip 'twixt (*or* between) the cup and the lip' : things often fall short of our expectations.—**Slip'shod**, *a.* : A *slipshod* style, *slipshod* English : negligent, slovenly.

**Slöþ**, *n.* . (*Fam.*) The patient, the invalid lives on *slops* : soup, milk-diet, weak tea, &c.

**Slövenly** (ΛV), *a.* : He is *slovenly* in his habits, in his dress : careless, untidy. His style, his language is *slovenly* : negligent.

**Slow** (o), *a.* : A *slow* march, a *slow* train, a *slow* steamer. He is a *slow* walker, a *slow* writer, a *slow* speaker. My watch is *slow* : it has lost, it is behind the right time. (*Fam.*) He is a *slow-coach* : a dull, uninteresting man. The party, the ball, the meeting was a very *slow* (dull) affair. This little town is a *slow* place. (*Fig.*) You should be *slow* to judge others. 'Slow to speak, slow to anger, slow to wrath' (*Bib.*).—**Slow** (o), **Slow'ly**, *ad.* : Speak, walk, drive *slow*, *slower* : *slowly*, more *slowly*.

**Slüm**, *n.* : The *slums* : poor, dirty quarters of a town.

**Slur** (ær), *n.* : A reproach, a blemish. To cast a *slur* (an imputation) on one's character.—**Slur**, *t.* : To *slur* a fact over : to pass lightly over it. (*Mus.*) To *slur* notes : to bind them together.

**Sly**, *a.* : He is a *sly* fellow : he gave me a *sly* look : cunning, roguish. He has a great deal of *sly* (dry, quiet) humour.

**Smäck**, *n.* : I gave him a *smack* : a slap with the open hand.—**Smäck**, *t.* : To *smack* one's lips : to make a noise with the lips and tongue in eating.—**Smäck**, *i.* . His conduct, letter, speech *smacks* (savours, has a tinge) of affectation, of bad taste, &c.

**Small** (ɔ), *a.* : A *small* man, woman, child, dog, &c. A *small* boat : a rowing-boat. *Small* money : (*small*) change. A *small* quantity, a *small* number. *Small* (weak) beer. Broken *small*, cut *small* : in *small* bits. A *small* (unimportant) matter. *Small* (trifling, common-place) talk.

**Smart**, *a.* : A *smart* (vigorous) blow ; a *smart* (bright, clever) boy ; a *smart* (fashionable) man, woman ; *smart* society ; a *smart* dress, hat, carriage, &c. ; a *smart* (capable, well-trained) soldier, sailor ; a *smart* man of business.—**Smart**, *i.* : The cold, the heat

makes the skin *smart*: burn; makes it painful. Pepper makes the eyes *smart*. (*Fig.*) He is *smarting* under a sense of injustice. He has behaved badly, but he will *smart* for it: suffer for it.

**Smell**, *n.*: He has a keen sense of *smell*; he has lost his sense of *smell*. There is a *smell* of gas here. He cannot bear the *smell* of cooking (*not* 'he cannot smell').—**Smell**, *i.* & *t.*: The rose *smells* sweet (*not* 'sweetly'). This meat, cheese, &c., *smells* bad. The game *smells* high (strong). The butter, the milk *smells* quite good. The knife *smells* of onions. He, his room, his coat *smells* of tobacco. I *smell* gas, I *smell* tobacco-smoke. Just *smell* these sweet flowers! 'I smell a rat': I suspect something. 'The rose by any other name would smell as sweet' (*Shak.*).

**Smile**, *i.* & *n.*: I hope that fortune, the weather, &c., may *smile* upon you. I *smiled* at him, at his jokes, at his simplicity, &c. A *smiling* face or countenance, a *smiling* (fertile) country. An innocent *smile*, an incredulous *smile*, a *smile* of contempt. 'A man may smile and smile and be a villain'; 'She sat smiling at grief' (*Shak.*).

**Smite**, *t.*: He has been *smitten* (attacked) with the plague, the cholera, &c. He is quite *smitten* with the girl: has fallen in love with her. 'To smite an enemy hip and thigh' (*Bib.*): to defeat an enemy utterly.

**Smoke**, *n.* & *i.*: He *smokes* too much; the chimney *smokes*, the volcano is *smoking*. Do you mind (object to) *smoking*? I am fond of *smoking*. My wife cannot bear (*or* stand) the smell of *smoke* (*not* 'she cannot smell it'). No *smoking* allowed here, *smoking* is prohibited. All our plans have ended in *smoke*: come to nothing. 'There is no fire without some smoke.'—**Smoke**, *t.*: He *smokes* a pipe, a cigar, a cigarette, he *smokes* strong tobacco. We should like *smoked* ham, *smoked* tongue, *smoked* fish for breakfast. 'To smoke the pipe of peace.'

**Smooth** (u8), *a.*: A *smooth* (flat, even, polished) surface. The sea is *smooth*: calm. *Smooth* (flattering, plausible) words. 'Deep waters run smooth'; 'The course of true love never yet ran smooth' (*Shak.*).—**Smooth**, *t.*: To flatten, to make even, &c. To *smooth* (to prepare, pave) the way. To *smooth* away (to remove) difficulties.—**Smoothly**, *ad.*: This machine works *smoothly*. The carriage, motor-car, &c., runs *smoothly*. The meeting went off *smoothly*: without a hitch.

**Snail** (e), *n.*: He walks at a *snail's* pace: very slowly. 'Creeping like a snail' (*Shak.*).



**Snake, n. :** 'A snake in the grass': a secret enemy.

**Snäp, t. & i. :** The needle, the sword, the stick, the mast, being brittle, *snapped*: broke suddenly. He *snapped* (cracked) his fingers at me: defied me. The dog *snapped up* a bone: snatched it up, seized it. All the best seats for the opera have been *snapped up*.—**Snap-shot, n. :** I have taken a *snap-shot*: an instantaneous photograph. I got a *snap-shot* at the king.

**Snätsch, t. :** To seize. He *snatched* the book out of my hand. In the midst of my work I *snatched* an hour's rest.

**Sneer, i. .** An ill-bred, conceited man *sneers* (smiles derisively, scoffs) at his betters, at learning, at religion, &c.

**Snöb, m. :** A vulgar and pretentious fellow, (*fam.*) 'a bounder.'

**Snüb, t. & n. :** Bores and forward, pushing, conceited people require to be *snubbed*: rebuffed.

**Snüg, a. .** A *snug* (comfortable) little house, a *snug* (cosy) little room, a *snug* corner.

**So, ad. :** The weather was *so* bad, *so* very bad, that I could not come. It was raining, and *so* (therefore) I could not go out. And *so* on, and *so* forth: other things of the same kind. I think *so*, I believe *so*, I hope *so*. I do not think *so* (*or* I think not. *N.B.* I believe not, I hope not.) If *so*: if that is the case. Why *so*: why do you say *so*? If he is ever *so* rich (however rich he may be) I will never ask him for money. If he is ever *so* poor, I shall always be his friend. There were few people at the party, only ten or *so*: about ten. *So* good a workman should be better paid. *So* bad a book should be thrown into the fire. *So* far from having finished his studies, he has scarcely begun them. *So* far *so* good: thus far it is all right. *So* much for that matter: I have said enough, I have done with it. He sells tea at *so* much a pound: by the pound, at various prices. He said he knew the duke and duchess of *so* and *so*, lord and lady *so* and *so*: I forget their names. Be *so* kind as to tell me if your pen is as good as mine? It is not *so* good. We have more money than enough: *so* much the better! He is lazy as well as stupid: *so* much the worse for him and his family. You are young, and *so* am I; I love sport, and *so* do you; he can swim and *so* can his brother; she will learn English, and *so* shall I, and *so* will her sister (*not* 'I, you, he, she also'). It was cold yesterday. Yes, *so* it was. It is hot to-day. Yes, *so* it is. To-morrow will be your birthday. You are right, *so* it will. My train was late, *so* that I could not come sooner. Are you quite

well, is this book interesting, is the weather fine? 'Only 'so so' (*Shak.*): tolerably.

**So'ber**, *a.*: My servant is a *sober* (temperate, steady) man. He is in his (sane and) *sober* senses. He speaks in *sober* earnest. My foolish groom was tipsy (or got drunk) yesterday, but is now *sober*: has recovered his senses. 'As sober as a judge.'

**So'ciǎble** (ʃ), *a.*: Fond of society, of social meetings.—**So'ciǎl** (ʃ), *a.*: He is fond of *social* meetings: parties, balls, &c.—**Söci'ěty**, *n.*: He likes the *society* of interesting people; he is a member of a literary and scientific *society*, of a musical *society*, &c. He does not care for smart, fashionable *society*; he seldom goes into *society* of that kind.

**Soft** (ʃ), *a.*: Velvet, a cushion, the skin, &c., are *soft* to the touch: they feel *soft*. Some kinds of wood, stone, and metal are *soft* to work. I love *soft* music; a *soft* voice: sweet and low, gentle. The air is *soft*: mild, genial. *Soft* water is pleasant to wash with. I like *soft* eggs; boil me a couple *soft*. He is rather *soft*: simple, easily led, easily taken in.' (*Fam.*) *Soft* sawder: flattery, blarney. 'Her voice soft, gentle, and low' (*Shak.*).—**Soft'ly**, *ad.*: To speak, to sing *softly*: in a low voice. To walk *softly*: lightly, noiselessly.

**Sole**, *a.*: The *sole* (the only) survivor from a shipwreck, the *sole* relic of an ancient monument, &c.—**Sole'ly**, *ad.*: I did it *solely* to oblige you: only, exclusively.

**Some** (Δ), *a.*: (*Interrog.*) Have you any paper and pens? (*Affirm.*) I have *some* paper, *some* pens, *some* few (or a few) pens; I will give you *some*. (*Neg.*: I have not any, I have none.) 'Please lend me *some* money if you have (*condit.*) any. *Some* (people) say one thing, *some* another. I hope to see you *some* day (at *some* future time), *some* day soon. There is *some* one, somebody, at the door; it is perhaps *some* message (or other); it may be *some* visitor, or *some* beggar. *Some* (or about) twenty or thirty.—**Some'body**, *prn.*: He took me, mistook me, for *somebody* (for *some* one) else: for a different person. There was *somebody* else, *some* one else, in the room besides ourselves.—**Some'how**, *ad.*: I will manage the business *somehow*: in one way or another. He has got hurt *somehow*.—**Some'thing**, *n.*: I have *something* new to tell you, *something* else (or more) to give you. He has caught cold, but at first he thought it was *something* else (or different, or worse). There is *something* in that, *something* in what you say: it is worth considering. Here is *something* for yourself: a gratuity to a waiter,

to a cabman, &c., (*fam.*) a tip. 'Something is rotten in the state of Denmark'; 'Something (*or* rather) too much of this' (*Shak.*).

**Song**, *n.*: I bought this valuable book for a mere *song* (*or* trifle): very cheap.

**Soon** (*u*), *ad.*: How *soon* can you come? I will come (*very*) *soon*: in a short time. I will come as *soon* as I can, as *soon* as possible, but not so *soon* as you wish. I cannot come *sooner* than (*or* before) ten o'clock. The *sooner* the better. *Sooner* or later the castle will fall to ruin. He had no *sooner* got well than he fell ill again. No *sooner* said than done: 'the action was suited to the word' (*Shak.*). 'Least said *soonest* mended.'

**Sore**, *a.*: A *sore* throat: inflamed. I have a *sore* place on my hand, arm, &c. · chafed, wounded, painful. It is a *sore* subject: unpleasant, painful. He is very *sore* about it: sensitive. He is in *sore* (great, sad) distress.—**Sore'ly**, *ad.*: I am *sorely* (extremely) puzzled, perplexed. The poor man is very ill, he is *sorely* tried, afflicted, distressed.

**Sor'row**, *n.* & *i.*: 'More in sorrow than in anger' (*Shak.*). 'He who goes a-borrowing goes a-sorrowing,'—**Sor'ry**, *a.*: A *sorry* (poor, wretched), figure, a *sorry* appearance, a *sorry* old horse, &c. I am *sorry*, excuse me, I beg your pardon! I am *sorry* for you: I sympathise with you. I am *sorry* for it, *sorry* I spoke, *sorry* for having said so, *sorry* for having hurt you: I regret it. I am *sorry* to say that my father is ill. I am *sorry* to differ from you. I am very *sorry* to leave my dear friends.

**Sort** (*ʒr*), *n.*: What *sort* (what kind) of man is he? He is a good *sort* of man. What *sort* of clothes does he wear? A curious *sort* of jacket and some *sort* of cloak; I never saw anything of the *sort* before. I require some *sort* of travelling-bag or port-manteau or something of the *sort* for my journey. Are you not joking? Not at all, nothing of the *sort*! I am out of *sorts*: not feeling well.

**Soul** (*o*), *n.*: I did not see a *soul*: I saw nobody. He is a good *soul*, a worthy *soul* (*fam.*) a decent (respectable) *soul*. He is a thirsty *soul*. He was the life and *soul* of the party. 'O my prophetic soul!' (*Shak.*). 'Brevity is the soul of wit' (*Shak.*). 'The feast of reason and the flow of soul' (*Pope*). 'Lay not that flattering unction to your soul' (*Shak.*): don't flatter yourself. 'Corporations have no souls.'

**Sound** (*au*), *i.*: His story *sounds* odd *or* strange, but it is quite true. Your plan *sounds* well: seems promising.—**Sound** (*au*), *n.*:

I did not hear a *sound*: not the least noise, 'Full of sound and fury, signifying nothing' (*Shak.*).—**Sound** (au), *t.*: To *sound* a trumpet, to *sound* the alarm, to *sound* the retreat.—**Sound** (au) *t.*: To measure, to fathom. To *sound* a person: try to ascertain his opinion or intention.

**Sound** (au), *a.*: A *sound* horse: healthy, free from defects. *Sound* meat, fish, fruit: wholesome, eatable. He fell into a *sound* (or deep) sleep: he fell *sound* asleep, fast asleep. A *sound* argument, *sound* reasoning: valid, logical. *Sound* judgment, *sound* sense: good, common sense. A *sound* lawyer, a *sound* scholar: accurate, trustworthy. The boy deserves a *sound* thrashing: a good beating. We have got home safe and *sound*: all right, quite well.—**Soundly**, *ad.*: To reason, to sleep, to thrash *soundly*.

**Sovereign** (in), *m., f., & a.*: *Sovereign* (supreme) power; a *sovereign* (admirable, infallible) remedy.

**Sow** (au), *n.*: (*Fam.*) 'You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear': a good thing out of bad materials. 'He has the wrong sow by the ear' (*Jonson*): he is mistaken, he is on the wrong track (or tack).

**Sow** (o), *t.*: He has *sown* his wild oats: has left off' his youthful follies. 'What a man sows that' he will reap' (*Bib., Butler, &c.*).

**Spade**, *n.*: He calls a *spade* a *spade*: he is very plain-spoken, he does not mince matters.

**Span**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) 'Life is but a span': a short space of time. 'Life's short span.'

**Span-new**, *a.*. See 'Spick-and-span.'

**Spare**, *t.*: *Spare* him, *spare* his life: have pity, have mercy on him. If I am *spared* (if I live long enough), I hope to save (*not* 'to spare') money for my family. Can you *spare* (or grant) me a few minutes: have you time to listen to me, to do me a favour? Can you *spare* me (lend me) a sovereign? I have neither time nor money to *spare*: I cannot *spare* (afford) either. My friend has enough and to *spare*: more than enough. He (*neg.*) does not *spare* his servants: he makes them work, does not indulge them. He *spares* no pains, no expense: does not grudge it. I cannot *spare* my cook, my horse, my motor-car just now: cannot do without them. 'Spare the rod and spoil the child' (*Bib., Butler, &c.*).—**Spare**, *a.*: *Spare* time: leisure. *Spare* money: more than enough. A *spare* horse: in reserve. *Spare* diet: scanty food. A *spare* man: thin. A *spare* room: reserved for guests.

**Spark**, *n.* : A *spark* (a gleam) of humour, of intelligence, of good feeling, &c.

**Speak** (*i*), *t.* & *i.* : He *speaks* well : he is a good speaker. He *speaks* English well, fluently. He *speaks* well of his servant, of the hotel, of the climate, &c. : praises them. It *speaks* well for him that he told (*or* that he *spoke*) the truth : it is creditable to him. Please *speak* out' : louder, more distinctly. I was determined to *speak* out : to *speak* plainly, frankly, to conceal nothing. One little fact may *speak* volumes : be very significant. He is very plain-spoken, he is given to plain *speaking* : he *speaks* his mind freely, bluntly.

**Speech**, *n.* To make *or* deliver a *speech*. The faculty *or* power of *speech* : of speaking. Freedom of *speech*. He has an impediment in his *speech* : he stammers.

**Speed**, *n.* : The train, the motor-car, the tramway-car is going at full *speed*, at too high a *speed*. He ran, the horse galloped at full *speed*. I wish you good *speed* : godspeed, success. 'The more haste the less *speed*' : the less success.—**Speed**, *i.* : To prosper, to succeed.—**Speed**, *t.* : 'Welcome the coming, speed the parting guest' (*Pope*) : wish him good speed.

**Spell**, *t.* & *i.* : You have *spelled* (*or* spelt) this word wrong. Please tell me, in English letters, how to spell 'dog, cat,' &c. The *spelling* of English words is often puzzling. He *spelt* for (hinted that he wanted) an invitation.—**Spell**, *n.* . Under a *spell* : a charm, a magic influence, *spell*-bound.—**Spell**, *n.* . A *spell* (period) of work, a *spell* of fine *or* bad weather.

**Spend**, *t.* . To *spend* (*or* expend) money, to *spend* (*or* pass) time. Come and *spend* the day with us. We *spent* a night in Paris.

**Sphere** (*i*), *n.* : He has a wide *sphere* (*or* field) of action. He moves in a different *sphere* from us, in a higher, in a lower *sphere*. 'The music of the spheres.'

**Spice**, *n.* : A *spice* (a tinge) of malice, of humour, of irony, &c.

**Spick-and-Span**, *a.* : Neat, trim, fresh. *Spick-and-span* new : brand-new.

**Spill**, *n.* : (*Fam.*) I got a *spill* : a fall.—**Spill**, *t.* : To let fall, to drop, to allow to overflow. To *spill* water, &c. (*Fam.*) I got *spilled*, I was *spilt* : I got a fall. 'It is no good (it is useless) crying over spilt milk.'

**Spin**, *t.* : This book is too much *spun* out : too prolix, too long-winded. (*Fam.*) He was *spun* (rejected) in his examination : he failed, (*fam.*) he was plucked *or* ploughed.

**Spir'it**, *n.* *Spirit*: alcohol. The letter of the law should harmonize with the *spirit* of the law. The *spirit* of the age is rather a utilitarian *spirit*. He speaks with *spirit* and animation. He shows great *spirit*: resolution, courage. Public *spirit*: zeal for the public welfare. His letter was not written in a bad *spirit*; it shows a kindly *spirit*: a good feeling. He said he had seen a *spirit*: a ghost.—**Spir'its**, *n. pl.*: *Spirits* of wine: alcohol. He drinks *spirits*: spirituous liquors (brandy, &c.). He is in good, in high *spirits*: cheerful, lively, happy. He is in bad, in low *spirits*, out of *spirits*: sad, depressed. He has plenty of animal *spirits*: the vivacity natural to robust health. You must try to keep up your *spirits*: to cheer up.—**Spir'ited**, *a.*: Lively, bold, vigorous. A *spirited* horse, a *spirited* attack, *spirited* policy. Low-*spirited*, high-*spirited*.—**Spir'itūal**, *a.*: Mental, intellectual, religious. **Spir'itūous**, *a.*: Containing spirit: brandy, rum, gin, &c.

**Spite**, *n.* I fear that he has a *spite* against me: that he bears me a grudge, bears me malice. He did it out of *spite*: petty malice. He is cheerful in *spite* of (or notwithstanding) his illness. 'O cursed spite' (*Shak.*): vexation.

**Splash**, *t., i., & n.*: You are *splashed* (sprinkled, covered) all over with mud. The water *splashed* (dashed, washed) over the deck. He fell overboard with a great *splash*.

**Spleen**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) He suffers from *spleen*: low spirits. He acted out of *spleen*: spite.

**Split**, *t. & i.*: (*Fig.*) To *split* (burst) with laughter. Let us *split* the difference: fix a price, a sum of money, &c., by mutual concession.

**Spoil**, *t. & i.*: To injure, ruin, destroy, &c. The cook has *spoiled* the dinner; the gasworks *spoil* our view; the rain *spoiled* our pleasure; the mother *spoils* her children. The meat, the fruit will *spoil* if kept too long. To *spoil* an enemy: rob, despoil. 'Spare the rod and spoil the child.'—**Spoil**, *n.*: booty. The *spoils* of war, of victory.

**Spoke**, *n.* (*Fig.*) He put a *spoke* in my wheel: thwarted me.

**Sponge** (*ʌnj*), *n. & i.* (*Fam.*) He is a *sponge*: a parasite. He *sponges* upon his friends.

**Sport** (*ʊr*), *n.*: Hunting, shooting, fishing, and horse-racing are favourite *sports*. The chief athletic *sports* are cricket, football, golf, tennis, boating, skating, curling, &c. We had good *sport*: a good day's shooting, fishing, &c. A lover of *sport*: a sporting man, a

sportsman.—**Sport**, *t.* : (*Fam.*) He *sports* a red coat, a fur-cloak, &c. . wears it for show.

**Spot**, *n.* : A *spot* (a mark, stain) of grease, paint, ink, &c. I took a sketch on the *spot* : at the place. He was run over and killed on the *spot* : immediately, there and then. This house, village, garden, &c., is a beautiful *spot* : place. 'Can the leopard change his spots?' (*Bib.*).

**Sprain**, *t. & n.* : He has *sprained* (twisted, strained) his wrist, ankle, &c. He is suffering from a *sprain*.

**Sprāt**, *n.* : 'He risks a sprat to catch a herring.'

**Spread** (ěd), *t.* : To *spread* (lay down, lay out) a carpet, a tablecloth. To *spread* bread with butter. Please *spread* me some bread and butter. To *spread* (publish, make known) the news, a rumour, a report.—**Spread** (ěd), *n.* : The *spread* (diffusion) of education, of knowledge. (*Fam.*) A great *spread* : feast.

**Spring**, *i.* : To leap, to jump. The water *springs* (issues, gushes) from the rock. What does this *spring* from : what is the origin of it? Flowers, weeds *spring* up : grow. A custom has *sprung* up : arisen. The ship *sprang* a leak : began to leak. 'Hope springs eternal in the human breast' (*Pope*).—**Spring**, *t.* : The news, the proposal, &c., was *sprung* upon me : was made suddenly, I was quite unprepared for it.

**Spur** (ər), *n.* : He has won his *spurs* : gained distinction. On the *spur* of the moment : under a sudden impulse.—**Spur** (ər), *t.* : He was *spurred on* (stimulated) by poverty, by jealousy, &c., to commit a crime.

**Squad** (ʒ), *n.* : The awkward *squad* : (raw) recruits.

**Square** (skwer), *n.* : A *square* : rectangle with four equal sides ; a *square* of glass, &c. ; a *square* or open space in a town.—**Square**, *a.* : Three *square*, three to the *square*, is nine ; the *square* root of nine is three. Four *square* yards : four squares, of a yard each way. Four yards *square* : a square of four yards each way : sixteen *square* yards. My accounts are *square* : correctly balanced. Everything is now *square* : all correct. (*Fam.*) On the *square* : straightforward, honest. Off or out of the *square* : not symmetrical. (*Fam.*) A *square* (a solid) meal.—**Square**, *t.* : To *square* a number : multiply it by itself. To *square*, to *square up* accounts. (*Fam.*) I have *squared* him : secured his silence, satisfied him.—**Square**, *i.* : His account, description, statement does not *square* (accord, tally) with yours.

**Squea'mish** (skwi), *a.* . I feel *squeamish* : inclined to be sick,

sea-sick. He is very *squeamish* about it, about doing it : reluctant, scrupulous.

**Sta'ble**, *n.* : 'To shut the stable-door after the steed (the horse) is stolen' : to do something too late.

**Staff** (a or ä), *n.* : A stick, a support, a badge of office, &c. The university has a *staff* (a body) of professors ; the school has a *staff* of teachers ; the merchant has a *staff* of clerks ; the general has a *staff* of officers (*staff-officers*) to assist him. 'Bread is the staff of life.'

**Stage** (j), *n.* . He, she is on the *stage* : is an actor, an actress. A *stage* on the road : the distance between two stations. He has advanced another *stage* (*or* step) in his career. History is obscure in its earlier *stages* : periods. To travel by easy *stages* : breaking the journey at frequent intervals. 'All the world's a stage where every man must play a part' (*Shak.*).—**Sta'ger**, *m.* : An old *stager* an old hand, a knowing, an experienced old fellow.

**Stag'ger**, *i. & t.* . The violent blow made him *stagger* : reel, totter. He was *staggered* by the blow, by the news.

**Stair**, *n.* : A step. *Stairs*, a flight of steps inside a building, are enclosed within a *staircase*. To go, to be *upstairs*, *downstairs*.

**Stake**, *n.* : A pole, a post. The martyr was burned at the *stake*. He plays at cards for high *or* low *stakes* : large or small sums. He has a *stake* in his country, in the business, &c. : a responsibility, an interest in land or money. His life is at *stake* : in danger. A great principle is at *stake* : is in question, is involved.—**Stake**, *t.* : To risk, to bet.

**Stale**, *a.* : Old, flat, kept too long. The bread, the beer (*fig.*) the joke is *stale*. Life is 'stale, flat, and unprofitable' (*Shak.*).

**Stall** (o), *n.* : The *stalls* for horses in a stable ; the *stalls* (reserved front-seats) in a theatre ; the *stalls* (seats in the choir, for the clergy) in a church ; the *stalls* (stands, booths) in the market ; book-*stalls* at railway stations, &c.

**Stämp**, *n.* : The *stamp* on goods, on paper, &c. . mark impressed by a stamp (*or* instrument), trade-mark, address, &c. A postage-stamp, receipt-stamp, &c., for pasting on.' *Stamp-duty* : payable for officially stamped paper. The story, the statement bears the *stamp* (the appearance, the character) of truth.—**Stämp**, *t.* : To *stamp* goods, paper, &c. (with an instrument) ; to *stamp* a letter (put or paste a stamp on it). His conduct *stamps* him as (proves him to be) a villain. To *stamp out* an epidemic : to



eradicate it.—**Stämp** *i.*: Impatient horses, angry people *stamp* with their feet.

**Ständ, *i.***: I can *stand*: I do not want a seat. He is so weak that he can hardly *stand*. This vase, ornament, &c., won't *stand*: it is top-heavy. The house *stands* (is situated) in a garden. This colour will, *or* will not *stand* (*or* last): it will not fade, *or* it will fade. The contract will not *stand*: hold good. How do we *stand*: what is our position? The matter, the case *stands* thus. A letter, an initial *stands* for (represents) a word, a name. A candidate *stands* (applies) for a post. It *stands* to reason: it is obvious, of course. I could not *stand* against him. oppose, resist him. His hair *stood* on end with fright, with terror. Do not *stand* upon ceremony: let us dispense with formalities. He *stands* (much, greatly) in need of help, of advice, of a friend to *stand* by him. He *stands* in his own light, is acting against his own interests. We must *stand* aside, *stand* back, to let the soldiers pass. I was *standing* by' when the accident happened. Our plan, our arrangement *stands* (*or* holds) good. He *stands* high: is much esteemed. The factory, the machine is *standing* idle. The ship, after *standing* (*or* steering) in' to the harbour, *stood* off' again and *stood* out' to sea. The tree, the castle, the mountain *stands* out' (in relief) against the sky. He *stood* out' for better terms, for a lower *or* a higher price, &c.: tried to make a better bargain. Let the matter *stand* over: be postponed. He *stood* up: he rose, got up. He *stands* up' (speaks, works, fights) for his rights, he *stands* up' for his friends, he *stands* up' for the oppressed, he *stands* up' for the cause of liberty and justice. A *standing* (permanent) army, a *standing* dish, joke, &c. 'Stand not upon the order of your going' (*Shak.*): do not regard questions of rank. 'They' also serve who stand and wait' (*Milton*).—**Ständ, *t.***: I cannot *stand* it: bear it. He cannot *stand* (*or* bear) being laughed at. This dish, pan, &c., will *stand* (*or* resist) the fire. My waterproof has *stood* (been subjected to) many a shower. He *stands* his ground: maintains his position.—**Ständ, *n.*** A pedestal; a place, stage, *or* platform for holding things; a station: an ink-*stand*, a hat-*stand*, a flower-*stand*, book-*stand*, band-*stand*, cab-*stand*. The grand-*stand*: platform for spectators on a race-course. (*Fig.*) At a *stand*: at a loss, embarrassed. To make a *stand* against encroachment, imposition, extortion, &c.: to resist it. I take my *stand* on facts, on principles, on the law, on common sense, &c.: I found *or* rely upon them.—**Stan'dard, *n.***:

(*Fig.*) Measure, type, criterion. People judge things by different *standards*. The student has passed an examination on a high *standard*: on a high level, in advanced subjects. This nation has a high, a low *standard* of living, of morals, of culture, of education.—**Stan'dard**, *a.*: *Standard* (official, legal) weights and measures. A *standard* (classical) work, novel, text-book. A *standard* (final, authorized) edition.—**Stan'ding**, *n.*: An illness, an evil, a quarrel of long *standing*: duration. A man of good *standing*: rank, position.—**Stand'point**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) We must consider the matter from different *standpoints*: points of view.—**Stand'still**, *n.*: The train, the engine, the machine came to a *standstill*: stopped. Trade, business, work is at a *standstill*: has stopped, is suspended.

**Star**, *n.*: He, she is a *star* of the first magnitude: a highly distinguished person, 'a burning and a shining light.' 'He blesses his stars': is grateful to fortune. 'The stars hide their diminished heads' (*Milton*).

**Stare**, *i.*: To *stare* (open one's eyes wide) with astonishment. To *stare* (look rudely) at a person. Ruin *stares* us in the face: is imminent.—**Stare**, *n.*. He looked at me with a vacant, cold, stony, glassy *stare*, either insolent, or absent-minded, or insane.

**Stark**, *ad.*: He was *stark* (quite) naked, *stark* mad.

**Start**, *i.*. I am going to *start* for London: set out, depart. He *started* (shook, was taken aback) with fright. A nail, a joint, a fastening, &c., has *started*: has become detached. The wood has *started*: got warped. He has *started* (begun) to work. He *started* (jumped, sprang) aside, back, up.—**Start**, *t.*: To *start* a hare, a partridge, &c.: make it run, fly. To *start* (broach, introduce) a subject. To *start* a train, a machine, a race, &c.: put it in motion, give the signal for starting. He has *started* (established) a business, he has *started* (opened) a shop.—**Start**, *n.*. I awoke with a *start*: a jerk, a jump. You have got the *start* of me, got before me, (*fig.*) anticipated me. Let us make a *start*: let us start, let us make a beginning. By fits and *starts*: with irregular efforts.

**Starve** *i.*: The poor family is *starving*: dying of hunger. The lazy beggar would rather *starve* than work.—**Starve**, *t.*: He *starves* his servants: gives them too little to eat. The garrison was *starved* out and had to surrender.—**Starva'tion**, *n.*: The poor family is on the brink of *starvation*. The father works for *starvation* wages: miserably small pay.

**State**, *n.*: My house is in a bad *state*: in bad condition, out of repair. He is in a bad *state* of health: in bad health. War has

broken out, what a sad, what an alarming *state* of affairs! The *state* of affairs is more satisfactory, as the war is now over. The statesman is much occupied with affairs of *state*: with the business of government. The *state* should maintain law and order. The king, the prince, the ambassador travels in *state*, in great *state*: with great pomp. When he dies his body will lie in *state* in the palace, in the cathedral. 'Something is rotten in the state of Denmark' (*Shak.*).—**State**, *t.*: The beggar *stated* (declared, said) that he was ill, out of work, starving. The advocate *stated* (narrated) the facts; he *stated* (submitted) his case.—**State'ment**, *n.*. A declaration, narrative, report.

**Sta'tion** (*f*), *n.*: A railway *station*, a police-*station*, a fire-*station*. A man of high *station* (*or* rank), in a humble *station* (of life).—**Sta'tion** (*f*), *t.*: An officer, an official, an inspector, &c., is *stationed* (he is on service) in India, in a garrison, in a town.—**Sta'tionary** (*f*), *a.*. In some countries population, education, trade, &c., remain *stationary*: unaltered, at the same level. A *stationary* engine: fixed, in a factory or building.—**Sta'tionery** (*f*), *n.*: Writing-materials.—**Sta'tus**, *n.*. Position in society, rank, standing. Things remain *in statu quo*: stationary, unaltered.

**Stave**, *t.*: To *stave in* a cask, &c.: to break it, make it collapse. To *stave off* (ward off) a danger, an illness, &c. He had work to do, a debt to pay, &c., but he *staved* it off (delayed doing it, paying it) as long as he could.

**Stay**, *i.*: Remain, stop, live. *Stay* a moment, *stay* here till I return. I am going to *stay* with friends in the town, I shall *stay* there for a week. I *stayed* away from school, from church, &c., as I was ill; I *stayed in* (in the house) all day. My son will *stay* out late to-night, and I shall *stay* (*or* sit) up to let him in'.—**Stay**, *n.*. I am going to make a short *stay* in the country: to stay there for a short time. It is a charming place for a long *stay*.—**Stay**, *t.*: To prop, to support. To *stay* (*or* appease) hunger.—**Stay**, *n.*: A support. A pair of *stays*: a corset.

**Stead** (ěd), *n.*: He could not come, so I have come in his *stead*: instead of him. Your excellent knowledge of English will stand you in good *stead*: will be very useful to you.—**Stead'y** (ěd), *a.*. Firm, solid, regular. I must have a *steady* table to write at, and a *steady* chair to sit upon. The ascent of this mountain requires a *steady* head: not liable to dizziness. The wind is *steady*, the barometer is *steady*. My servants are *steady*: they are sober, honest, respectable. *Steady!* be careful, keep cool! To steer

*steady*: straight on.—**Steadily** (ěd), *ad.*: He looked *steadily* (fixedly) at me. I *steadily* (firmly) refused to tell an untruth. He went *steadily* on his way: without deviating.

**Steal** (i), *t.*: To *steal* a thing from a person: to rob a person of a thing. He *stole* a march upon me: he anticipated me, got before me. 'Who steals my purse steals trash' (*Shak.*). It is too late to 'shut the stable-door after the steed is stolen.'—**Steal** (i), *i.*: He *stole* into the room: slipped into the room furtively, secretly. He *stole* (slipped secretly, slunk) away, out.—**Stealth** (el), *n.*: By *stealth*: secretly, furtively, stealthily.

**Steam** (i), *n.*: The steamer, the engine goes by *steam*. The *steam* must first be got up' and turned on' to put the machinery in motion, and is let *or* shut off to stop it.—**Steam** (i), *i.*: The vessel *steamed* into, out of the harbour. A *steaming* dish of meat, soup, &c.—**Steam** (i), *t.*: To *steam* meat: cook it by steam.

**Steel**, *n.*: 'A heart true as steel' (*Chaucer, Shak.*). 'Foemen worthy of their steel' (*Scott*): enemies worthy of being encountered.—**Steel**, *t.*: *Steeled* against adversity, &c.: armed, hardened.

**Steep**, *t.*: Soak. (*Fig.*) 'Steeped in poverty' (*Shak.*). 'Steeped in misery' (*Longf.*)

**Steer**, *t.* & *i.*: To *steer* a middle course: to avoid extremes. I try to *steer* clear of (to avoid) difficulties.

**Stem**, *t.*: To *stem* (resist, make head against) the tide, the waves, &c.; to *stem* difficulties, opposition, &c.

**Step**, *n.*: It is only a few *steps* (*or* paces) from here to the church. He will not stir (*or* move) a *step*: he won't move an inch. He walks with a quick, with a slow *step*. Dances have different *steps*: figures, movements. The soldiers walk in *step*, in *step* with each other: they keep *step*. Mind the door-*step*; there is a *step* down, a *step* up into the house, &c.! A flight of *steps* (stairs) leads up to the house. You enter a carriage by one or more *steps*. The altar, the throne, the monument is approached by *steps*. The ladder has a number of *steps*. We must take *steps* (*or* measures) to repair the house, to improve the garden, to destroy the vermin, &c. I am going to take an important *step*. A *step* in the right direction: a *step* towards reform, improvement. Beware of taking a false *step*! 'There is only one step from the sublime to the ridiculous.'—**Step**, *i.*: You must *step* (move) aside, *step* back to let the carriage pass. Please *step* (walk) in', *step* this way. There was a disturbance, a quarrel, a riot, and the authorities, the police, the troops had to *step* in': intervene. I must *step*

(go, slip) out' for a moment to post a letter. We shall be late for the train if we don't *step* out': walk faster. *Step* up', *step* upstairs! He *stepped* (came) up' to me in the street to ask his way, to beg, &c.

**Stew** (iu), *t.* To *stew* meat, fruit, &c., is to let it simmer slowly, but not to let it boil. (*Fam.*) Let him *stew* in his own juice: take (or bear) the consequences of his own folly.—**Stew**, (iu) *n.* An Irish *stew*: meat stewed with potatoes, onions, &c.—**Steward** (iu) *m.*: Manager, director—a house-*steward*, land-*steward*, farm-*steward*. At a large ball there are *stewards* who organize the dances and keep order. The *steward* of a ship, the caterer, provides food for the crew and passengers. In an ordinary passenger-boat the *steward* is the (head-)waiter; the *stewardess* waits upon, attends to the ladies. We are all *stewards* or trustees, who will have to give an account of our *stewardship* or trust.

**Stick**, *i.*: The envelope, the postage-stamp, &c., *sticks* fast, or will not *stick*: is well, or insufficiently gummed. (*Fam.*) He *sticks* in the mud: he is very slow, old-fashioned. He *sticks* at nothing: he has no scruples. He *sticks* to his business: he is persevering. He always *sticks* (is faithful) to his party. (*Fam.*) You should always *stick* to your guns: be loyal, faithful. I always *stick* up' for my friends: defend them, take their part. 'The shoemaker should stick to his last.'—**Stickler**, *m.* He is a great *stickler* for etiquette, for punctuality, &c.: he is very punctilious, very particular.

**Stiff**, *a.*: A *stiff* neck: stiffened by cold or rheumatism. (*Fig.*) A *stiff* (reserved, cold) manner, a *stiff* (hard, cramped) style, a *stiff* (steep) climb, a *stiff* (difficult) examination.—**Stiff-necked**, *a.*: Obstinate.

**Still**, *a.*: Quiet, silent. Be *still*, sit *still*: do not be restless! Stand *still*: stop! 'The still, small voice (of conscience).' 'Still waters run deep.'—**Still-life**, *n.* Inanimate objects in a picture.

**Still**, *ad.*: I am (*affirm.*) *still* here: I have (*neg.*) not yet started.—**Still**, *ad.* or *conj.*: I am tired; *still* (or yet, or nevertheless) I will walk further, *still* I will play on', *still* I will sing another song if you wish it.

**Stimulant**, *n.* He indulges too much in *stimulants*: wine, brandy, &c.—**Stimulus**, *n.*: Ambition, poverty, &c., is a *stimulus* to industry. Rivalry, competition, &c., is often a *stimulus* (gives an impetus) to trade.

**Sting**, *t.* : He was *stung* by a wasp, (*fig.*) *stung* (irritated) to the quick, to madness, to fury.—**Sting**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) The *sting* of a remark, of a reproach : the part that wounds. The *stings* of conscience : remorse.

**Stint**, *t.* : He *stints* himself, he *stints* his family : limits his, their food, clothing, &c.—**Stint**, *n.* : Without *stint* : ungrudgingly, liberally.

**Stir** (ər), *t.* : To *stir* soup, tea, coffee, &c. To *stir up* (foment, arouse) strife, enmity, hatred, &c.—**Stir** (ər), *i.* : To move. He would not *stir* a step : would not leave the spot.—**Stir** (ər), *n.* : The arrival of the king made a great *stir* : made a great commotion, caused great excitement.—**Stir'ring**, *a.* : These are *stirring* (eventful) times, full of *stirring* (exciting) events.

**Stitch**, *t.* : To sew.—**Stitch**, *n.* : I have a *stitch* (sharp pain) in the side. 'A stitch (sewn) in time saves nine.'

**Stock**, *n.* : Some savages worship *stocks* (blocks of wood) and stones. He belongs to a good old *stock* : an old family. We must lay in' a *stock* (supply) of provisions. Live *stock* : cattle. The shopkeeper keeps a large *stock* (quantity) of goods ; if you want articles not in *stock* he will procure them. At the end of each season he takes *stock* (makes a valuation) and sells off' his whole *stock-in-trade*. (*Fig.*) Let us take *stock* of the situation : consider it, review it.—**Stock**, *t.* : The shop, the farm, &c., is well *stocked* : provided, furnished.—**Stock-still**, *a.* : He stood *stock-still* : as still as a stock or block of wood.

**Stone**, *n.* : My house is built of *stone*. Small round *stones* : pebbles. Plums, peaches, apricots have *stones* inside ; these *stones* contain kernels. I weigh twelve *stone(s)* : 168 lbs. (about 80 kilogr.). 'To kill two birds with one stone' : to get a double advantage by one effort. 'To leave no stone unturned' : to make every effort, to take every possible measure to gain one's object. 'A rolling stone gathers no moss' : restless or flighty people do not succeed. 'Sermons in stones' (*Shak.*).—**Stone-blind**, *a.* : **Stone-deaf**, *a.* : Quite blind, quite deaf.

**Stool** (u), *n.* : 'To fall between two stools' : to fail by hesitating between two alternatives.

**Stoop** (u), *i.* : (*Fig.*) He would not *stoop* (*or* condescend) to do anything dishonourable.

**Stop**, *t.* : To bring to a standstill, to cause to cease, &c. He *stopped* me in the street. *Stop* the thief ! *Stop* the carriage, the engine, &c. ! The merchant has *stopped* payment : has failed.

He cut himself and could not *stop* the bleeding. To *stop* a gap, a hole, a tooth, &c. : to fill up. See that your sentences are properly *stopped* : punctuated. I could not *stop* (prevent) him from doing a foolish thing.—**Stop**, *i.* : *Stop* (stay) a moment ; let us see ! I am sorry I can't *stop* : stay, wait. The train, the engine, the clock has *stopped*. How long does the train *stop* here ? He *stopped* short (suddenly, abruptly) in his speech, conversation, work, &c. The train *stops* (far or a little) short of our destination : does not go so far. He would not *stop* short of a crime : would not scruple to commit a crime.—**Stop**, *n.* : The train makes a long *stop*, a short *stop* at this station ; the next *stop* is much further on. The train, the horse, the speaker, &c., came to a dead *stop* : would not or could not go on'. Every letter, essay, &c., should have its proper *stops* : commas, colons, semi-colons, marks (or points) of interrogation and exclamation, and full *stops*. We must put a *stop* (an end) to these abuses, annoyances, malpractices.

**Store**, *n.* : A provision, a supply, a shop. (*Fig.*) We do not know what is in *store* for us : what destiny awaits us, what the future will bring forth. I have a surprise in *store* for you : in reserve.—**Store**, *t.* : His mind is well *stored* (supplied) with information. I have *stored* my furniture : put it into safe keeping, into a warehouse, where it will be *stored* till my return home. I have *stored up* (kept, reserved) some fruit for the winter.—**Store-room**, *n.* : The housekeeper (or the lady of the house) keeps her tea, coffee, sugar, biscuits, cakes, preserves, and other stores in her *storeroom*.

**Storm** (šr), *n.* : A *storm* of wind and rain, a snow-*storm*, a thunder-*storm*. The ship has weathered (survived) the *storm*. A *storm* of indignation. The castle was taken by *storm* : by sudden assault or attack. A *storm* in a tea-cup : a petty disturbance, a great fuss about nothing. 'A pelting, pitiless storm' (*Shak.*).—**Storm**, *t.* : To take by storm.

**Sto'ry**, *n.* : I will tell you a *story* : a short tale, an anecdote. The *story* (history) of the Revolution, the *story* of my life, &c. (*Fam.*) You should not tell a *story* : a fib, a falsehood. Well, to cut a long *story* short, I will tell you briefly what happened.

**Stout** (au), *a.* : A *stout* stick, &c. : strong. A *stout* man, woman : fat.—**Stout'ly** (au), *ad.* : He defended himself *stoutly* : vigorously. He *stoutly* denied his guilt, he *stoutly* maintained his innocence.

**Straight** (ēt), *a.* : A *straight* line, a *straight* (direct) road, &c.

He is a very *straight* (honest) man. To set things *straight*: put them in order.—**Straight** (ēt), *ad.*: He cannot walk *straight*, shoot *straight*: steadily, in a straight line. (*Fam.*) I told him *straight*: plainly. Walk *straight on*: in a direct line.—**Straightfor'ward**, *a.*: Honest, sincere.

**Strain**, *t.*: To stretch, to twist, &c. I have *strained* (or *sprained*) my wrist. To *strain* coffee, wine, &c.: to filter. He *strained* every nerve: made every effort.—**Strain**, *n.*: The machine, the bridge, the rope, &c., will (or cannot) bear the *strain*: the tension, the weight, &c. This hard work is a great *strain* on the muscles, on the nerves: is very trying to them. *Strains* (sounds) of music, of song. He always talks in the same *strain*: in the same style, he harps on the same subjects.

**Strait**, *a.*: Narrow. The lunatic was put into a *strait-jacket*: to restrain his violence. 'Strait is the gate and narrow the way that leadeth to life' (*Bib.*).—**Strait**, *n.*: A narrow sea-passage. The *straits* of Gibraltar, &c. (*Fig.*) The poor man has lost all his money and is in (or is reduced to) great *straits* (difficulties).—**Strait-laced**, *a.*: Stiff, austere.

**Stränd**, *t. & i.*: The ship is or has *stranded*: has been driven (or has run) ashore. (*Fig.*) He is *stranded*: he is in difficulties, he is ruined.

**Strange** (ēnj), *a.*: What a *strange* (curious) idea! Everything seems *strange* in a *strange* (foreign) country. His manner is very *strange*: eccentric. 'Misery acquaints a man with strange bed-fellows'; 'a strange, eventful history'; 'a soldier full of strange oaths' (*Shak.*). 'A stranger in a strange land' (*Bib.*). 'Strange, but true'; 'a strange coincidence'; 'truth is stranger than fiction' (*Byron*).

**Straw** (ɔ), *n.*: It is not worth a *straw*: it is quite worthless. I don't care a *straw* about it: I don't care in the least, not a bit, not a farthing. He is a man of *straw*: of no importance, without means or property. 'A drowning man catches at a straw.' 'A straw may show which way the wind blows.'

**Stray**, *i.*: To *stray*: to wander from the right road, to go astray.—**Stray**, *a.*: A *stray* sheep, a *stray* dog, &c.: one that has gone astray. (*Fig.*) *Stray* thoughts, *stray* melodies: unconnected.

**Stream** (i), *n.*: A river, brook, &c. There is a strong *stream* (or current) in the river, in the lake. It is easier to row, to sail, to steam down (the) *stream* than up (the) *stream*. It is difficult to swim against a strong *stream*. It is easy to swim with the



*stream*.—**Stream** (i), *i.* : Water, tears, blood, &c., *stream* (flow, run) down. The light, the sun *streams* (shines) into the room. The people *streamed* out of church. The flag is *streaming* (flying) in the wind.

**Street**, *n.* : 'The man in the street' : any member of the (less educated) public.

**Strength**, *n.* : Force, power, solidity. The *strength* of a man's arm ; the *strength* of a bridge, of a machine, of building materials, &c. ; the *strength* of a regiment, of the army, of the navy ; *strength* of mind, of will, of character. On the *strength* of (or relying upon) our friendship, our relationship, a letter of introduction, &c., I asked a favour of him. (*Fig.*) 'A tower of strength.'

**Stress**, *n.* : In most English words there is a strong *stress* (accent, emphasis) on one syllable ; syllables without *stress* are pronounced lightly, but distinctly (they should not be suppressed or 'swallowed'). The ship was driven into the harbour by *stress* of weather : by the violence of the storm. Owing to *stress* (pressure) of work I cannot leave my office, my study, my shop. He laid great *stress* on the fact : emphasized it, attached great importance to it.

**Stretch**, *t.* : The gloves, the boots, the hat must be *stretched* : widened, as they are too tight. I will *stretch* a point : make a concession. He *stretched* (held, spread) out his arms, his hands. I am stiff with sitting so long, I must go out and *stretch* my legs. Being sleepy, he yawned and *stretched* himself.—**Stretch**, *i.* : The rope, the cord, the gloves, the hat, &c., will *stretch* (grow longer, wider) with use. The town *stretches* (extends) along the bay, along the river-bank. The Alps *stretch* from east to west.—**Stretch**, *n.* : A long *stretch* (range) of hills, a *stretch* (expanse) of moors, of water, &c. A *stretch* (an abuse) of authority, of power. I walked ten miles, I worked ten hours at a *stretch* : continuously.

**Strict**, *a.* : My master is very *strict* : particular, severe. His orders are very *strict* : precise, explicit. You must keep *strict* silence.—**Strictly**, *ad.* : *Strictly* speaking : in reality, to speak more accurately, to be more precise.

**Stride**, *i.* : He *strode* along at a great pace, he *strode* across the room : walked with long steps.—**Stride**, *n.* : He has made great *strides* in his studies, in his business, &c. : great progress.

**Strike**, *t.* : The robber *struck* me with a stick, he *struck* me a blow in the face, on the chest. He was *struck* dumb with

astonishment. The lightning *struck* him blind, *struck* him dead. The clock *strikes* the hour. The plant has *struck* (taken) root. It is very dark, I will *strike* a light, *strike* a match. We must *strike* a balance (of accounts). I *struck* (made) a bargain with him. To *strike* (to join, reach) a road, a path. To *strike* a tent, a flag, &c. . lower, take down. Coins are *struck* (money is coined) at the Mint. It *strikes* me, an idea *strikes* me: it occurs to me. I was *struck* (impressed) with his appearance, his manner, his ability. He was *struck* down with (attacked by) a serious illness. His head was *struck* off: he was beheaded. His name was *struck* off the list, it was *struck* out'. He has *struck* out' (discovered, entered upon) a new path, a new system. The band *struck* up' (began to play) a tune. I have *struck* up' an acquaintance with him: made his acquaintance. 'Strike the iron while it is hot.'—**Strike**, *i.*: The ship *struck* on a rock and sank. The workmen *struck* for (stopped work in order to get) higher wages. Discontent and selfishness *strike* at the root of national progress: seriously impede it. He *struck* in' while we were talking: interrupted us, joined in the conversation. He fell overboard and *struck* out' (began to swim) for the shore. The angry man *struck* out': shook his fists, began to box.—**Strike**, *n.*. Stoppage of work. Our men, our hands are (out) on *strike*.—**Stri'king**, *a.* A *striking* (remarkable) scene, resemblance, contrast, &c.

**String**, *n.*: Cord, twine. The *string* of a violin; a shoe-*string*; a *string* of pearls, of beads, &c. (*Fig.*) A (long) *string* of questions. He is always harping on the same *string*: dwelling on the same subject. 'He has two strings to his bow.'—**Stringed**, *a.*: A *stringed* instrument: a violin, a harp, &c.

**Strip**, *t.*. The trees are *stripped* (deprived) of their leaves, of their bark. The bark is *stripped* off': torn off'. An agreement, a contract, &c., *stripped* (divested) of formalities. You must *strip* (yourself) if you are going to bathe: undress.—**Strip**, *n.*: A *strip* of paper, cloth, &c. a narrow piece.

**Stroke**, *n.*: A blow, a line, a dash. To make a *stroke* with a pen, with a pencil, with a brush. (*Fig.*) With a *stroke* of the pen the king, the minister, the general may provoke a war, may make peace. The boatman pulls a long, a short *stroke* (with his oar). When rowing with others you must keep *stroke*: keep time with the *stroke*-oar, with the man who pulls or rows *stroke*. You may swim with a long and slow *stroke*, or with a short and quick *stroke*. He is very ill; he has had a *stroke*: a *stroke* of paralysis, a fit of

apoplexy, &c. It is on the *stroke* of six : just going to strike six. A great *stroke* (achievement) of policy. A good *stroke* of business.

**Strong, a. :** A *strong* man, a *strong* army, a *strong* rope, *strong* boots, a *strong* castle, a *strong* taste of garlic, a *strong* smell of gas, &c. The cheese, the game, the onions, &c., smell very *strong*. My father is not at all *strong* : he is in poor health. I have a *strong* dislike to *strong* drink (to brandy, &c.). I have a *strong* objection to wasting time. He has a *strong* inclination for travelling. He shows a *strong* tendency to insanity. The advocate made out a *strong* case : argued strongly that his client's cause was just. He has a *strong* hold over his friend : a great influence. 'The battle is not always to the strong' (*Bib.*) : won by the *strong*. 'The ruling passion is strong even in death.' **Stronghold, n. :** A castle, a fortress. (*Fig.*) A *stronghold* of the papacy, a *stronghold* of the royalists, a *stronghold* of the insurgents, &c.

**Struggle, i. :** He has many difficulties to *struggle* (or contend) against. He is *struggling* (striving) hard to support his family.—**Struggle, n. :** He has a hard *struggle* to make both ends meet. It is a 'struggle for existence.'

**Strut, i. :** The actor *struts* across the stage, he *struts* into the room : walks with a conceited, an affected air. 'The poor player struts upon the stage' (*Shak.*).

**Stubborn, a. :** Obstinate. 'Facts are stubborn things.'

**Stud, n. :** I like (shirt-) *studs* better than buttons ; I have several sets of *studs*. A *stud* is also a kind of nail, usually brass-headed.

**Student (iu), m. :** He is a *student* of law, of medicine, &c., a good *student*, a promising *student*. My father, my professor, our librarian, &c., is a great *student* : is very studious, fond of study.—**Studio (iu), n. :** Work-room of a painter or a sculptor.—**Studious (iu), a. :** Fond of study.—**Studiously (iu), ad. :** (*Fig.*) He *studiously* (carefully) avoids unpleasant subjects.—**Study (Δ), t. & i. :** The student *studies* his lesson, his books ; the actor *studies* his part. He is *studying* for the bar, for the church, &c. *Studied* politeness, *studied* neglect, *studied* contempt, &c. : calculated, intentional. 'Study to be quiet' (*Bib.*).—**Study, n. :** The *study* of languages, of science, of law, &c. This picture is only a *study* : painted for the sake of practice. The village-fair, the (strange) scene, his (frightened or his delighted) face was quite a *study* : an interesting, a curious sight. My *study* is the quietest room in the house. He

is in 'a brown study': absent-minded, lost in thought. 'The proper study of mankind is man' (*Pope*).

**Stüff**, *n.*: Material, cloth, &c. My coat is made of good, strong *stuff*. This tea, wine, soup, this book, poem, &c., is poor *stuff*. This medicine is nasty *stuff*. What he says is all *stuff* (and nonsense). 'That perilous stuff which weighs upon the heart' (remorse); 'such stuff as dreams are made of' (*Shak.*).—**Stuff**, *t.*: To *stuff* a cushion, a bird, an animal: to fill it with feathers, straw, &c. To *stuff* (or *cram*) a child with food: overfeed it. To *stuff* meat, a fowl, &c.: to add seasoning, stuffing. To *stuff* up: to fill, to stop up. 'Stuff a cold, starve a fever': if you eat too much in the one case you will have to starve in the other.—**Stüff'y**, *a.*: The room is *stuffy*: close.

**Stüm'ble**, *i.*: To take a false step, to trip. (*Fig.*) I *stumbled* on a curious book: met with it by chance.—**Stumb'ling-block**, *n.* (*Fig.*) Obstacle, difficulty, drawback. Idioms are the chief *stumbling-blocks* in every language.

**Style**, *n.*: This author has a good (literary) *style*. This coat, hat, &c., is in the newest *style*: taste, fashion. He lives in grand *style*: in luxury, ostentatiously. The *style* (mode) of living differs in different countries.—**Stýle**, *t.*: Louis, *styled* (or *surnamed*) the Saint; Peter, *styled* the Great.—**Stý'lish**, *a.*: Elegant, fashionable.

**Subject**, *m. & f.*: A German, a French, a British *subject*: citizen, under the jurisdiction of Germany, &c.—**Subject**, *n.*: The *subject* of the book, speech, poem, &c., is interesting; it is a favourite *subject* of conversation. Do not dwell too long on a sore (or painful) *subject*; let us change the *subject*.—**Subject**, *a.*. This law, agreement, contract, plan is *subject* to alteration, to modification: may be altered, modified. I have made my plans, written my letters, &c., but they are *subject* to (conditional on) your approval, your correction. My friend is *subject* (or *liable*) to fits, to headaches.—**Subject'**, *t.*. I have been *subjected* to (I have undergone) a great deal of trouble, of annoyance. Candidates for the army, &c., are *subjected* to (have to undergo, to pass) an examination.—**Subjec'tion** (*f*), *n.*. The natives live in a state of *subjection*: dependence, submission.

**Sublime'**, *a.*: 'It is only one step from the sublime to the ridiculous.' 'We can make our lives sublime' (*Longf.*).

**Submit'**, *t.*: To *submit* (to offer, present) a plan, a report, an account, an argument.—**Submit'**, *i.*: He has *submitted* to (con-

sented to undergo) an operation. I will not *submit* to (or tolerate) such treatment.

**Subscribe'**, *t.* & *i.* : To sign. He *subscribes* (contributes) a pound a year to the hospital. He *subscribes* to a newspaper, to a concert, &c. *I subscribe* to your opinion : I agree with you.—**Subscriber**, *m.* & *f.* : The hospital, the newspaper, the concert, &c., has many *subscribers*.—**Subscription**, *n.* : To give, to pay a *subscription*.

**Subside'**, *i.* : The water, the flood, the wind has *subsided* : sunk, fallen. The excitement has *subsided* : died away.

**Sub'stance**, *n.* : A solid, a metallic, an earthy, a fatty, an oily *substance* : mass, material, matter. A man of *substance* : of means. (*Fig.*) The *substance* is usually more important than the form. I can tell you the *substance* (the import, the chief points), but not the exact words of the speech.—**Substā'n'tial** (*f*), *a.* : Strong, solid. A *substantial* house, table, meal, &c. (*Fig.*) A *substantial* (essential) difference ; a *substantial* (important) concession ; a *substantial* (marked) improvement.—**Substā'n'tially** (*f*), *ad.* : Things different in appearance may be *substantially* (in substance, in reality) the same.

**Succeed'**, *t.* : He has *succeeded* his father in the estate : followed him as his heir. A new cabinet has *succeeded* (replaced) the old.—**Succeed'**, *i.* : He has *succeeded* to his father's estate. I did not *succeed* in carrying out my plan : my plan did not *succeed*. He has *succeeded* (got on') admirably in his business, in his profession.—**Success'**, *n.* : I wish you *success* : good luck. We have had great *success* in our business : it has been quite a *success*. The party, the ball, the concert was a great *success*. The policy of the government has been crowned with *success*.—**Success'ful**, *a.* : A *successful* man ; a *successful* plan, policy, business, &c.—**Success'ion** (*f*), *n.* : The law of *succession* : of inheritance. A *succession* (series) of victories, of mistakes, of storms, &c. Two or three hours, days, weeks in *succession* : consecutively, (*fam.*) two or three hours, &c., running.—**Success'ive**, *a.* : On two *successive* days : two days running.—**Success'or**, *m.* & *f.* : He is his father's *successor* in his estate, in his business.

**Such**, *a.* : Similar, of this or that kind, so great, &c. *Such* a man : so good, so bad a man. *Such* weather, *such* music, *such* kindness, *such* nonsense, *such* cruelty ! The weather was *such* (so hot, so wet, so stormy) that I could not go out. *Such* books as these are very useful. I have not many, but I will send you *such* as (or those that) I have. I require books of reference, *such* as (or

for example) a grammar, a dictionary, a directory (of addresses). He spoke about *such* and *such* a man (some man or other, Mr so-and-so), but I have forgotten his name. Did you tell him the secret? No *such* thing : nothing of the kind, certainly not !—**Sūch**, *ad.* . *Such* a good, *such* a bad man : so good, so bad a man. *Such* a fine day : so fine a day.

**Sud'den**, *a.* : A *sudden* illness, *sudden* death, a *sudden* idea, a *sudden* attack. On a *sudden*, all of a *sudden* : all at once, suddenly.

**Sue** (*siu*), *t.* & *i.* : To *sue* a man (for damages, for breach of contract, &c.) : to bring an action against him. To *sue* (*or* petition) for mercy.

**Suffer**, *t.* & *i.* : To *suffer* (to bear) pain, to *suffer* (to sustain) a loss, to *suffer* (to undergo) punishment. He *suffered* death (was executed) for his crimes. I cannot *suffer* (*or* tolerate) him, such conduct, such treatment. He won't *suffer* (*or* allow) anybody to touch his flowers. If you do wrong you will *suffer* for it. He *suffers* from rheumatism. I am *suffering* from a headache. 'How sublime it is to suffer and be strong' (*Longf.*).—**Suf'ferance**, *n.* : He is only here on *sufferance* : he has no right to be here, but he is at least tolerated.

**Suffice**, *i.* . The ship's provisions will *suffice* (hold out, last) for a week ; they will *suffice* for the crew ; they will *suffice* to keep us alive. As time does not *suffice*, I cannot now describe our voyage ; *suffice* it (let it *suffice*) to say that we have been delayed by storms.—**Suff'icient** (*f*), *a.* . Enough. 'Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof' (*Bib.*).

**Suf'frage** (*ej*), *n.* : Right to vote.—**Suf'fragist**, **Suf'frage**, *f.* : A woman who claims the right to vote for members of parliament.

**Suggest** (*j*), *t.* . To propose, to indicate, &c. I *suggested* a new plan, a way out of the difficulty, &c. I *suggested* to him that he should turn over a new leaf, adopt a different policy, &c.—**Sugges'tion** (*j*), *n.* : Small minds hate *suggestions* : the ideas, proposals of others.—**Sugges'tive** (*j*), *a.* . The book, the speech, the poem is very *suggestive* : sets one thinking.

**Suici'dal** (*siui*), *a.* : His conduct, his policy is *suicidal* : injures himself.—**Su'icide** (*siui*), *n.* : He has committed *suicide* : made away with himself, destroyed himself.

**Suit** (*siut*), *n.* : A request, a lawsuit, courtship, &c. There are four *suits* (different series) in a pack of cards ; in playing you must, as a rule, follow *suit*. To follow *suit* also means to imitate. A *suit* of clothes : usually coat, trousers, and vest.—**Suit** (*siut*), *t.* :

These clothes, this dress, this hat, &c., do not *suit* me : are not to my taste, are not becoming. If it *suits* you (if convenient to you) please meet me to-morrow. It will *suit* me to a T : perfectly. Our new cook *suits* us : we are *suit*ed for the present. We have had many servants who did not *suit*. 'To suit the action to the word' : to act as one speaks, to do as one says : 'no sooner said than done.'—**Suite** (suit), *n.* . A *suite* (or train) of attendants, a *suite* (set) of furniture, a *suite* (series) of rooms.

**Sül'ky**, *a.* : Sullen, cross, gloomy.

**Süm**, *n.* : The *sum* (total) : the amount of figures added up, or added together. A *sum* of money : a certain amount. To do a *sum* (in arithmetic) : make a calculation. 'The sum of earthly bliss' (*Milton*).—**Süm**, *t.* : To *sum up* : to recapitulate, to repeat in briefer form.—**Süm'mary**, *n.* . An abridged statement.

**Süm'mer**, *n.* . 'One swallow does not make a summer.'

**Süm'mon**, *t.* : To *summon* (to call) a meeting. An accused person, a witness, &c. is *summoned* (ordered, cited) to appear in court. You must *summon up* courage : take courage, be brave.

**Sün**, *n.* : The *sun* in the height of summer is very hot, (*fam.*) baking-hot, piping-hot. Poor, small, insignificant 'as a farthing candle to the sun' (*Young*). 'As clear as the sun at noonday.' 'There is nothing new under the sun' (*Bib.*).

**Süpe'rior**, *a.* : A *superior* (excellent) quality, article, &c., *superior* to all the others. A *superior* person : well-educated, intelligent. A *superior* officer : senior, of higher rank. He is (or rises) *superior* to such petty considerations : they are quite beneath his notice.

**Süpply'**, *t.* : This merchant *supplies* (sells) goods to the army, to the navy, &c. : *supplies* (provides) the army with goods. I am well *supplied* with clothing. All his wants are *supplied* : provided for. The old general is dead, it will be difficult to *supply* (to fill) his place.—**Süpply'**, *n.* : The demand for these goods exceeds the *supply* : the quantity in the market.

**Süppor't**, *t.* : The roof, the wall, the pillar, &c., are *supported* (borne) by solid masonry. The lame man could hardly walk, and had to be *supported* : helped. He has a large family to *support* : to maintain. To *support* (favour, help) a candidate.—**Süppor't**, *n.* . He is the chief *support* of his poor old mother : the person who chiefly supports her. The *support* (maintenance) of his children is another burden. His means of *support* (or subsistence) are limited. I will mention some facts in *support* of my argument.—

**Supporter**, *m.* : He is a *supporter* of the candidate, of the cabinet, of the cause of reform.

**Suppose**, *t.* : Has he arrived? I *suppose* so : but I am not sure. Will he come? I *suppose* so : I *suppose* (expect, think) he will. Let us *suppose* (or put) a case ; *suppose* (or *supposing*, assuming) that you were rich, what then? It is not easy to *suppose* it, but *supposing* (that) I were, I *suppose* (imagine, expect) that you and other friends would help me to spend my money.

**Sure** (*fuər*), *a.* : He said he knew a *sure* (certain, safe) way to make money, yet he has made none himself. Hard and honest work is the *surest* way to success. I am (I feel) *sure* of it. Be *sure* (do not fail) to take my advice. To be *sure* (or certainly) I will ! Do you think it will rain, do you know if the train has arrived, do you expect a visitor? (*Fam.*) I'm *sure* (really, indeed) I don't know, I can't tell. I am not quite *sure* of (or about) the facts, but I will make *sure* of them (ascertain them) before I do anything further. 'To make assurance doubly sure' (*Shak.*). (*Fam.*) 'As sure as a gun' (*Dryden, Butler*). 'As sure as fate.' 'As sure as death.'—**Surely**, *ad.* : When we are quite sure of something we usually say 'certainly,' when not quite sure we say '*surely*.' He is very late, but *surely* he will come : I fear he won't. *Surely* that was thunder : I thought I heard it, but I am not sure. *Surely* he is mistaken : I think, I believe he is wrong, but I do not know for certain. *Surely* sometimes means 'certainly.' May I speak to you? *Surely*, do, by all means, certainly !

**Surprise** (*sər*), *t.* : I am *surprised* to hear the news, *surprised* at him, *surprised* at such conduct : astonished (*but* 'astonished' is stronger). The thief was *surprised* as he was breaking into the house : caught in the act. The garrison was *surprised* : attacked unexpectedly.—**Surprise** (*sər*), *n.* : What a *surprise* ! most unexpected news ! To my great *surprise* I gained a victory. The castle was taken by *surprise*. I have a great *surprise* in store for him : a valuable birthday or Christmas present, a piece of good news, &c.

**Survive** (*sər*), *t. & i.* . He has *survived* (recovered from) his illness. The ship has *survived* (weathered) the storm. He has *survived* (lived longer than) his father ; he is the only *surviving* (remaining) member of his family, the only survivor. 'The survival of the fittest' is said to be a law of nature, but the fittest do not always *survive*.

**Suspect**, *t.* : I *suspect* (do not trust) him. He is *suspected*



(supposed to be guilty) of a crime. I *suspected* it. Do you think him capable of it? I *suspect* he is.

**Suspend'**, *t.*: The bank has *suspended* (or stopped) payment: has failed. The work is *suspended* for the present: has been stopped. We must often *suspend* our judgment: refrain from judging hastily. An official, a clergyman, a clerk is *suspended*: temporarily deprived of office.—**Suspense'**, *n.*. Uncertainty. The matter, business, question, &c., is in *suspense*. No one likes to be kept long in *suspense*.

**Suspicion** (*f*), *n.*: There is a strong *suspicion* (presumption of guilt) against him. He has been taken up (arrested) on *suspicion*. I have long had my *suspensions*. His character is above, not above *suspicion*. 'Suspicion haunts the guilty mind' (*Shak.*). 'Suspicion sleeps at wisdom's gate' (*Milton*).—**Suspicious** (*f*), *a.*: A *suspicious* fact, a *suspicious* character: a fact, a person giving rise to suspicion. He is *suspicious*, of a *suspicious* character: inclined to suspect, full of suspicion, but often without reason.

**Sustain'**, *t.*: He was *sustained* (supported, comforted) during his illness by hope, by religion, &c. He has *sustained* (suffered) a great loss by the death of his father. The army *sustained* a reverse, a defeat.

**Swallow** (3lo), *n.*: 'One swallow does not make a summer.'

**Swallow** (3lo), *t.*. I have a sore throat and find a difficulty in *swallowing*. He *swallows* his food too quickly: (*fam.*) he bolts his food. You should never *swallow* an important word or syllable: suppress it, pronounce it indistinctly. He *swallows* his words: mumbles. (*Fam.*) I really cannot *swallow* (believe) such a curious story. The ship was *swallowed up* by the waves; the town was *swallowed up* by the earthquake: overwhelmed. These heavy expenses *swallow up* (exhaust) my whole income.

**Swarm** (ɔ), *n.*: A *swarm* of bees, of people, of ants, &c.: a great number, a crowd.—**Swarm** (ɔ), *t.* & *i.*: The house *swarms* (is overrun) with vermin, with rats, mice, &c.: they *swarm* everywhere.

**Swear** (e), *i.*: He *swore* (declared on oath, or with an oath) that he was innocent. The tipsy man *swore* (cursed, used bad language).—**Swear** (e), *t.*. He *swore* (or took) an oath. He *swore* (vowed) eternal friendship. To *swear* a witness: put him on oath. The official, the policeman, the constable has been *sworn in*: made to *swear* fidelity.

**Sweat** (ët), *i.* & *n.*: Perspire, perspiration (*preferable*). 'He earns his bread by the sweat of his face (or brow)' (*Bib.*).

**Sweep**, *t.* : To *sweep* the streets, a room, a chimney, &c. The bridge was *swept* (or carried) away by the torrent. A great many people have been *swept* away by the plague. 'New brooms sweep clean.'—**Sweep**, *i.* : The waves *swept* (washed, dashed) over the deck. The procession, the troops, the crowd *swept* (marched, moved swiftly) past.—**Sweep**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) To make a clean *sweep* : to carry away everything.—**Sweep**, *m.* : A chimney-sweep.—**Sweeping**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) A *sweeping* statement, a *sweeping* policy, a *sweeping* measure : comprehensive, but indiscriminate.

**Sweet**, *a.* : This cake, coffee, wine, &c., is too *sweet* : contains too much sugar. A *sweet* taste, a *sweet* scent, *sweet* music, a *sweet* voice. A *sweet* face, a *sweet* manner, a *sweet* disposition. To taste, to smell, to sound *sweet* (not 'sweetly'). (*Fam.*) He has a *sweet* tooth : he is fond of sweets. 'The rose by any other name would smell as sweet'; 'sweet are the uses of adversity' (*Shak.*).—**Sweetness**, *n.* : Wild flowers often 'waste their sweetness on the desert air' (*Gray*).—**Sweets**, *n. pl.* : Sweet dishes, sweetmeats, (*fig.*) pleasures. 'The sweets of forgetfulness.' 'The sweets of office, of power,' &c.

**Swell**, *t. & i.* : The river has *swelled* (risen), is *swollen* with the rain : the rain has *swelled* the river. I hurt my hand and it is now much *swelled*, much *swollen*. The sound is *swelling* (increasing) in the distance. He *swells* (is puffed up) with pride. (*Fam.*) He is suffering from a *swelled* head : vanity, conceit.—**Swell**, *n.* : The roll of the sea after a gale.—**Swell**, *m.* : (*Fam.*) He is a great *swell* : very important or very elegant, fashionable.

**Swerve** (ærv), *i.* : He never *swerves* (deviates) from his duty. The bicycle, the motor-car *swerved* (skidded) at a corner and upset.

**Swift**, *a.* : 'The race is not always to the swift' (*Bib.*) : won by the *swift*.

**Swim**, *i.* : A person, an animal, a fish *swims*, a thing floats. My head *swims* : I feel giddy. 'Sink or swim, live or die.'—**Swimmingly**, *ad.* : (*Fam.*) He is getting on' (with his work, his studies, his music, &c.) *swimmingly* : splendidly.

**Swindle**, *t. & n.* : To cheat, defraud. He has *swindled* me out of a pound. It was a regular, an abominable *swindle*. He ought to be punished for *swindling*.

**Swine**, *n. pl.* : 'Do not cast pearls before swine' (*Bib.*).

**Swing**, *i.* : The pendulum *swings*. Children *swing* (in a swing, for amusement). The ship *swings* (turns) round with the tide.—**Swing**, *t.* : To *swing* (dangle) one's arms, to *swing* (brandish) a

sword, &c.—**Swing**, *n.* : A *swing* : a seat hung from the branch of a tree or a cross-bar. He walks with a *swing* : with a swinging motion. (*Fam.*) The work, the music, the play in the theatre, the dance, &c., is in full *swing* : in full motion, going on briskly.

**Swoop**, *v.* & *n.* : The eagle *swoops* (darts, dashes) down upon its prey : pounces upon it. The thieves carried off our poultry at one *swoop* : they swept them away, 'at one fell swoop' (*Shak.*).

**Sword** (sɔrd), *n.* : The prisoners were put to the *sword* : slain.

**Sworn** (swɔrn), *a.* : A *sworn* official, broker, interpreter, &c. : one who has sworn fidelity. A *sworn* (declared, inveterate) enemy.

**Syll'able**, *n.* : In speaking English do not swallow a single *syllable*, however short it may be. I never heard a *syllable* about it : not a word. Please do not breathe a *syllable* of what I tell you.

**Sym'pathize**, *v.*, **Sym'pathy**, *n.* : I *sympathize* (heartily, sincerely, deeply) with you. Please (*or* pray) accept my sincere *sympathy* with you in your sorrow. He has great *sympathy* with the cause of education, of reform, &c. I am quite in *sympathy* with your opinions.

**Syn'onym**, *n.*, **Synon'y'mous**, *a.* : *Synonyms* are seldom words of exactly the same meaning. Few words and few phrases are exactly *synonymous*.

## T

**T**, *n.* : This plan, this coat, this knife, &c., suits me to a *T*. 'He is fitted to a *T*' (*Johnson*) : exactly suited.

**Table**, *n.* : Dining-table, a *table* of contents (in a book), multiplication-table, a *table* of dates, measures, prices, &c. The family are at *table* ; they have just sat down to *table*. The servant lays (prepares) the *table* for dinner, and clears the *table* afterwards. I turned the *tables* upon him : retaliated, paid him back in his own coin, (*fam.*) gave him tit for tat. A bill, a petition, a document lies on the *table* : remains open to inspection, is in abeyance.—**Table**, *t.* : To *table* a plan, a proposal, a scheme : to produce it, exhibit it.

**Tack**, *v.* & *n.* : A ship *tacks* (*or* beats) against the wind : sails in zigzags. (*Fig.*) He is on the wrong *tack* : has taken a wrong turn, is going in the wrong direction.

**Tack'le**, *n.* : Ship's *tackle*, fishing-tackle, &c. : gear, apparatus.—**Tack'le**, *t.* : (*Fig.*) To *tackle* a task, a piece of business, a job : to take it in hand, begin it in earnest.

**Tact**, *n.* . He shows great *tact* : sense of propriety, good taste, he is very judicious. Some people have neither taste nor *tact*.

**Tail**, *n.* : The *tail* of a horse, of a comet, of a coat, the *tail* (the end) of a storm. (*Fig.*) He turned *tail* : ran away. I can't make head or *tail* of it : I have no idea what it is, what it means.

**Take**, *t.* : I offered him a fee, but he refused to *take* it : to accept it. I gave him a hint (a suggestion), but he would not *take* it. *Take* (carry) this letter with you and *take* it to the post-office (*not* 'bring it'). He *took* me (out) for a walk, for a drive ; he *took* me, drove me home afterwards. I *took* a pleasant walk, drive, excursion ; I *took* several sketches and photographs on the way. The whole excursion *took* (occupied) ten hours. I *took* my time : did not hurry. I *took* the train going, and I *took* a carriage to return. We *took* the wrong road, which *took* us far out of our way. I was very sleepy and *took* a nap. I met him in the dark and he *took* (mistook) me for a robber. I must stop to *take* a rest, to *take* breath. The witness had to *take* an oath. I have *taken* (caught) cold and must *take* steps to get rid of it. *Take* care not to increase it. We have *taken* a house for the summer ; we *take* great pleasure in gardening. The new plants, trees, &c., have *taken* root. The government has *taken* measures to preserve order. I am going to have my portrait *taken*. Please *take* a seat ; *take* your places in the train. I have *taken* (engaged) places (*or* seats) for the concert, which is to *take* place to-morrow. I *take* (*or take in*') a newspaper. It *took* (required) three policemen to *take* the thief prisoner : to arrest him. *Take* (subtract) two from four and two remains. He *took* it upon himself to bear the whole burden ; he said he would *take* the whole blame.

To *take* aim with (to point) a gun. Do not *take* it amiss : don't be offended. To *take* (carry, lead) away. To *take* back : to receive back *or* to carry back. *Take* care : be careful. Please *take* care (*or take charge*) of my house, my son, my dog, during my absence. *Take* care that you are not robbed : beware of thieves (*not* 'take care of'). I will *take* great care of the book you lent me, of your son, of your dog, &c. I will *take* my chance of finding him at home. You may *take* your choice. I have *taken* cold. *Take* courage : cheer up. He has *taken* his departure : he has started. Please *take* (carry) down my luggage. The machine has been *taken* down : *taken* to pieces. The pictures must be *taken* down (from the walls) and cleaned. Please *take* (escort) one of the ladies down to dinner. The speech was *taken* (written) down in

shorthand. The old house, bridge, &c., has been *taken* down : demolished. He requires to be *taken* down : humiliated. He *takes* it, he *takes* things easy : he does not hurry. The new law, the remedy, the medicine has *taken* effect. I have *taken* a (great) fancy to (liking for) this house, your friend, that picture, &c. The house, the haystack, the train *took* (caught) fire. The horse *took* fright. I *take* for granted (I assume) that you will come. He *took* the business in hand : undertook it. He *took* it into his head to go to sea. *Take* (catch) hold of the rope. He has been *taken* ill : has fallen ill. Do not *take* it ill : amiss. He *took* (escorted) a lady in' to dinner. My house is full, I cannot *take* in' (receive) any more guests. This coat is too wide, it must be *taken* in' : made smaller, tighter. He *takes* in' a newspaper. He *took* me in' : he cheated me. The town now *takes* in' (includes) the old suburbs. I must *take* my leave : say good-bye. He *took* leave of all his friends. He is very eccentric ; he seems to have *taken* leave of his senses. *Take* notice : observe, you are requested to note. I spoke to him, but he *took* no notice : paid no attention. He *took* off' his coat, hat, gloves, boots, &c. The price, the bill is too high ; will you not *take* something off' ? He is fond of *taking* people off' : mimicking them. He has *taken* himself off' : he has gone. He *took* offence at my remark : took it amiss. I *took* him out' for a walk, a drive, a sail. He *took* out' his purse to pay the cabman. Naphtha, benzine, &c., *take* out' (remove) spots of oil, of paint, &c. He has *taken* out' a licence (to carry a gun, &c.). He *takes* great pains, a great deal of trouble, to do his work well. I wish to *take* part (or participate) in the work, in the scheme, in the excursion (not 'partake of'). *Take* (or have) pity on a poor old man. The meeting *takes* place this evening. He *takes* a pride in his garden, in his library, &c. . he is proud of them. Please *take* a seat ; sit down. We *took* shelter from the storm. I *took* him to task for his carelessness : reproved him. *Take* time, *take* your time : don't hurry. He *took* the trouble to show me the way to the post-office. He *took* up' his pen and began to write. He has *taken* up' arms against the enemy. *Take* up' my luggage : carry it upstairs. *Take* the visitor up' to the drawing-room. The carpets must be *taken* up' and beaten. He has *taken* up' a new subject, science, music, &c. : he has taken to them, he busies himself with them. It would *take* up' (occupy) too much time to tell you the whole story. This piano, sofa, &c., *takes* up' too much room. The thief was *taken* up' . arrested. He has

*taken up* his abode, his quarters in a new house. *Take* my word for it: believe me. I *took* him at his word: accepted an offer which he had not made seriously. Medicine 'when taken (has often) to be well shaken.' 'Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.' 'Take the good the gods provide thee' (*Dryden*). 'Take the will for the deed': accept my good wishes, though I cannot do what you ask. 'He takes time by the forelock': he does his work, makes his preparations in good time, early, promptly.

**Take**, *i.*: This play, this novel, this fashion does not *take*: does not succeed, is not popular. He *takes* after (resembles) his father. The lid will *take off*: can be removed. The cover of the book, the head of the cane, the handle of the door, &c., does not *take off*: it is fixed. My friend has *taken* (devoted himself) to business, to study; he has *taken* to playing on the piano all day; I am sorry to say he has *taken* to gambling and drink. He is so amiable, his manner is so *taking* (so prepossessing), that I *took* to him at once: took a liking for him, was drawn to him. He *takes up* (associates indiscriminately, too freely) with all sorts of people.

**Tale**, *n.*: I will tell you an amusing *tale*: story. You should not tell *tales* about your schoolfellows: inform against them. 'You should not tell tales out of school.' 'Hope tells a flattering tale.' 'I could a tale unfold'; 'a round unvarnished tale'; 'thereby hangs a tale'; 'tedious as a twice-told tale' (*Shak.*). 'To point a moral and adorn a tale' (*Johns.*).—**Tale-bearer**, *m. & f.*: An informer, slanderer, mischief-maker.

**Talk** (tɔk), *t. & i.*: He, she is very fond of *talking*: conversing. He *talks* of going abroad: he says that he is thinking of going. He is *talking* nonsense. (*Fam.*) You should not *talk shop* (*talk* about your profession or business) in general society. I was *talked* into doing it: induced to do it against my will, against my better judgment. He is much *talked of*: (unfavourably) spoken of, discussed. Let us *talk* the matter over: discuss it. (*Fam.*) He, she will *talk* your head off: bore you to death with incessant chatter. (*Fam.*) 'Talk of the devil, and he is sure to appear.' 'He loves to hear himself talk' (*Shak.*).—**Talk** (tɔk), *n.*: We had a nice *talk*, a long *talk*: conversation, chat. There is a *talk* (a rumour) of a new road being made, of a new bridge being built. He, she, it is the *talk* of the town: the chief subject of conversation. Small *talk*, table-talk: familiar, trifling conversation. (*Fam.*) He is given to *talk*ing big: boasting.

**Tall** (ɔ), *a.* : A *tall* person, a *tall* chimney, a *tall* spire, a *tall* column. The boy is *tall* for his age. (*Fam.*) A *tall* order : an unreasonable demand.

**Tall'y**, *i.* : Your list, your accounts, your statement ought to *tally* (accord, agree) with mine.

**Tame**, *a.* : A *tame* (domesticated) animal : a *tame* rabbit, monkey, &c. The sparrows, the pigeons, the swans, &c., are quite *tame* : they come close to the house to be fed. *Tame* scenery, a *tame* country, a *tame* speech : uninteresting.—**Tame'ly**, *ad.* : I cannot submit *tamely* to such impertinence : I resent it.

**Tāp**, *t.* & *n.* : A *tāp* (or cock) is used for turning on' water, wine, gas, &c. To *tāp* a new cask, to *tāp* a tree, &c. : to pierce it in order to draw off' the liquor, the sap, &c. To *tāp* a new source of revenue, of income : to open it up, draw upon it.—**Taproom**, *n.* : Bar, where beer, &c., is tapped and served out.

**Tāp**, *t., i., & n.* : He *tapped* me, gave me a *tāp* (a slight blow) on the shoulder, on the arm, on the back.

**Tape**, *n.* : Narrow linen or cotton ribbon. Red *tape* is used for tying up' official documents. 'Red tape' : officialism ; tedious, troublesome, useless formalities.

**Tar** (ā), *n.* : Coal-*tar*, gas-*tar* : pitch.—**Tar**, *m.* : A sailor.—**Tar**, *t.* : To cover or coat with tar. 'They are tarred with the same brush' : 'they are birds of a feather' : they belong to the same (objectionable) class.

**Task** (a or ä), *n.* : A piece of work, a duty. My master set me a *task* ; I did not do my *task* ; he took me to *task* (reproved me) for not doing it.—**Task** (a or ä), *t.* : Do not *task* (or tax) your strength too much : do not over-exert yourself.

**Tāste** (e), *n.* : A good, bad, a strong, slight *taste*. This medicine is bitter to the *taste* : tastes bitter, it has a *taste* of aloes. *Tastes* differ ; there is no accounting for *tastes*. This is a (mere) matter of *taste*. He has a great *taste* (almost a talent) for music. His conduct, his letters, his literary work, &c., are in good *taste*, in bad *taste*. This food, wine, this book, picture, this house, garden are quite (or are not) to my *taste*.—**Taste** (e), *t.* & *i.* : *Taste* this wine and tell me if it is good. It *tastes* of the cork, it *tastes* sweet, it *tastes* acid, it *tastes* of brandy.

**Tat**, *n.* : He gave me 'tit for tat' : he retaliated, paid me back in my own coin.

**Tax**, *n.* : *Taxes* are paid to the state. The *taxes* levied in towns are usually called rates. The *taxes* on imports are called

duties or customs-dues. Excise-duty is the *tax* imposed on certain inland products. The payment of *taxes* is often (*fig.*) a great *tax* on (trial of) one's patience.—**Tax**, *t.* : In protective countries most things are *taxed*. 'The people are heavily *taxed*. Do not *tax* (try) your strength too much : do not over-*tax* it. He was *taxed* with committing a theft : was accused of theft.

**Teach** (*i*), *t.* : He *teaches* my children, he *teaches* them music, he *teaches* them singing, he *teaches* them to read and write. He *teaches* in a school. (*Fig.*) I will *teach* him how to behave ; I will *teach* him a lesson : reprove him. 'To teach the young idea how to shoot' (*Thomson*). 'History is philosophy teaching by examples' (*Boling.*).

**Tear** (*e*), *t.* : I have *torn* my coat. He *tore* his hair with rage, with grief. He *tore* open the letter, the door, &c. : opened it with violence. I could not *tear* myself away from the music, from my friends, &c. He *tore up* the letter, he *tore* it to pieces.—**Tear** (*e*), *i.* : He *tore* (rushed) along the street.

**Tear** (*i*), *n.* : She shed *tears* ; she burst into *tears* ; she was bathed in *tears* ; she was in a flood of *tears*. 'Crocodile tears' : hypocritical. 'Tears of compassion.' 'Tears such as angels weep' (*Milton*). 'The vale of tears.' 'The homage, the tribute of a tear.'

**Te'dious**, *a.* . Tiresome. 'Tedious as a twice-told tale' (*Shak.*).

**Teem**, *v.* : To abound, to swarm. The lake *teems* with fish. A *teeming* population, a *teeming* (productive) soil.

**Teens**, *n. pl.* : Years between ten and twenty. She is still in her *teens*, not yet out of her teens.

**Teeth**, *n. pl.* : A discord, the scratching of a slate-pencil, the filing of a saw, &c., sets my *teeth* on edge : grates on my ears, on my nerves. 'I only escaped with the skin of my teeth' (*Bib.*) : had a narrow escape.

**Teeto'taller**, *m. & f.* : (T-total) abstainer from alcoholic liquors, water-drinker.

**Tea'cup**, *n.* : 'A storm in a teacup' : a paltry squabble.

**Tel'egram**, *n.*, **Tel'egraph**, *n.*, *i.*, & *t.* : Please send me a *telegram*, (*fam.*) a wire. I will *telegraph* (to) you, (*fam.*) wire you ; I will send you an answer by *telegraph*.—**Tel'ephone**, *n.*, *i.*, & *t.* : I will *telephone* (to) you ; I will send an answer by *telephone*.

**Tell**, *t.* (*always folld. by ac. or dat. or both*) : I will *tell* you a story, a secret, a good joke. I *tell* (I assure) you you are wrong. *Tell* me the way to the post-office. *Tell* me how to spell this word,



*tell* me what I should do, *tell* me where to go, *tell* me why you say so. You should always *tell* the truth, never *tell* an untruth (a falsehood, a lie). I *told* (ordered) my servant to light the fire, and he did as he was *told*. I am *told* (*or* they *tell* me) that an accident has happened. I was *told* (requested) to show my ticket, my passport, &c. 'You should not tell tales out of school.' (*Comp.* 'Say.')—*Tell*, *i.*: The evidence *tells* (weighs, tends) in favour of the prisoner, *tells* against him. Every blow, every word, every vote *tells*: takes effect. He made a very *telling* (effective) speech.

**Tem'per**, *n.*: He has a good *temper*: he is good-natured, good-tempered. He has a bad *temper*: he is ill-tempered, ill-natured, easily put out. He is in a good, in a bad *temper*: humour. He is out of *temper*: cross, angry. Keep your *temper*, don't lose your *temper*: keep calm.—**Tem'per**, *t.*: The sea *tempers* (moderates) the climate. 'To temper justice with mercy' (*Milton*).—**Tem'perate**, *a.*: A *temperate* (moderate) man, a *temperate* climate, a *temperate* statement *or* speech.

**Tempt**, *t.*: He was *tempted* by poverty, by his evil passions, 'by the devil,' to commit a crime. I am (much) *tempted* (inclined) to take a holiday, to go out shooting, to pay you a visit, &c. Your invitation is very *tempting* (attractive), but I regret that I cannot accept it. The shops in this town are very *tempting*.

**Ten**, *a.*. (*Fam.*) *Ten* to one (*neg.*) he can't do it, he won't come: I would bet *ten* to one (against his coming).

**Tena'cious**, *a.*: He is very *tenacious* (*or* jealous) of his rights, of his dignity, &c.: anxious to maintain them.

**Ten'der**, *a.*: My skin, my feet, &c., are *tender*: sensitive. The meat, the chicken is *tender*: not tough. He has a *tender* heart: kind, affectionate. He bade his family a *tender* farewell. A *tender* (delicate) subject. 'Tender and true.'

**Ten'or**, *n.*: (*Mus.*) He has a *tenor* voice; (*m.*) he is a good *tenor*, he sings *tenor*. The *tenor* of a letter, of a deed or document: the contents, the terms. To pursue 'the even *tenor* of his way' (*Gray*, &c.): to follow one's course calmly, 'far from ignoble strife.'

**Term** (ær), *n.*: *Term* of payment, law-terms, university-terms: periods. Technical *terms*, legal *terms*, terms of reproach, terms of endearment: words, expressions. The letter, the document is in the following *terms*: of this *tenor*, to this effect. To speak in plain *terms*: plainly. To make *terms*, to come to *terms*: to enter into an agreement, to make a contract. What are your *terms*: conditions, prices, charges? We are on good *terms* with each other,

on intimate *terms*, on bad *terms*, not on speaking *terms*. 'In plain terms ; in good set terms' (*Shak.*).

**Test**, *n.* : Trial, proof. Religious *tests*, chemical *tests*, a *test* of strength, of honesty, sincerity, &c. His courage was put to the *test*.—**Test**, *t.* . A machine, a bridge, metal, weights, measures, &c., must be *tested* (tried, proved to be strong, correct, &c.) before being actually used.

**Tes'tify**, *i.*, **Tes'timoný**, *n.* : I can *testify*, bear *testimony* (bear witness) to his good conduct.

**Teth'er**, *n.* & *t.* . Horses and cattle are *tethered* to a post or stake in a field : tied to it, attached to it by a *tether*. (*Fig.*) This is beyond my *tether* ; I have come to the end of my *tether*. 'You cannot tether time or tide' (*Burns*).

**Thames** (tēmz), *n.* . The river. 'He will never set the Thames on fire' : he is lazy, stupid (*perhaps from* 'temse,' for sifting flour).

**Thănk**, *t.* : I will *thank* you for a cup of tea : please give me a cup. Will you take another cup? *Thank* you : I will, if you please. Or, no *thank* you : I have had enough.—**Thănks**, *n. pl.* . *Thanks*, best *thanks*, many *thanks*, a thousand *thanks*, thank you ! *Thanks* to (owing to) his ability, he has obtained great success. *Thanks* to you, I was saved from drowning.

**Thăt**, *prn.*, used as *n.* : *That* is true, *that* is so, *that* is the case, *that* often happens, *that* is what I foresaw, *that* is the man I mean. What of *that*, what do you mean by *that*? To *that* I reply that *that* does not concern you. He has many faults, but for all *that* (or yet) I like him. *That* shows that you are tolerant. *That* is neither here nor there : *that* is of no moment. *That* is, *that* is to say, *that* is a matter of no consequence. 'That which (or what ; not 'that what') is one man's meat is another man's poison.' 'That's flat' (*Shak.*) : positive, certain.—**Thăt**, *demonst. prn.*, with *subst.* : You see *that* house at some distance (not this house close by) ; it is mine ; *that* (house, or the one) opposite is *that* of my brother. *That* man, *that* woman, and *those* children live in *that* town on the hill (not in this town in the valley where we live). This boy is taller than *that*. I like *that* wine better than this beer ; the former is dearer than the latter (not 'that is dearer than this').—**Thăt**, *rel. prn.* . Who, which. The man *that* I mean : whom I mean, or the man I mean. The book *that* (or which) I am reading : the book I am reading.—**Thăt**, *conj.* : I said *that* I would come in order *that* I might attend the meeting. My train was late,

so *that* I could not keep my word. What part of speech is this '*that*'? I think *that* this '*that*' is a conjunction, but *that* *that* '*that*' *that* *that*' man used is a pronoun.

**The, art. :** This is *the* book I want ; it is *the* one I had mislaid ; it is *the* most valuable one I have. Tea is sold by *the* pound, cloth by *the* yard, and eggs are sold by *the* dozen. Charles *the* First, chapter *the* second, volume *the* third, May *the* fourth.—**The, ad. :** *The* more money he has *the* more he spends. *The* sooner you come *the* better ; if you bring a friend, so much *the* better. 'The better the day, the better the deed.' 'The least said, the soonest mended.' 'The less said the better.' 'The more haste, the less speed' : the less success. 'The more fool you' : addressed to some one who has done a foolish thing, to a gambler who has lost his money, &c. 'The more the merrier.'

**Their (e), Theirs (e), a. :** He is *their* friend, a friend of *theirs* (*not* 'of them').

**Them, prn., ac. :** They had a friend with *them*, they had little money about *them*, they had only a pound between *them*, they saw the stars above *them* (*not* 'themselves'). All of *them* (they all) were armed ; every one of *them* had a pistol about him.—**Themselves, prn. ac. :** They fell and hurt *themselves*. They should take better care of *themselves*. They have built *themselves* a house : a house for *themselves*. They built the house *themselves* : they did the work *themselves*, all by *themselves*, unaided.

**Then, ad. :** I was *then* (at that time) in Paris ; I *then* (afterwards) went to Rome. If you can come we shall *then* (in that case) have a talk ; if you cannot come, *then* we must postpone our business. *Then* (in the next place, moreover) you must remember that other people also want to see you. I paid my account, transacted my business, &c., *then* and there : on the spot. I see him *now* and *then* : sometimes.

**There (e), ad. :** *There*, just look *there* ! *There* he goes ; *there* goes his hat (blown off by the wind) ; *there* goes the train (we are too late to catch it) ! *There* (in that) you are right, *there* you are wrong. *There* is much truth in what you say, but *there* are also fallacies. *There* are still wolves here and *there* (at places) in Europe. I am going up *there*, down *there*, in' *there*, through *there*, &c. I have taken a ticket *there* and back : a return-ticket. I met my friends at the station and we took our tickets *then* and *there*. What he says, what has happened is 'neither here nor there' (*Shak.*) : is of no importance.—**Thereby, ad. :** A pound or *thereby* :

about a pound. 'Thereby hangs 'a tale' (*Shak.*): with this a story is connected.

**They** (e), *pron.*. It was *they* who said so: (*fam.*) it was *them*. 'They (*or those*) who live in glass-houses should not throw stones' lest *they* themselves should suffer. *They* say: people say, it is said. (*Comp.* 'Them.')

**Thick**, *a.*: A *thick* stick; *thick* cloth, paper, &c.; *thick* (dense) foliage, *thick* (turbid) wine, beer, &c.; *thick* (not very fluid) soup; a *thick* (dense) mist or fog; a *thick* (indistinct) voice, utterance. (*Fam.*) They are very *thick*: intimate, 'as thick as thieves.' A foot, a yard *thick*: in thickness. In the *thick* (middle) of the fight. Through *thick* and thin: persistently, under all circumstances. 'Thick as autumnal leaves' (*Milton*).

**Thief** (i), *m. & f.*: Stop *thief*! 'Set a thief to catch a thief.'

**Thin**, *a.*: A *thin* stick; *thin* cloth, paper, &c.; a *thin* (spare, lean) man; *thin* (watery) soup; a *thin* (scattered) population; a *thin* (small) audience. The *thin* edge of the wedge (*fig.*): a small but important beginning. Through thick and *thin* (*see* 'Thick'). 'Melted into thin air' (*Shak.*).

**Thing**, *n.*. What *thing* is that in your hand? It is a knife, a very useful *thing*. This lady wears a curious *thing* on her head. I will tell you an amusing *thing*: story, anecdote. It is a bad *thing* (for the health) to sit up too late at night, to overwork yourself, &c. This is a good *thing* (remedy) for a cold. I am glad you are better; what a good *thing*: how fortunate! The (important) *thing* is this: this is the *thing* in question. It is quite the same *thing*: all the same. It comes to the same *thing*: the result is the same. I do not like that sort of *thing*: such conduct, such doings. The poor little *thing* (child) is hungry. No such *thing* (not at all); it, he, she has just had a good meal. The correct *thing*, the proper *thing*, the only *thing* to do is to apologize for your mistake, to express your regret, to show your gratitude, &c. This knife, this book, this table, chair, &c., is the very *thing* I want; the one you showed me first is not at all the *thing*: not at all suitable. This is quite another (a different) *thing*. I am not quite the *thing*, not at all the *thing* to-day: out of sorts, not very well. 'A gentle voice, an excellent thing in woman.' 'A little learning is a dangerous thing.' 'A thing (a matter) of custom' (*Shak.*). 'A thing of beauty' (*Keats*).—**Things**, *n. pl.*: Where are my *things*: belongings, parcels, clothes, &c.? You have left your *things* in the cab. A woman puts on' her *things* (cloak, hat, gloves,

&c.) to go for a walk, for a drive ; she takes off' her *things* when she returns. After dinner the servant takes away the *things* (dishes, &c.) ; after tea she takes away the tea-*things*. How are *things* (business, matters, affairs) looking? *Things* look promising : the prospects are good. Above (*not* 'before') all *things*, be careful, try to do your duty, never forget your friends, &c. 'Whatsoever things are true, honest, just, pure, and lovely, think on these things' (*Bib.*). 'Call things by their right names.' 'Things should be done decently and in order' (*Bib.*). 'Facts are stubborn things' (*Smollet, &c.*). 'All things to all men' (*Bib.*) : willing to serve everybody, obliging. 'Some things are better left unsaid.'

**Think, i. :** I *think* (I believe) you are right, wrong ; I *think* it is going to rain ; I *think* the train arrives at noon, but I am not sure. He is very silent, he is *thinking* (reflecting, meditating). Some boys never *think* ; they act without *thinking*. What are you *thinking* about? I am thinking about (*or* of) the friends I have lost, about the strange story you told me, about the welfare of my children. When do you *think* of starting : intend to start? I am *thinking* of starting soon, but there are many things to *think* of beforehand. Do you *think* of letting your house? No, I should never *think* (*or* dream) of such a thing. I *thought* so, I *thought* as much. The master *thinks* much, a great deal, very highly of his pupil : has a high opinion of him. Some people 'think too little and talk too much' (*Dryden, Prior*). 'Plain living and high thinking' (*Wordsworth*).—**Think, t. :** What do you *think*? I must *think* the matter over : consider it. I *think* (consider) him an able man, a sound lawyer, a good speaker, &c. I *thought* it right, proper, necessary to make some inquiries. 'I think him so because I think him so' (*Shak.*).—**Thinking, n. :** To my *thinking* : in my opinion.

**This, prn., used as n. .** Who is *this*, what is *this*, what place is *this*? *This* is my brother, *this* is his house, *this* is Rome. *This*, I say, is the result : *this* is what it comes to.—**This, demon. prn. .** Come *this* way : come here. *This* morning, *this* evening. *This* day (next) week, *this* day last week. *This* city is Rome. *This* house is my brother's ; that house farther off is mine. I like John better than James : the former is more agreeable than the latter (*not* 'that . . this').

**Thor'ough (arð), a. :** Complete, perfect, &c. He is a *thorough* gentleman, a *thorough* scholar, a *thorough* rascal. He has a

*thorough* knowledge of music, of law, of English, &c.—**Thor'ough-fare** (arö), *n.* : A street, a road, open to traffic ; when closed or private, there is no *thoroughfare* !—**Thor'oughly** (arö), *ad.* . He has been *thoroughly* grounded (or drilled) in the English grammar ; he has learned it, he knows it *thoroughly*.

**Though** (ðö), *conj.* : *Though* (or *although*) he is rich he works as hard as *though* (or as if) he had to earn his living. 'Though lost to sight, to memory dear' (*Linley*).—**Though**, *ad., genly. with aux.* : Surely that is not the case ! It is, *though* : on the contrary it is the case. You could not do it ! I could, *though* : though you may not believe it.

**Thought** (ot), *n.* . A passing or stray *thought*, a pleasant *thought*, a profound *thought*. He is lost in *thought* : absent-minded. A *thought* strikes me, a happy *thought* : a capital idea. He acted without *thought*, without any *thought* of the consequences : he never gave the matter a *thought*. I cannot bear the *thought* of it. I dislike the very *thought* of it, the very *thought* of such a thing. I had some *thoughts* (I half *thought*) of going to the country, but on second *thoughts* I resolved to stay at home. Such a thing never entered my *thoughts* : I never dreamt of such a thing. 'Take no thought for the morrow' (*Bib.*). 'As swift, as quick as *thought*.' 'The wish was father to the *thought*' (*Shak.*). 'On hospitable *thoughts* intent' (*Milton*). 'Second *thoughts* are best' (*Dryden*). 'Thoughts too deep for tears' (*Wordsworth*), 'too deep for utterance.'—**Thought'ful** (ot), *a.* . He is very *thoughtful* : pensive, lost in *thought*. It was very *thoughtful* of him to anticipate my wishes, to offer his services, &c. : attentive, considerate.—**Thought'less** (ot), *a.* . A *thought'less* (careless, inconsiderate) person does *thoughtless* (foolish) things.

**Thrash**, *t.* : The naughty boy deserves to be *thrashed* (beaten, flogged), he deserves a sound *thrashing*.

**Thread** (öd), *t.* . To *thread* a needle. To *thread* one's way (to pass with some difficulty) through a crowd, through a forest, &c.—**Thread** (öd), *n.* : She is always busy with her needle and *thread*. (*Fig.*) The *thread* of an argument, the *thread* of a story : the course, line, sequence.

**Three**, *a.* : The rule of *three* : simple proportion.

**Thrice**, *ad.* : Three times. 'Thrice is he armed that has his quarrel just' (*Shak.*).

**Thrive**, *i.* : Children, plants, animals *thrive* (are healthy, grow well) in this climate. Insects *thrive* too well (multiply, swarm) in

warm climates. This is a *thriving* (prosperous) town ; industries *thrive*, education *thrives*. The navy (road or railway labourer) *thrives* on potatoes, the peasant *thrives* on (oatmeal or other) porridge : such food agrees with them, they are healthy and strong.

**Throat** (o), *n.* : I have a sore *throat* : a cold in my *throat*, an inflamed *throat*. A bone has stuck in his *throat*. You should put something round your *throat*, wrap up your *throat* in this cold weather. He committed suicide by cutting his *throat*.

**Through** (u), *prp.* : The train went *through* a tunnel ; we drove *through* the forest ; I saw *through* the glass ; the sword ran *through* his body ; we could not get *through* the crowd. I must go *through* (examine) the accounts. He has made a mistake *through* ignorance, *through* carelessness. He has run *through* all his money *through* extravagance, *through* gambling and drink. I have got *through* my work, my examination. We have got *through* all our difficulties. I saw *through* him : divined his character, guessed his real intentions. I saw *through* (detected) the trick, the fraud. He sticks to his party, he adheres to his opinion *through* thick and thin.—**Through** (u), *ad.* : I am wet *through*, wet *through* and *through*. The wood, the metal is pierced *through*. He has got *through* : through the crowd, through the gate, through his work, through his examination. I have read the book *through* : read the whole book. He has been run *through* : stabbed. I will see the business *through* : see that it is properly carried out, that it does not fall *through* (or fail). The paper is so thin that the writing shows (is seen) *through*.—**Throughout** (u), *prp.* & *ad.* : *Throughout* (during) my whole life. The house has been painted *throughout* : entirely.

**Throw** (o), *t.* : The boys *threw* (u) stones at me. The horse *threw* (off) its rider, the wrestler *threw* (down) his rival. He *threw* dust in my eyes : tried to deceive or trick me. He *threw* doubt on my statement, on my word. He *threw* the blame on me. The riot, the strike, the war has *thrown* everything into confusion. The new discovery *throws* light on the subject. I was *thrown* off my guard : taken unawares. The flowers are withered ; *throw* them away. He *throws* away (wastes) his time and his money. Kindness is *thrown* away upon him : is wasted, it is not appreciated by him. Good wine is *thrown* away upon me : I do not care for it. He was recovering from his illness, but has been *thrown* back by catching cold ; has had a relapse. When I bought my horse

the seller *throw* in' the saddle : gave it to me into the bargain. He made an important speech with some anecdotes *thrown* in' added. I cannot *throw* off' (get rid of) my cold, my illness. He *throw* off' the mask : laid it aside. The people *throw* (or cast) off' the tyrant's yoke. The museum, the park, the palace has been *thrown* open : opened to the public. The bill, the petition, the appeal has been *thrown* out' : rejected. He *throw* out' a hint : made a suggestion. We were often *thrown* together : we happened to meet. To *throw* up' : to vomit. He *throw* the ball up' in the air. He has *thrown* up' the game : given it up', confessed himself beaten, (*fam.*) *thrown* up the sponge. An embankment, an earth-work, &c., has been *thrown* up' : piled or heaped up'. He has *thrown* up' (resigned) his appointment. 'Throw physic to the dogs' (*Shak.*). 'Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones' : lest stones be *thrown* at them in return. — **Throw** (o), *n.* : Within a stone's *throw* : quite near.

**Thūmb** (θam), *n.* : I have him under my *thumb* : completely in my power.

**Thūs** (δas), *ad.* : The letter runs *thus* : as follows. *Thus* (or therefore) you will see how the matter stands. Industries thrive where coal abounds ; *thus* (for example) you will find coal-mines, iron-works, paper-mills, and other factories side by side. *Thus* far : up to this point.

**Tick'et**, *n.* : A railway *ticket*, return-*ticket*, season-*ticket*, concert-*ticket*, subscriber's *ticket*, a *ticket* of admission, *tickets* (or notices or labels) on pictures, sculptures, &c. A *ticket*-office, *ticket*-clerk, *ticket*-collector.

**Tick'lish**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) A *ticklish* question, business, &c. : delicate, critical.

**Tide**, *n.* : High-*tide*, low-*tide*, &c. (*Fig.*) The *tide* has turned : fortune has changed. 'There is a tide in the affairs of men' (*Shak.*) 'Time and tide wait for no man.' — **Tide**, *i.* : To *tide* over a difficulty : to overcome it by patience or delay.

**Tie** (tai), *t.* : To *tie* a knot, *tie* strings, cords, &c. (*Fig.*) I am *tied* for time : my time is limited. I am much *tied* by my duties : bound, occupied. A label is *tied* on' to a trunk, a parcel, a bag : attached with string. The keys, the sticks, the umbrellas, the dogs, &c., are *tied* together. The horse, the cow, &c., is *tied* up' to the manger, to a post. My overcoat, rugs, shawls, and other things are *tied* up' in a bundle. — **Tie** (tai), *n.* : A neck-*tie* : scarf, cravat. The game, the match ended in a *tie* : equality. My poor old



father, my sick mother, my young family, my office-work, my military service are great *ties*: they keep me tied, fully engaged. The *ties* (*or* bonds) of friendship, relationship.

**Tight** (*tait*), *a.*: My coat, gloves, boots are too *tight*: small, narrow. *Tight*-lacing is bad for the health. A *tight* fit: hardly large enough. See that the knot is *tight* (secure): tightly, firmly tied. He dances on a *tight* rope: stretched stiff. *Air-tight*, *water-tight*: impervious to air or water.

**Till**, *prp.* (*N.B., of time only*): I shall be here *till* (*or* until) ten o'clock, *till* to-morrow, *till* the end of the month; I shall not start *till* (*or* before) then. My work will be finished by (*or* at; *not* 'till') that time. I will give the tailor *till* Saturday to make my coat; if it is not finished by then (*or* at that time) I must do without it.—**Till**, *conj.*: Please wait *till* (*or* until) I come. This letter, this parcel is to be left (at the railway-station, at the post-office, at a friend's house) *till* called for.

**Time**, *n.*: Come and see me when you have *time*; you may come at any *time*. I have plenty of *time*, I have no *time*, no *time* to spare. It is *time*, high *time* (*not* 'the highest time') to start; we must lose no *time*; I hope we shall be in (good) *time* for the train; we must not be behind *time*; the train may arrive before its *time*. I am quite ready, I have been waiting (*not* 'I wait') for a long *time*, ever since ten o'clock (*not* 'since a long time'). I hope you will have a good *time* (of it): enjoy yourself. You had a bad *time* of it when you were ill. A good musician always plays in *time*, in strict *time*, never out of *time*, he is sure to keep *time*. At my *time* of life: at my age. In the *time* (*or* age) of Cæsar. At one *time* (formerly) I was ill, but at no *time* was I ever (*or* I never was) better than now. At that *time* I lived in Paris, at the present *time* I live in Berlin. My brother lived in Paris at the same *time*: the same period. What you say is quite true, but at the same *time* (on the other hand, *or* yet) much may be said on the other side. He ought to have been here by (*or* at *or* before) this *time*. For the *time* being (for the present) we are living at a hotel. We see our friends from *time* to *time*; we have often seen them lately (*not* 'in the last time'). Up to (*or* down to) the present *time* we have had no news. Once upon a *time*: long ago. *Time* was when (long ago) we were schoolfellows. What *time* is it, what is the *time*? What o'clock is it? 'Time and tide wait for no man. 'All in good time': have patience. 'To take time by the forelock': to get ready, to make preparations in ample time. 'There's

a good time coming.' 'Time is money.' 'The time is out of joint' (*Shak.*): very troublous, unsettled. 'In the nick of time': just at the right moment. 'Time out of mind': from time immemorial. 'Bide your time': wait for an opportunity. 'Time will show.' 'To pass the time, to beguile the time, to kill the time.' 'The good old times.' 'The signs of the times.'—**Time**, *n.*: Occasion, repetition. The first *time*, the last *time* I saw him was in your house. We met many *times*. Please speak one at a *time*; do not all speak at the same *time*. This *time* I have won a game, next *time* I may lose.

**Tip**, *n.*: Point, extremity, (*fam.*) gratuity, fee (to waiter, cabman, &c.), hint (to student, betting man, &c.).—**Tip'toe** (o), *n.*: To stand on *tiptoe*: on one's toes. (*Fig.*) I am on the *tiptoe* of expectation.—**Tip'top**, *u., fam.*. first-rate.

**Tire**, *t.*: I am *tired* (fatigued); I am *tired* with my walk, my work; I am *tired* of talking, *tired* of this house, of society, &c. I am quite *tired out*: worn out, exhausted.

**To** (tu) *prp.*. I am going *to* the town, *to* the post-office, *to* church, *to* school, *to* the concert, *to* the theatre, *to* the ball. I am going *to* the country, *to* a friend's house, *to* my uncle's (house), *to* a watering-place, *to* my summer quarters. The train *to* my destination starts at ten minutes *to* one. He has travelled *to* Paris, *to* Berlin, *to* Vienna, *to* India, &c. This is the way *to* the museum; this road *to* the right goes to London; this path *to* the left leads *to* the forest. I address a letter, a question *to* a friend. I climbed *to* the top of the hill, *to* the roof of the house. My room looks *to* the north, *to* the street. The garden lies *to* the south of the house. The house is falling *to* decay, *to* ruin: the furniture has fallen *to* pieces; the flowers have run *to* seed, have crumbled *to* dust. The horse is attached (*or* tied) *to* a post, *to* a gate, *to* the manger; the flag is attached *to* a pole. (*Fig.*) As *to* that: as regards that. He is very attentive *to* his mother. He is blind *to* his son's faults, although I called his attention *to* them. The son is deaf *to* his mother's good advice. He has a dislike *to* hard work. He drinks *to* excess from day *to* day; he is going from bad *to* worse. I told him *to* his face that he would come *to* grief (*to* ruin). It is often ruinous to go *to* law, to go *to* war. Let us go *to* work, get *or* set *to* work. He is very kind *to* me. They were killed *to* a man: every one. The train arrived *to* a moment: punctually. *To* my knowledge (as far as I know), *to* the best of my knowledge, *to* the utmost of my ability, *to* my taste. The proposal, the plan came *to*

nothing : failed, was abandoned. That is nothing *to* me : does not concern me. This is nothing *to* (compared with) what I saw in India. Ten *to* one he won't come : I bet ten *to* one.—**To** (*u*), *with infin.* : I am beginning *to* learn English ; it is easy *to* learn *to* read it, but it is difficult *to* understand it when spoken, and speak it well. In order *to* learn it well it is advisable *to* learn a few simple grammatical rules, so as *to* guard against serious mistakes. Thus, *to* begin with, remember *to* use the past definite tenses *to* denote a definite past time. *To* take one example : I went *to* bathe yesterday (*but* : I have often, at various times, gone *to* bathe). The house is *to* let, *to* sell, *to* be let or sold. This water is quite good *to* drink. This fruit is good *to* eat. The news is too good *to* be true. It is not *to* be had in the market. I have *to* (I must) attend a meeting, where I am (I am engaged) *to* speak. He is said *to* be a good speaker. Suffice it *to* say, it is enough *to* say, that is *to* say, *to* say the truth, he knows how *to* attract an audience. In (*or* for) all time *to* come : in future. The world *to* come.—**To** (*u*), *ad.* : Dinner is ready, let us (*fam.*) fall *to* : begin. Shut the door *to*, shut the shutters *to* : shut them, close them. He ran *to* and fro : up and down, backwards and forwards.

'To add fuel to the fire' : *to* make matters worse. 'To blow hot and cold' : to be inconsistent. 'To break the ice' : *to* get through the first formalities. 'To break the news to one' : *to* tell the news gradually. 'To build castles in the air.' 'To buy a pig in a poke' : *to* buy a thing with one's eyes shut. 'To call a spade a spade' : *to* 'call things by their right names.' 'To carry coals to Newcastle' : *to* bring things to a place where they abound. 'To catch a Tartar' : *to* have 'an ugly customer,' a sharper, a savage *to* deal with. 'To cut one's coat according to one's cloth' : *to* manage things, *to* live in accordance with one's means. 'To drink like a fish.' 'To eat humble-pie' : *to* make a humble apology. 'To err is human, to forgive divine' (*Pope*). 'To feather one's nest' : *to* amass money, honestly or otherwise. (*Fam.*) 'To go the whole hog' : *to* go to extremes. 'To have two strings to one's bow' : a choice of two alternatives. 'To hit the nail on the head' : *to* say or do exactly the right thing. (*Fam.*) 'To jump at an offer like a cock at a gooseberry' : *to* accept it with avidity. 'To keep one's nose to the grindstone' : *to* work steadily. 'To kill two birds with one stone.' 'To leave no stone unturned' : *to* make every possible effort. 'To leave one in the lurch' : *to* forsake, abandon. 'Not to let the grass grow under one's feet' : *to* lose no time. 'To live

from hand to mouth.' 'To live like fighting-cocks' : *to be* 'in clover.' 'To make a mountain of a molehill' : *to exaggerate*. 'To make both ends meet' : *to live barely within one's income*. 'To outrun the constable' : *to live beyond one's income*. 'To pay a man back in his own coin' : *to give tit for tat*. 'To pick (*or* seek) a quarrel.' 'To play fast and loose' : *to be undecided, inconsistent*. 'To play the mischief with something' : *to spoil it, to ruin it*. 'To play one a trick, a mean trick, a shabby trick' : *to cheat*. 'To plough the sands' : *to work in vain, to throw away one's trouble*. 'To put a spoke in one's wheel' : *to thwart one*. (*Fam.*) 'To put one's nose out of joint' : *to disconcert a person, to put him out of countenance*. 'To put the cart before the horse' : *reverse the natural order of things*. 'To reckon without one's host' : *to leave an important factor out of account*. 'To ride the high horse' : *to assume a lofty air*. 'To rob Peter to pay Paul' : *to take away from one person to give to another*. 'To run with the hare and hunt with the hounds' : *to try to get a double advantage*. 'To serve (*or* play) one a trick.' 'To strain at a gnat and swallow a camel' (*Bib.*). 'To strut like a peacock.' (*Fam.*) 'To swear like a trooper.' (*Fam.*) 'To take a man down a peg' : *to humiliate him ; he is conceited and requires to be taken down*. 'To throw dust in one's eyes' : *to deceive, perplex one, put one off the scent*. 'To throw pearls before swine' (*Bib.*). 'To turn over a new leaf' : *to reform*.

**Toast** (o), *n.* : To give *or* propose a *toast*, a health. To drink a *toast*, reply to a *toast*.

**Toe** (o), *n.* He is armed, he is wet, he is wrapped in furs from top to *toe* : from head to foot. He eyed me (rudely) from top to *toe*. 'To trip it on the light fantastic toe' (*Milton*) : to dance.

**Togeth'er**, *ad.* We were at school *together*. It rained for several days *together* : several days running. I travelled *together* (*or* along) with a party of friends.

**To-mor'row**, *n.* 'To-morrow, to-morrow, and not to-day, idle people always say.' 'Never put off till to-morrow what should be done to-day.'

**Tongue** (tɒŋ), *n.* He, she has a sharp *tongue*. He speaks nothing but his mother-*tongue*. (*Fam.*) Hold your *tongue* : be quiet. 'The tongue is an unruly member' ; it should be 'bridled' (*Bib.*).

**Too** (u), *ad.* Too much, too many, too large, too small, &c. 'Too many cooks spoil the broth.'

**Tool** (u), *n.* . 'A bad workman quarrels with his tools.'

**Tooth** (u), *n.* : Natural *teeth* ; a set of false *teeth*. To oppose somebody, to fight, *tooth* and nail : desperately, to the uttermost. I must get a *tooth* drawn *or* extracted. He cast my poverty, my misfortune in my *teeth* : reproached me for being poor, unfortunate. The steamer started in the *teeth* of the gale : directly against the gale. He took his own way in the *teeth* (in spite) of all advice. The filing of metal, &c., sets my *teeth* on edge : grates on my nerves. *See also* 'Teeth.'

**Top**, *n.* . The *top* of the hill, the *top* of the house, the *top* of the stairs, the *top* of the head, &c. The house must be repaired from *top* to bottom. He was armed, he was covered, he was wet, from *top* to toe. (*Fig.*) He has got to the *top* of the tree (*or* of the ladder) : risen to the *top* of his profession. If you throw a cork into the water it will rise to the *top* : the surface. If the milk is good it should have cream on the *top*. He shouted at the *top* of his voice : with all his might.—**Top**, *n.* : A kind of toy. Boys whip a *top* to make it spin. I slept like a *top* : very soundly.

**Torrent**, *n.* : It is raining in *torrents* : it is pouring, it rains cats and dogs.

**Toss** (ʒ), *t.* : He *tossed* (threw) a penny to the beggar. He was *tossed* (thrown up in the air) by a bull. He *tossed* (shook) his head to show his contempt, disgust, dissent. The ship was *tossed* about by the waves. He *tossed off* a glass of wine, &c. Let us *toss up* (a coin) to see who is to begin the game. Let us *toss* for first choice.—**Toss-up**, *n.* : It is a *toss-up* (a matter of doubt) whether he will come or not.

**Touch** (ʌ), *t.* : Visitors should not *touch* (*or* handle) anything in a museum. I have not *touched* food to-day. We *touched* glasses when the toast was drunk : we 'hob-nobbed.' I was greatly *touched* (moved, affected) by your kindness. He made a *touching* speech. He was *touched* with pity for the poor, for the suffering. *Touching* (concerning, as regards) that matter. To *touch up* a picture, a statue, a book, a poem : to give it the finishing touches, the final polish.—**Touch** (ʌ), *i.* . Wheels, parts of a machine, &c., sometimes *touch* when they should be kept separate. To *touch upon* (allude to) a subject.—**Touch** (ʌ), *n.* : The stone is hard, the velvet is soft to the *touch*. He has an artistic *touch* style. The pianist has a good, a sympathetic *touch*, a hard *touch*. He is in *touch* (contact, sympathy), out of *touch* with his old friends, with society, with men of letters, &c. There was a *touch* (*or* tinge)

of irony, of bitterness, of humour in his speech. I have had a *touch* (a slight attack) of rheumatism. 'One touch of nature makes the whole world kin' (*Shak.*).—**Touch-and-go** (Δ), *n.* : It was just *touch-and-go* : a very narrow escape.—**Touch'y** (Δ), *a.* : Sensitive, irritable.

**Tough** (taʃ), *a.* : The meat is *tough* : hard, stringy. His skin is *tough* : thick and strong. He has a *tough* (sound, good) constitution. A *tough* (difficult, toilsome) piece of work, (*fam.*) a *tough job*.

**Towards** (tɔɪrdz), *prep.* : To, in the direction of. The sun-flower turns *towards* the sun. My house looks *towards* the sea. *Towards* (near) morning, *towards* evening. He is friendly *towards* me : kind to me. You should be respectful *towards* your parents, polite *towards* (or to) everybody.

**Tower** (au), *n.* : A *tower* of defence, a church-tower, a watch-tower, (*fig.*) a *tower* of strength.—**Tower** (au), *i.* . This peak *towers* (rises high) above all the others. The castle *towers* over the town. He was in a *towering* (furious) rage. 'A *towering* passion' (*Shak.*).

**Town** (au), *n.* : He lives in the *town*. At present he is not in *town*, he is out of *town*. 'God made the country, man made the town' (*Cowper*).

**Trace**, *n.* : I found *traces* (remains, relics, vestiges) of an ancient Roman tower. We came across *traces* (marks, tracks) of wolves, of bears, of lions. We saw *traces* of a fight, a battle, &c., but not a *trace* of any human dwelling. A spirited horse sometimes kicks over the *traces* : the harness.—**Trace**, *t.* : To *trace* (sketch) an outline on paper. To *trace* (follow the traces or tracks of) a thief, a wild beast, &c. The stolen property was *traced* to a pawnbroker's. This custom has been *traced* to an ancient tradition, to a very early origin. He is proud of his ancestors, he *traces* his descent from Adam. The rumour has been *traced* to idle gossip.

**Track**, *n.* : Trace, path, by-road. A beaten (well-trodden) *track*. The railway-track : the line, the rails. The police are on the *track* (of the robbers, &c.). The sportsman, the dogs are on the *track* of the game.

**Trade**, *n.* : Commerce, business, handicraft. This town has a large *trade*, carries on a brisk *trade*, a *trade* in cattle, in grain, in iron, in coal, &c. He is a baker, a butcher, a joiner by *trade*. This tradesman (*fam.*) drives a roaring *trade*. 'Two of a trade can never agree' (*Gay*).—**Trade**, *i.* : He *trades* (or deals) in cattle, grain, &c. This town, this seaport, this country *trades* (largely)

with India.—**Trades'man**, *m.* : The *tradesman* (shopkeeper) carries on' a retail trade ; the merchant has a wholesale trade.—**Trades-union**, *n.* : Association of working-men (not employers).

**Traf'fic**, *n.* . Trade, business, &c. There is a great deal of *traffic* (or little *traffic*) in this street : passage of vehicles, of foot-passengers, &c. The road, the bridge, the railway is now opened for *traffic*.

**Trail**, *t., i., & n.* : To drag. The *trail* (track) of game.

**Train**, *t.* : To *train* (break in') a horse, to *train* (teach) a dog, to *train* (educate, bring up') a child, to *train* (instruct, drill) soldiers, to *train* (nail up, spread out) a plant, to *train* (prepare, drill, 'coach') a man for a race or game. 'Train up' a child in the way he should go' (*Bib.*).—**Train**, *n.* . We shall go by *train* (by railway) to Rome. We shall take the express, the fast, the quick, the slow *train*, an excursion-*train*, a special *train*. Our heavy luggage may be sent by goods-*train*. The prince has a large *train* (or retinue) of servants. The lady has a long *train* to her dress : a skirt trailing on the ground. A *train* of thought, of reasoning, a *train* of events : series, sequence. War brings many evils in its *train* : as its consequences.

**Trāmp**, *i., n., & m.* : (*Fam.*) To *tramp* (to walk) ; to take a *tramp* ; we will *tramp* it. A *tramp* : a vagrant without fixed abode or occupation.

**Translate'**, *t.* : It is easy to *translate* a foreign language into one's own, but the converse is difficult. When you *translate* anything into English from another language, try to *translate* it idiomatically (into 'English English'). The grammar and the dictionary alone will not enable you to *translate* well.

**Trāp**, *n.* : I have set a *trap* for mice, rats, rabbits, &c., and several have fallen into (or been caught by) the *trap*. The police have set a *trap* for the thief, the swindler, &c. (*Fam.*) *Trap* : a carriage. *Traps* : luggage, belongings.—**Trappings**, *n. pl.* : Ornaments, harness, &c. 'The trappings of woe' (*Shak.*).

**Trāsh**, *n.* : Refuse, worthless stuff, rubbish. These unwholesome sweets are *trash*. This novel is mere *trash*. 'Who steals my purse steals trash' (*Shak.*).

**Trāv'el**, *n.* : I am fond of *travel*, of travelling ; I am just going to start on a journey (not 'a travel'). He has just returned from his *travels* ; several of his journeys were very fatiguing. 'Travel is a part of education' (*Bacon*).—**Trāv'el**, *i.* : He has *travelled* a great deal by rail (by railway), by steamer, by carriage, by motor-

car, by coach, tramway, and omnibus, by land and by sea; he also *travels* on foot or on his bicycle. His motor-car *travels* twenty miles an hour; on his bicycle he can *travel* ten miles an hour; when he *travels* on foot he walks four miles an hour.—**Traveller**, *m. & f.*: A great *traveller*, a famous *traveller*, a commercial *traveller*. 'The bourne (the destination) whence no traveller returns' (*Shak.*).

**Tread** (ěd), *i.*: Take care where you *tread* (step, walk), as the road is muddy or slippery. I *trod* on a nail, on thorns, on a snake. Please do not *tread* on my toes. 'To tread on holy, on classic ground' (*Bib., Addison, &c.*). 'Fools rush in' where angels fear to tread' (*Pope*).—**Tread** (ěd), *t.*: To *tread* (walk on) a path. The people were *trodden* under foot (down-trodden) by the tyrant. Grapes are sometimes *trodden* with the feet: *trodden* out, pressed. A well-trodden path: a beaten track.

**Treat** (i), *t.*: He *treats* (deals with) his subject scientifically. He *treats* his servants kindly. He *treated* me to (regaled me with) a good dinner. (*Iron.*) He *treated* me to a lecture, to a sermon.—**Treat**, *i.*: To *treat* of (or treat) a subject. To *treat* with a person: negotiate, bargain.—**Treat** (i), *n.*: The children had a great *treat*: a good dinner, a beautiful excursion, a delightful holiday. The concert, the opera, &c., was a great *treat*: pleasure, enjoyment.

**Tree**, *n.*: He has got to the top of the *tree*: to the foremost rank in his profession, business, &c. 'The tree is known by its fruit' (*Bib.*). 'To find tongues in trees' (*Shak.*).

**Trespass**, *i.*: You must not *trespass* on private property: walk, ride, shoot, &c., on other people's land. I will not *trespass* on (or abuse) your kindness, your hospitality.

**Trial**, *n.*: A *trial* of strength, of skill, &c.: the act of trying or testing it. The *trial* of a prisoner is usually a jury-trial. The prisoner is now on his *trial*: being tried. He has had many sad, sore, severe *trials*: afflictions. I will send you the goods on *trial*: to be tried. I hope you will give them a *trial*: try them.

**Tribute**, *n.*: He paid a high *tribute* to his friend's ability, character, &c.: extolled it, praised it highly. It was a *tribute* (token) of admiration, of affection. 'The tribute (offering) of a smile, of a sigh, of a tear.'

**Trick**, *n.*: A juggler, a schoolboy, a monkey, &c., plays (amusing) *tricks*. He played me a *trick* (a practical joke), he played a *trick* upon me: he deceived me, took me in, made fun or game of me. The shopkeeper played me several *tricks*; he



gave me short weight, short measure, wrong change, base coin, and sent me things I had not chosen: these were shabby *tricks*, dishonest *tricks*, (*fam.*) dirty *tricks*. He has a *trick* (a bad habit) of saying awkward things, of doing foolish things, of laughing when he ought to be serious, &c. 'I know a trick worth two of that' (*Shak.*). 'Man, proud man, plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven as make the angels weep' (*Shak.*).

**Tried** (*traid*), *a.*: A *tried* friend: trusty, faithful.

**Trifle**, *n.*: It is only a *trifle*, a mere *trifle*: a small, an unimportant matter. Give the cabman, the waiter, &c., a *trifle* for himself: a gratuity, a tip. A *trifle* (or a little, or rather) too large, too small, &c. A *trifle* (a sweet dish consisting of cakes, jam, brandy, sherry, cream, &c.) is anything but a 'trifle light as air' or 'an unconsidered trifle' (*Shak.*).—**Trifle**, *i.*: Boys are apt to *trifle*: to be frivolous, to waste their time. You are *trifling* with me: you are not serious. You should not *trifle* with your health: neglect it, overtax your strength. Do not *trifle* away your time, your money.—**Trifling**, *a.*: A *trifling* (insignificant) matter, a *trifling* (slight) difference.

**Trim**, *a.*: He, she, the boy, the girl, is always neat and *trim*: neatly, nicely dressed, well washed, combed, and brushed.—**Trim**, *n.*: In good *trim*: in good condition.—**Trim**, *t.*: To *trim* one's beard, to *trim* trees, to *trim* meat, &c.: to cut off the superfluous parts. To *trim* a lamp: cut or *trim* the wick, &c. To *trim* a dress, a hat, &c.: garnish, decorate, with ribbon, lace, feathers, artificial flowers.

**Trip**, *n.*: An excursion, a short journey. The omnibus, the steamboat makes several *trips* daily. I took a *trip* to the country.—**Trip**, *i.*: I *tripped* against or over a rope, a stone, &c.: stumbled, lost my footing. The children *tripped*, skipped, danced along, 'tripped it on the light fantastic toe' (*Milton*).—**Trip**, *t.*: To *trip* a person up': to cause to trip (to stumble) and fall.—**Trip'per**, *m.* & *f.*: Tourist on a short trip, holiday-maker.

**Troop** (*u*), *n.*: A *troop* (a group, a company) of soldiers, of cavalry, of actors, &c. The *troops* (soldiers) marched past.—**Troop** (*u*), *i.*: The children came *trooping* along: in a crowd, tripping along.

**Trouble** (*A*), *n.*: He takes great *trouble* (or pains, he is at great pains) to do his work well. It is worth or not worth the *trouble*: worth while, worth the pains. I am sorry to give you so much *trouble*. Pray do not take the *trouble*. My friend is in

(great) *trouble* (sorrow, distress): he has just lost his son. He has got into *trouble* (difficulties, embarrassment): he has failed in business, he has become bankrupt, &c. 'A sea of troubles' (*Shak.*). 'A peck of troubles.'—**Troub'le** (*u*), *t.*: Excuse my *troubling* you; I am sorry to *trouble* you: to give you trouble. May I *trouble* (beg) you for the salt: to pass me the salt? 'To fish in troubled waters': to profit by the misfortunes of others. 'Where the wicked cease from troubling' (*Bib.*): the grave.—**Troub'lesome**, *a.*. A *troublesome* (tiresome, difficult) business, question, &c.; a *troublesome* (annoying) person.

**Tru'ant** (*u*), *m.*: He has played *truant*: he absented himself from school.

**Truce** (*u*), *n.*. A truce to quarrelling, &c.. let us cease quarrelling!

**True** (*u*), *a.*: A *true* (correct) statement, story, &c.; a *true* (loyal) friend. He is always *true* (faithful) to his friends, *true* to his principles. 'As true as steel' (*Shak.*). 'The course of true love never did run smooth' (*Shak.*) 'Too good to be true.' 'Strange, but true.'

**Trūmp**, *t.*. The impostor, the swindler *trumped up* (concocted) a story.—**Trūmp'ery**, *n.* & *a.*. Frippery, showy but worthless things, trash. This furniture, these ornaments, this clothing is very *trump'ery*: worthless, trashy.

**Trūm'pet**, *n.*. (*Fig.*) He blows his own *trumpet*: he praises himself.

**Trūst**, *n.*: An office of *trust*: of responsibility. I have received a sum of money in *trust*: as a deposit, for safe keeping. I will take your statement on *trust*: accept it on your authority, as I have confidence in you. A breach of *trust*: abuse of confidence. 'Put not your trust in princes' (*Bib.*).—**Trūst**, *t.*. I *trust* you: I have confidence in you, I rely on you. He *trusted* me (*or* entrusted) me with his money.—**Trust**, *i.*: I *trust* to you, in you. I *trust* (I hope) that you are better, that you will pay us a visit, &c.—**Trūstee'**, *m.* & *f.*: His estate is managed by *trustees*: guardians, administrators.—**Trūst'worthy** (*or*), *a.*: A man is *trustworthy* (worthy of trust); news, statements, accounts, &c., are (*or* are not) *trustworthy*.

**Truth** (*u*), *n.*: It is your duty always to tell the *truth*, to speak the *truth*. In the present case, to say the *truth*, to tell you the *truth* (*or* the *truth* of the matter is'), I cannot agree with you: there is in *truth* (in fact) some doubt about the matter. We

must try to get at the *truth*, to discover *or* find out the *truth*. Is there any *truth* in the rumour, in the report, in the story? I fear there is some *truth* in it. 'Truth is stranger than fiction' (*Byron*).

**Try**, *t.*: I will *try* (taste) your tea, coffee, wine, &c., before buying any (of it). I will not buy your horse, carriage, motor-car, bicycle, &c., without *trying* it: giving it a trial, using it temporarily. The prisoner was *tried* (his case was heard) by a judge and jury. Bad air, bad food, and over-work are *trying* (injurious) to the health. My temper is often *tried* (irritated) by noisy children, by street-music. My poor friend has been sorely, severely *tried* (afflicted) by the death of his son, by his failure in business, by the loss of all his money. To *try* on' a coat, a dress, a hat, boots, &c.: to see if they fit.

**Tub**, *n.*: A wash-tub, a *tub* (small cask) for butter, a *tub* (wooden vase) for plants. A *tub* is also a foot-bath or other bath in a bedroom or dressing-room. I never miss my morning *tub*: my bath.

**Tuck**, *t.*. To *tuck* in' the bedclothes, the blankets, the sheets: to fold in' the edges. The children are carefully *tucked* up' in bed. The washerwoman *tucks* up' (folds or rolls up') her sleeves and *tucks* up' her skirts or petticoats. (*Fam.*) Children are fond of *tucking* in': eating heartily.

**Tune** (*iu*), *n.*: Please play me some *tunes* on the piano: airs, melodies. My piano is not in *tune*, it is out of *tune*. He sings, plays on the violin, &c., in *tune*, out of *tune*. (*Fig.*) He has changed his *tune*: his tone, his policy. (*Fam.*) He spends money to the *tune* (or at the rate) of a thousand pounds a year.

**Turf** (*ær*), *n.*: Good *turf* (old grass with solid roots) affords the best surface for cricket, lawn-tennis, golf, horse-racing, &c. He is on the *turf*: he is connected with horse-racing, he is given to betting. *Turf* (or peat) is used for fuel.

**Turn** (*ær*), *t.*: To *turn* a carpet, a curtain, a coat, a pillow, meat in the oven, &c. (*Fig.*) He never *turned* a hair: he remained perfectly calm. To *turn* wood: make ornaments, &c., with a turning-lathe. He *turned* his face to the light; he *turned* his back upon me. The thunder has *turned* the milk: made it sour. The house has been *turned* (changed) into a shop, and the garden is *turned* into a wood-yard. Please *turn* this into English: translate it. (*Fig.*) His influence has *turned* the scale in my favour. You must *turn* (go round) the corner. He can *turn* his hand to

anything : do all sorts of work. He *turns* everything into ridicule. I *turned* the tables upon him : retaliated, paid him back in his own coin. He *turned* away his face, his head. To *turn* away (dismiss) a servant. To *turn* off', to *turn* on' gas, water, electric light. To *turn* off', to *turn* out' (dismiss, send *or* turn away). To *turn* out' (to manufacture, produce) goods, articles. To *turn* over' a page ; (*fig.*) to *turn* over' a new leaf : to reform. To *turn* over' something in one's mind : reflect about it. To *turn* up' (dig up') the soil ; to *turn* up' ('tuck up') one's sleeves, trousers, &c. ; to *turn* up' (raise) one's eyes ; to *turn* up' one's nose (sneer) at something, show contempt for it. To *turn* upside-down : (*fig.*) throw into confusion.—Turn (æ), *i.* The vane, the weathercock, the sails of the windmill *turn* with the wind. My hair is *turning* (becoming, getting) grey. He has *turned* a soldier, a sailor, &c. The milk has *turned* sour. I walked for a mile and then I *turned* (back) : I returned. You must *turn* to the right, *turn* to the left. He *turned* to me, he *turned* from one person to another as he spoke. (*Fig.*) I do not know which way to *turn* : I am at a loss to know what to do. To whom can I *turn* : have recourse ? The whole case *turns* (*or* depends) upon this point ; everything *turns* on one important fact. To *turn* back : to return. To *turn* in' : go to bed. To *turn* out' : go out, get up. It *turned* out' (it was found, it was discovered) that I was wrong ; the report *turned* out to be unfounded. He was well educated and has *turned* out' (proved himself to be) a very able man. My son has *turned* out well (*or* badly). He promised to come, but he never *turned* up' : appeared. He is waiting in hopes of something *turning* up', in hopes that something will *turn* up' : that some work, post, *or* appointment may be found.—Turn (æ), *n.* : I am going for a *turn* : a stroll, a short walk. Take the first *turn* (*or* turning) to the right, and then the second *turn* to the left. Our affairs have taken a new *turn* : entered on a new phase. The patient has taken a *turn* for the better : his condition has improved. We work, we play, &c., in *turn*, by *turns* : in rotation, time about. Whose *turn* is it to do the work, to play, &c. ? It is my *turn*, it is your *turn*, we must each take our *turn*. At every *turn* : on every occasion. He has a (decided) *turn* for music, for mathematics, for languages. The bad news gave me quite a *turn* : a shock, made me feel faint *or* ill. He has done me a good *turn* : service. This knife, tool, &c., will serve my *turn* : my purpose. The meat is roasted, is cooked to a *turn* : to perfection. 'One good turn deserves another.'—

**Turn-out**, *n.* : A handsome, splendid, a poor, shabby *turn-out* : equipage, carriage, motor-car.

**Type**, *n.* : 'Sleep, the type of death.'

**Ty'rant**, *m.* : 'Necessity, the tyrant's plea.' 'Custom, the tyrant' (*Shak.*).

## U

**Una'ble**, *a.* : I am sorry to be *unable* to come : sorry I cannot come. I regret being *unable* to swim.

**Unaffec'ted**, *a.* : Simple, natural.

**Unalloyed'**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) Happiness *unalloyed*.

**Unan'imous** (*iu*), *a.* : A *unanimous* vote, the meeting was *unanimous*, the members were *unanimous*.

**Unasked'** (*a*), *a.* . He came *unasked* : uninvited. He gave his opinion *unasked*.

**Unavai'ling**, *a.* : His efforts were *unavailing* : fruitless.

**Unaware'**, *a.* . I was *unaware* of the fact. I did not know it.—

**Unawares'**, *ad.* . He took me *unawares'* : off my guard, unexpectedly. Hospitable people may sometimes 'entertain angels unawares' (*Bib.*).

**Unbi'assed**, *a.* : My *unbiassed* (impartial) opinion.

**Unblem'ished**, *a.* : He is a man of *unblemished* (blameless) character.

**Unborn'**, *a.* . 'As innocent as the babe unborn.'

**Unboun'ded** (*au*), *a.* . The horizon, his ambition, his energy, &c., is *unbounded* : unlimited.

**Unbrid'ded**, *a.* : His passions are *unbridled*.

**Unbro'ken**, *a.* . The silence was *unbroken* : uninterrupted. We have had an *unbroken* spell of fine weather.

**Uncalled'** (*o*) *for*, *a.* : His remark, his interference, &c., was quite *uncalled for* : gratuitous, ill-timed, out of place.

**Unclou'ded** (*au*), *a.* . The horizon is *unclouded* : cloudless. His prospects are *unclouded*.

**Uncom'fortable** (*A*), *a.* : The seat, the carriage, &c., is *uncomfortable* : uneasy. The room, the house, is *uncomfortable* : comfortless, badly fitted up. I feel *or* I am *uncomfortable* : uneasy, I do not feel at my ease.

**Uncom'mon**, *a.* : This animal, bird, plant is *uncommon* : rare.—

**Uncom'monly**, *ad.* : Remarkably, extremely.

**Unconge'nial** (*j*), *a.* : These people are very *uncongenial* (to me) :

unsympathetic, uninteresting. The atmosphere, the society is *uncongenial*'.

**Uncouth'** (u), *a.*: He is *uncouth*: awkward, clumsy. His manner, his appearance is *uncouth*.

**Uñction**, *n.*. 'Lay not that flattering unction to your soul' (*Shak*): don't flatter yourself.

**Uncüt'**, *a.*: The grass has been left *uncut*, the book is *uncut*, the loaf is *uncut*.

**Undecidéd**, *a.*: He is *undecided*: irresolute, cannot make up his mind. The question, the plan is *undecided*: unsettled.

**Undeñiled'**, *a.*: 'The well of English undeñiled' (*Spenser*).

**Under**, *prp.*: He holds an office *under* government. The business is *under* the control, *under* the management of a director. The matter is now *under* consideration. You cannot buy such an umbrella *under* (for less than) a pound, nor such a coat *under* five pounds. He is *under* age: less than twenty-one. This child is *under* ten. *Under* the circumstances I will make an exception, I will help you, I forgive you, &c. I am labouring *under* a difficulty. I am *under* the necessity of leaving home. Carrying fire-arms is forbidden *under* a heavy penalty. The prisoner is *under* sentence of death. He spoke *under* his breath: very low, in a whisper. The rain does not matter as we are *under* cover. The soldiers were *under* (exposed to) fire for several hours. The ship is *under* sail, *under* weigh. has set sail.—**Under**, *ad.*. He must be kept *under*; the vermin, the rabbits, the weeds must be kept *under*: kept down, not allowed to get the upper hand. The fire (*or* conflagration) has been got *under*: got under control, (almost) extinguished.—**Underdone'** (Δ), *a.*. The meat is *underdone*: insufficiently cooked.—**Undergo'**, *t.*: He has *undergone* (been subjected to) an examination, an operation, &c. This town has *undergone* many changes.—**Undergradúate**, *m.*. A student who has not yet graduated (not taken his degree).—**Underhand'**, *a.*: Secret, dishonest.—**Underlie'**, *i.*. One rock or stratum *underlies* (lies under) another. (*Fig.*) Some mystery *underlies* this strange affair.

**Underständ'**, *t.*: He *understands* English, and he can make himself *understood*; he *understands* hard work; he *understands* keeping accounts, managing his business, &c.; he *understands* how to make himself useful, agreeable, &c. I *understood* you when you spoke French. I *understand* (I hear, I learn) that you are going to the country. You gave me to *understand* that you were

going ; I *understood* you to say so : I *understood* that you said so. A word omitted is often *understood*, though not expressed : thus in the phrase, 'the man I mean,' the relative 'whom' or 'that' is *understood*. It is *understood* (agreed) that we (are to) meet at dinner ; but please *understand* (remember, note) that my train may be late. What do you *understand* by this word ? I will explain what I *understand* by it : I will explain its meaning, which you will not find in any ordinary dictionary.—**Understā'nding**, *n.* : Intelligence, sense. A good, a cordial *understanding* with other nations : friendly relations. We have come to an *understanding* : we have made an agreement.

**Undertake**, *t. & i.* : He *undertook* (bound himself to perform) the work, the task, the journey, &c. He *undertook* (or took) the risk. He *undertook* to do the work, &c. ; he *undertook* (promised) to be here at ten o'clock.—**Underta'ker**, *n.* : One who undertakes or manages funerals.—**Underta'king**, *n.* : An enterprise. This arduous business, this long journey is a great *undertaking* for so old a man.

**Undisguised** (gaizd), *a.* : His alarm, his astonishment, &c., were quite *undisguised* : very manifest.

**Undispu'ted**, *a.* : An *undisputed* fact ; his ability, his superiority, &c., are *undisputed* ; he remains in *undisputed* possession.

**Undo** (u), *t.* : To *undo* a dress, cloak, boots, &c. : to open, unhook, unbutton. To *undo* a seam : cut or tear it open. To *undo* a knot : loosen, untie it. We often leave *undone* (we fail to do) what we ought to do. All my work is *undone* : rendered useless. We are *undone* : ruined.

**Undoubt'ed** (aut), *a.* : His sincerity, his accuracy, his authority are *undoubted* : undisputed, unquestionable. It is an *undoubted* fact : undeniably true.

**Undue** (iu), *a.* : Leniency, intimacy, severity, &c., may be *undue* : excessive, out of place.

**Unea'sy**, *a.* : An *uneasy* seat, carriage, motion, &c. : uncomfortable. An *uneasy* (a restless) sleeper. I am, I feel *uneasy* (anxious) about my friend's health. 'Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown' (*Shak.*).

**Unemployed**, *a.* : The *unemployed* (those who are out of work) are often unemployable (unfit for work).

**Une'qual**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) He is *unequal* to the task : unfit for it, it is beyond his strength.

**Unerr'ing**, *a.* : A good shot fires with *unerring* (unfailing) aim.

This machine works with *unerring* precision. He is a man of *unerring* (very sound) judgment.

**Uneven**, *a.* : The surface, the edges, &c., are *uneven* : rough, irregular. *Uneven* (or odd) numbers (3, 7, 9, &c.) cannot be divided by two without remainder.

**Unexpected**, *a.* : 'The unexpected always happens.'

**Unfailing**, *a.* : An *unfailing* (a certain) source of profit, of amusement, &c. His courtesy is *unfailing*.

**Unfeigned** (*ēnd*), *a.* : I accept your kind invitation with *unfeigned* (or sincere) pleasure, satisfaction. I have heard of your loss, your bereavement with *unfeigned* regret, sympathy.

**Unfit**, *a.* : This coat, dress, &c., is (quite) *unfit* (unsuitable) to wear, *unfit* for travelling, *unfit* for the season. He is quite *unfit* for the work : unequal to the task.

**Unfold**, *t.* : 'I could a tale unfold' (*Shak.*) : tell, reveal.

**Ungainly**, *a.* : His figure, his walk, his gait are *ungainly* : uncouth, awkward.

**Unhealthy** (*ēl*), *a.* : A person, a place, a climate is *unhealthy*. (Food is unwholesome.)

**Unhinged** (*īnjd*), *a.* : He is *unhinged* (utterly disconcerted, terribly upset) by his misfortunes. I fear that his mind, his reason is *unhinged*.

**Unhurt** (*ər*), *a.* : He met with an accident, but he escaped *unhurt* : safe and sound.

**Unintentionally** (*f*), *ad.* : I offended him quite *unintentionally* : I certainly did not hurt his feelings intentionally or on purpose.

**Uninviting**, *a.* : The food is *uninviting* (unappetizing); the house, the room, the garden, &c., are *uninviting* (unattractive).

**Unkind**, *a.* : 'The unkindest cut of all' (*Shak.*) : the most cruel blow of all.

**Unknown** (*ōn*), *a.* & *ad.* : The book, the article, &c., is by an *unknown* author. An *unknown* quantity : a very uncertain matter. He is *unknown* to me, *unknown* to fame. He wrote a letter *unknown* to me : without my knowledge.

**Unlearn** (*ər*), *t.* : If you are not well grounded in a language, a science, &c., you will have to *unlearn* (to forget, dismiss from your mind) what you have learned badly.

**Unless**, *conj.* : Do not come *unless* I call you : except when (or except if) I call you. I will come *unless* (or but not if) I hear to the contrary.

**Unlike**, *a.* : The father and son are very *unlike* : different in



character, in appearance. Such conduct is very *unlike* him : not at all what you would expect of him.

**Unmoved'** (u), *a.* : He heard the news quite *unmoved* : with indifference, without showing any feeling.

**Unopened**, *a.* : I have received several letters, but they are still *unopened*.

**Unpaid'**, *a.* : Your account is still *unpaid*. He is an *unpaid* assistant, secretary, &c. . his services are *unpaid*.

**Unpalatable**, *a.* : Disagreeable to the taste. *Unpalatable* advice : unwelcome, distasteful.

**Unparalleled**, *a.* : The scenery of this country is *unparalleled* : unrivalled. The play, the book, &c., has met with *unparalleled* success. Rome once attained *unparalleled* prosperity.

**Unprepared'** (ērd), *a.* : I was quite *unprepared* for the journey, for the news, to make a speech, &c.

**Unpretending**, *a.* : A person, a play, a book, a hotel, a house, &c., is *unpretending* : simple, without pretension.

**Unproductive**, *a.* . This land is *unproductive* : barren. Labour, such as that of ploughing the sand, is often *unproductive*. Red tape, bureaucracy, officialism is mostly *unproductive*.

**Unprofitable**, *a.* : Life is sometimes 'weary, stale, flat, and unprofitable' (*Shak.*).

**Unpromising**, *a.* : The weather is *unpromising* : unfavourable, threatening. He has made an *unpromising* beginning.

**Unprovoked'** (ōkt), *a.* : The attack, the insult, &c., was *unprovoked*.

**Unpublished**, *a.* : These letters, this correspondence, &c., have hitherto been *unpublished*.

**Unpunished**, *a.* : Such a crime, such a criminal should not go *unpunished*.

**Unqualified** (šl), *a.* : An *unqualified* practitioner : a doctor, lawyer, &c., without legal qualification. He gave the statement an *unqualified* (emphatic) denial.

**Unquestionable**, *a.* . His authority, his ability, his accuracy is *unquestionable* : undoubted.—**Unquestionably**, *ad.* : What you say is *unquestionably* true : undoubtedly correct.

**Unremitting**, *a.* . His efforts, exertions, industry, attention are *unremitting* : incessant, untiring.

**Unreservedly** (ær), *ad.* : He stated, *or* he withdrew his statement, *or* he apologized, *unreservedly* : frankly, without reserve.

**Unrivalled**, *a.* : The scenery, his eloquence, the quality of the

goods, the situation of this city, &c., is *unrivalled*: matchless, unparalleled.

**Unru'ly** (u), *a.*: 'The tongue is an unruly member' (*Bib.*).

**Unsafe'**, *a.*: The bridge, the carriage, the ladder, the chair, &c., is *unsafe*: in bad condition, cannot be used with safety. The road, the country, the streets at night, &c., are *unsafe*: are frequented by bad characters, by thieves, &c.

**Unsaid'** (ěd), *a.*: Some things had better be left *unsaid*: unspoken.

**Unseen'** *a.*: 'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen' (*Gray*).

**Unset'tle**, *t.*: He has made up' his mind, he has settled down to his work; do not *unsettle* him: do not interfere with him, make him restless or dissatisfied. He is *unsettled*, his plans are *unsettled*, the weather is *unsettled* (or changeable).

**Unsha'ken**, *a.*: My belief, my confidence (in a person) is *unshaken*: remains firm.

**Unsophis'ticated**, *a.*: He, she is very *unsophisticated*: simple-minded, innocent.

**Unsound** (au), *a.*: The meat, fish, fruit, &c., are *unsound*: unfit for food, unwholesome. The horse is *unsound*: unhealthy; it has some serious defect. The man is of *unsound* mind: he is insane. The doctrine, the argument is *unsound*: false, fallacious.

**Unstead'y** (ěd), *a.*: The chair, the table, the carriage, the train, &c., is *unsteady*: shaky. The barometer is very *unsteady*: irregular. The market is *unsteady*: irregular, prices are very fluctuating. I fear that he is *unsteady*: that his habits are bad, that he drinks, that he is immoral. I have noticed that his walk, his gait is *unsteady*: that he reels or staggers. His hand is *unsteady*: it trembles.

**Unten'able**, *a.*: The fortress, the (military) position, the castle is *untenable*: cannot be held or defended. His argument, his case, his position is *untenable*: cannot be maintained.

**Untie'** (tai), *t.*: To *untie* (loosen, open, undo) a string, a rope, a knot, a parcel.

**Until'**, *prep.* & *conj.*: 'Till' is synonymous with *until*, and (*N.B.*) is only used with reference to time. See 'Till.'

**Untime'ly**, *a.*: Early, premature. He came to an *untimely* end: he met with an *untimely* death.

**Untöld'**, *a.*: He enjoys *untold* (unlimited) wealth. He has suffered *untold* (inexpressible) misery.

**Untouched'** (*At ft*), *a.* : He left his food *untouched* : did not eat it. The question, the problem remains *untouched* : unsolved.

**Untrue'** (*u*), *a.* : An *untrue* (false) statement. He is *untrue* to his principles, to his party, to his friends : disloyal.—**Untruth'** (*u*), *n.* : You should not tell an *untruth* : a falsehood.

**Unūsed'** (*iuzd*), *a.* : He has a piano, a carriage, &c., but it is *unused* : not used. I am *unused* (unaccustomed) to privations, to such treatment, to such a mode of life.—**Unū'sūal** (*z or f*), *a.* : Such a proceeding, course of action, plan, method, &c., is *unusual* : out of the common.

**Unvar'nished**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) The *unvarnished* (plain, simple) truth. 'A round, unvarnished tale' (*Shak.*).

**Unwel'come**, *a.* : An *unwelcome* (uninvited, undesirable) visitor. 'Unwelcome news' (*Shak.*) : unfavourable, displeasing.

**Unwept'**, *a.* : 'Unwept, unhonoured, and unsung' (*Scott*).

**Unwhole'some** (*hōl*), *a.* : Food, diet, (*fig.*) a book, &c., may be *unwholesome* : bad for the health, bad for the reader, bad for the mind. (A person, the climate, the air is unhealthy.)

**Unwill'ing**, *a.* : I am *unwilling* (reluctant) to disturb you. He was very *unwilling* (disinclined) to help me.

**Unwit'tingly**, *ad.* : I offended him *unwittingly* : without knowing it, unintentionally.

**Unwōnted**, *a.* : He made *unwonted* efforts or exertions : to which he was unused.

**Up** (*ap*), *prp.* : I will walk *up* (mount) the hill. Please walk *up* the steps, walk *upstairs*. The steamer goes *up* the river. I counted *up* to (*prp.* ; as far as twenty). Let us walk *up* to the castle. He came *up* to me in the street : approached me. The train runs *up* to (*or till*) the last day of the month. He is, the goods are *up* to the mark : quite satisfactory. He is not *up* to his work, his task : he is unequal to it, unfit for it, he is not *up* to the mark. He lives *up* to his income : spends it all. I fear he is *up* to mischief : bent on, inclined for mischief. I hope that he will act *up* to (in accordance with) his promise, that he will live *up* to his professions. He praised his friend *up* to the skies : most cordially. *Up* to date : modern.

**Up** (*ap*), *ad.* : Erect, raised, together, asunder, thoroughly, &c. What is *up'* : what has happened? Something is *up'*. I was *up'* (out of bed) at six this morning. He was *up'* all night. The aeroplane is far *up'* above us. The air is very cold *up'* there. The sun is *up'* : has risen. The barometer is *up'* ; prices are *up'*.

The time is *up'* : over, there is no time left. The beer, the wine, is *up'* : effervesces. His blood is *up'* : he is excited, very angry. The game is *up'* (*Shak.*) : lost. It is all *up'* with him : he is ruined. Hands *up'* : a token of surrender. He is well *up'* in years : old. He is well *up'* in Latin : knows it well. The people are *up'* in arms : are indignant, *or* have rebelled. He is hard *up'* : short of money. *Up* and down : to and fro. 'Let us be up and doing' (*Longf.*). To add *up'* figures : to add them, add them together. To back *up'* a friend : to support, to assist him. To bank *up'* earth, &c. : to make (*or* support with) an embankment. To bear *up'* under misfortunes : to bear them patiently. To beat *up'* : to search for. To beat *up'* (whip, mix) eggs, cream, &c. To bind *up'* (bandage) a wound. To block *up'* (to close, stop *up'*) a hole, a passage, a street. To blow *up* : to explode, blast, (*fam.*) to scold. To break *up'* : in pieces. The old man is breaking *up'* : getting very frail. She bridled *up'* : threw back her head with a scornful air. To bring *up'* (*or* forward) a subject. To bring *up'* children : to educate them. To bring *up'* one's food : to vomit. To brush *up'* one's English, one's knowledge, &c. : to renew it. To buy *up'* : to buy all the goods of a certain class. To call *up'* : to summon. To call *up'* a debt : demand payment. To catch *up'* : to snatch *up*, to seize. I could not *catch* him *up'* : overtake him, as he was walking so fast. To cheer *up'* (*t.*) : to encourage, comfort. Cheer *up'* (*i.*) : be of good courage, don't be so sad ! To choke *up'* : to block *up'*. To clean *up'* : to clean and put in order. To clear *up'* a mystery : to solve or unravel it. The weather has cleared *up* : has become fine. To close *up'* (*t.* & *i.*) : to close firmly. The seeds, the grass, the flowers are coming *up'* : beginning to grow. These goods, the concert, the book did not come *up'* to my expectations : they disappointed me. I must count *up'* (reckon, add *up'*) all my expenses. A difficulty, a question has cropped *up'* : made its appearance. The bread, the meat, &c., is cut *up'* : to pieces. He was much cut *up'* by the loss of his son : afflicted, distressed. He delivered *up'* (handed over) all the money, goods, &c., entrusted to him. We must dig *up'* (*or* out) the potatoes, the roots, the weeds in the garden. To do *up'* a coat, a dress, a hat, a house, &c. : to repair, renovate it. (*Fam.*) I am done *up'* : tired, exhausted. To draw *up'* (*or* prepare, write out) a list, a deed, a document. To dress *up'* (*t.* & *i.*) : to dress with special care. To drink *up'* : to drink the whole. The sun will soon dry *up'* the roads. The lake, the river has

dried *up'*. To eat *up'*: to eat the whole. The party ended *up'* (ended) with a dance. To fasten *up'*: to close *up'*, to fasten securely. To fill *up'* a glass: fill it full. To fill *up'* a form, a document: to complete it in writing. He fired *up'*: became suddenly angry. The remains of the wreck were fished *up'*: recovered from the sea. The house, the ship, the carriage, &c., is well fitted *up'*: conveniently arranged, furnished, decorated, &c. (*Fam.*) To fix *up'*: to arrange, to fit *up'*. To fold *up'* (to fold) a piece of paper, a table-cloth, clothes, &c. To follow *up'* (to follow) a trace, a track, a clue. To gather *up'*: to collect. To get *up'*: (*i.*): to rise (from bed, from a chair, &c.), to mount, to climb *up'*. To get *up'* (*t.*): to raise (a heavy weight), to bring *up'*. To get *up'* a subject: to learn, to study it. To get *up'* linen: to starch it, iron it, &c. He got himself *up'* for the party: dressed with special care. She has got herself *up'* to go to church. To give *up'*: to renounce, surrender, abandon. He has given *up'* his appointment, given *up'* business, given *up'* visiting, given *up'* drinking. The doctors have given him *up'*: have no hope of his recovery. He has given himself *up'* (devoted himself) entirely to science, &c. I cannot guess the riddle: I give it *up'*. He gave *up'* the ghost: he died. To go *up'*: to mount, to rise. To go *up'* (*or in'*) for an examination: to present one's self. To grind *up'*: completely, thoroughly. (*Fam.*) I must grind *up'* (get *up'*, study) my Latin. The trees, the plants are growing *up'*: growing larger, thriving. The child is growing *up'*: will soon be grown *up'*, of full age. I found a purse and handed it *up'* (*or over*) to the police. To hang *up'* pictures, clothes, &c. on nails, on pegs, &c. The business has been hung *up'*: postponed, put off. To haul *up'* (*or in'*; draw *up'* *or in'*) a rope, a net, &c. To have *up'*: to cause to come *or* to bring *up'*. There is a bottle of good wine in the cellar: let us have it *up'*. He has been had *up'* (summoned) before the police-court for theft. The wound has healed *up'*: closed, is cured. I have heaped *up'* (accumulated) the earth in my garden to make a terrace. 'He heapeth up riches and cannot tell who shall gather them' (*Bib.*). To heat (*or warm*) *up'* cold meat. Please help me *up'*: help me to rise, help me to mount my horse, help me to get into the carriage. To hold *up'*: to keep from falling. The robbers held *up'* the train: stopped it. He held *up'* (raised) his hands: with surprise, *or* in token of surrender. I will hunt it *up'*: search for it. (*Fam.*) You must hurry *up'*: make haste. To keep *up'* (to observe, maintain) an old custom. I was kept *up'* (out of

bed) very late by my work. Please keep *up* (*or* in') the fire : do not let it go out. You must keep *up* the patient (strengthen him) with plenty of good food. I cannot keep *up* with you : I cannot walk so fast. He cannot keep *up* with the other students (in their studies) : he falls behind them. The hard work, the long journey, &c., has knocked me *up* : exhausted me ; I am quite knocked *up*. To knock *up* a hut, a shed, a scaffold, &c. : to erect *or* construct it in haste. To lace *up* a dress, boots, &c. : to close *or* to secure them with laces. The dog lapped (drank) *up* the milk. To lay *up* (save, lay aside, lay in') money, provisions, &c. He, she is laid *up* : is ill and in bed. Do not let him *up* : do not allow him to come *up*. To level *up* : to fill up the hollows. The dog licked *up* the spilt milk. The room is well lighted (*up*). To lock *up* : to keep under lock and key. To look *up* a person : to call on him. To look *up* to a person : to respect him. To look *up* (for) a word in the dictionary : to search for it. Things, business, our prospects are looking *up* : improving. To make *up* cloth, materials, &c. : to make a coat, a dress, &c., with them. The friends quarrelled, but they have made it *up* : have become reconciled. He has made *up* his mind (has decided) to give *up* (retire from) his practice. I will give you a little more cloth, some more tea, &c., to make *up* (to complete) the quantity you want. The party was made *up* (consisted) of several of our relations and friends. His good-nature makes *up* (compensates) for his rough manners. The old man, the old woman is very much made *up* : wears false hair, false teeth, youthful dress, uses paint, &c. (*Fig.*) He mixed *up* (*or* confounded) two different things. He was mixed *up* (concerned) in the affair, the plot, &c. Our expenses mount *up* : accumulate. Please move *up* : higher, further. To muffle *up* : wrap *up*. I have few books : I can only muster *up* (collect) a dozen. Please nail *up* the box, the pictures, &c. : close *or* attach with nails. To offer *up* a sacrifice. This region has been opened *up* (made accessible) by the new railway. To pack (*up*) goods, boxes, trunks. We must pack *up* and get ready to start. My old coat must be patched *up* : mended. (*Fig.*) Peace, a truce, &c., has been patched *up* : made provisionally, with difficulty. We shall have to pay *up* : pay the whole sum, pay in full. You may pick *up* pebbles on the sea-shore ; you may pick *up* a purse that has fallen on the road ; you may pick *up* a little of a language, but you cannot learn it properly without careful study. My father was ill and very weak, but he is now

picking *up'* : gaining strength. To pin *up'* a dress, &c. : fasten it *up'* with pins. To plough (*up'*) a field. To pluck *up'* (take, summon *up'*) courage. (*Fam.*) To pop *up'* : appear suddenly. To post *up'* (paste *up'*, nail *up'*, exhibit) a bill, a notice. To post *up'* (to enter, write *up'*) accounts. (*Fam.*) I am well posted *up'* : well informed. He pricked *up'* his ears : he was all attention. He puffs *up'* his goods : praises them unduly. He is puffed *up'* : vain, conceited. The gardener pulls *up'* (roots *up'*) the weeds. (*Fam.*) He was pulled *up'* (scolded, rebuked) for his error, his offence, &c. The water we used was pumped *up'* from a well. The prude pursed *up'* (contracted, puckered *up'*) her lips. To put *up'* (post *up'*) a bill, a notice. To put *up'* (to open) an umbrella, a parasol. To put *up'* (erect) a building. To put *up'* (offer) for sale. He was put *up'* to it, to do it : incited, instigated. To put *up'* a friend : give him hospitality. I put *up'* at an inn, a hotel : I lodge. I can put *up'* (be content) with simple fare. I cannot put *up'* with (cannot endure) such rudeness, such dishonesty, &c. The gardener rakes *up'* the beds, the walks (with a rake). Do not rake *up'* (recall, harp upon) old grievances, unpleasant old stories. We must reckon *up'* (calculate, count *up'*) our outlays. To ring *up'* (summon) a person by telephone. He rose (*up'*) from his chair. A prophet has risen *up'* : arisen. To roll *up'* (roll together, wrap *up'*, fold *up'*) a map, a parcel. To root *up'* (root out, eradicate) weeds, abuses, &c. The furniture, the silver, &c., must be rubbed *up'* : cleaned, polished. I must rub *up'* (brush *up'*) my English, my Latin, &c. My expenses have run *up'* (mounted *up'*, increased) considerably. He ran *up'* a bill at the tailor's : bought things on account *or* on credit (instead of paying ready money). The tailor ran him *up'* a long account : swelled it unduly. I am saving *up'* (putting by, collecting) money for a holiday, for a rainy day (*or* emergency), to pay my rent, &c. To screw *up'* (*or* down) : to fasten, close *up'* with screws. He screwed *up'* his courage : took courage, summoned *up'* courage. (*Fam.*) He has been sold *up'* his furniture, &c., has been sold for debt. Tell the cook to send *up'* the dinner. He has sent *up'* (*or* in) his name as a candidate. The dinner was well served *up'* : properly, in good style. He has set *up'* (opened, established) a shop, a business. A monument has been set *up'* : erected. The printer has set *up'* (arranged, composed) the type, but the book is not yet published. He has set *up'* (established himself) in business, as a merchant, as a lawyer, as a doctor. He sets *up'* for (professes to

be) an authority, a prophet, a scholar, &c. He is lazy and must be shaken *up'*, roused. The motor-car shakes me *up'* too much : disagreeably. The boy is shooting *up'*, the plants are shooting *up'* : growing *up'* rapidly. Show the visitor *up'* : upstairs. (*Fig.*) He has been shown *up'* : his conduct has been exposed. The old man, the leaves, the flowers are shrivelled *up'* : shrunk, withered. The office, the shop is shut *up'* : closed. The dog is shut *up'* in its kennel, the thief is shut *up'* in prison. I am shut *up'* (driven) to the conclusion. The boy talked too much and I had to (*fam.*) shut him *up'* : stop him, tell him to hold his tongue ; I said to him, shut *up'* ! The student sits *up'* late at night. The patient sat *up'* in bed. I will sit *up'* for you : remain out of bed till you come home. (*Fam.*) I will make him sit *up'* : give him a good scolding, teach him how to behave. To snap *up'*, snatch *up'* : to catch *up'*, seize. To speak *up'* : audibly. To speak *up'* for a person : in his favour. The wood must be split *up'* for fuel. The flowers are springing *up'* : growing. A new poet, a prophet, a great statesman has sprung *up'* : has arisen. We must square *up'* (settle, adjust) our accounts. To stand *up'* : to rise. To stand *up'* for a person : to defend him, take his part. He started *up'* : rose suddenly. Please step *up'* : walk in'. (*Fam.*) To stick *up'* (stand *up'*) for a person, for a cause. The steamer stirs *up'* the mud in the river : makes the mud rise. To stir *up'* strife, sedition : to instigate, arouse, foment. To stop *up'* (to close, to block up) a hole, a gap, a pipe, &c. To store (*up'*) goods, furniture, &c. : to deposit them in a warehouse, &c. See that the bag, the portmanteau, the shawls are well strapped *up'* ; together, securely. The band struck *up'* (began to play) a tune. To stuff *up'* : to stop *up'*, to close. The sponge sucks *up'* (absorbs) the water. The sucker *or* piston of a pump sucks *up'* (draws *up'*) the water. To sum *up'* : to add *up'*, add together. To summon *up'* (to take) courage. The town was swallowed *up'* (overwhelmed, destroyed) by an earthquake. My expenses have swallowed *up'* (exhausted) all my income. Please sweep *up'* (*or* away) the rubbish. He took *up'* his pen to write. The rebels took *up'* arms. To take *up'* (lift, remove) a carpet. He has taken *up'* (devoted himself to) music, science, politics, &c. The table takes *up'* (occupies) too much room. My time is very much taken *up'* with my correspondence. The troops took *up'* their position on the hill. He has taken *up'* (resumed) the work that had been left off. He took me *up'* sharply : found fault with me, contradicted me. The thief was taken *up'* :



apprehended, arrested. He has taken *up'* his abode (he has settled) in this town. He has (*i.*) taken *up'* with a number of new friends : made their acquaintance, become intimate with them. To tear *up'* : tear to (*or in*) pieces. To tell *up'* : count *up'*. To throw *up'* a ball, &c. (into the air). To throw *up'* a game, an office, a situation : to give it *up'*, renounce it. (*Fam.*) To throw *up* the sponge : to confess one's self beaten. To throw *up'* (bring *up'*) one's food. To tie *up'* : to fasten, to attach. (*Fam.*) To tinker *up'* : to repair roughly, to patch *up*. The cart, the boat, &c., tipped *up'* : lost its balance, upset. To toss *up'* a coin : throw it *up'*, to see if head or tail comes uppermost. Let us toss *up'* to decide who is to begin the game, *or* who is to pay, toss *up'* for first choice. To touch *up'* a picture, a statue : to give it the finishing touches. To trump *up'* (fabricate, concoct) a story. To tuck *up'* the sheets, blankets, &c. : fold in' the edges. The children are tucked *up'* in bed. To tuck *up'* one's sleeves : turn *up'*, roll *up'*, fold back. To turn *up'* : to raise, fold back, tuck *up'* trousers, &c. He turned *up'* his eyes : raised them (with surprise, in meditation, in prayer). He turned *up'* his nose (with contempt) at such a poor dinner : despised it, sneered at it. He, it, has (*i.*) turned *up'* : has been found. He never turned *up'* : never made his appearance. I have used (*up'*) all my paper, my stamps, &c. : they are finished. He is used *up'* : exhausted, worn out'. He is asleep, do not wake him (*up'*). I woke *up'* (I awoke) in the night. Walk *up'* : come in', walk in'. The gate is now walled *up'* : closed with a wall. The cook warmed *up'* the cold meat : heated it *or* cooked it anew. The speaker warmed *up'* (became more animated) as he went on. The maid must wash *up'* the dishes. The wreckage, a dead body, a cask of wine, &c., was washed *up'* (*or* ashore) by the waves. The table, the sideboard, &c., must be wedged *up'* : steadied with wedges. (*Fig.*) To whip *up'* : to collect one's supporters. To wind *up'* a watch, a clock (with a key, to make it go). To wind *up'* a business or company : to liquidate it, bring it to an end. The flowers have withered *up'* (*or* away). To work *up'* materials : convert them into something useful or ornamental. He worked *up'* his feelings : excited himself. He worked himself *up'* into a passion. To wrap *up'* (to fold *up'*) a parcel (in paper, cloth, &c.). (*Fig.*) He is quite wrapped *up'* in (absorbed by) his music, his studies, &c. To yield *up'* : to cede, surrender, give *up'*.

**Upon', *prep.* :** See 'On.'

**Up'per**, *a.* : Higher, superior. To get the *upper* hand : to conquer, \*to get the best of it. The *upper* house of parliament, *upper* chamber.—**Up'permost**, *a.* : Highest. (*Fig.*) A thought that is always *uppermost* : ever present to one's mind.

**Ups and Downs**, *n. pl.* : Changes of fortune, vicissitudes.

**Upset'**, *t. & i.* : The carriage fell into a ditch and *upset*, was *upset* : overturned. The boat was overloaded and was *upset* : it capsized. He was much *upset* by the news : shocked, grieved, distressed.

**Up'side-down**, *ad.* : The wrong side up. (*Fig.*) In confusion.

**Up'ward**, *a.*, **Up'wards**, *ad.* : Mounting, rising. Prices have an *upward* tendency. The price is a pound or *upwards* : or more. *Upwards* of (*prp.*) : more than.

**Use** (*iuz*), *t.* : I *use* paper to write upon and a pen to write with. This word is much, seldom *used* : is in common use, is rarely employed. He has *used* (treated) me well, badly. I am *used* (accustomed) to it. I *used* to do it : I was (once) in the habit of doing it. My paper, pens, and ink are all *used* up' : finished. He is *used* up' : exhausted, worn out.—**Use** (*ius*), *n.* : paper, pens, and ink are of (great) *use* : very useful. My books of reference are in daily *use*. This word is in general *use* ; the other has fallen out of *use*. He is of great *use* to me : very helpful, serviceable. What is the *use* of it : of what *use* is it : what good can it do? It is of little *use*, of no *use*, (*fam.*) it is no *use* : useless. This book is intended for the *use* of professors and students of English, and for travellers of all nations ; but men of business may also make *use* of it with advantage. 'Sweet are the uses of adversity' (*Shak.*). (*Fam.*) 'It is no use crying over spilt milk' : it is useless to make a great outcry after the damage has been done.—**U'sual** (*z or f*), *a.* : He is in his *usual* (ordinary) health. He follows the *usual* (regular) plan, method, route, &c. He was *or* arrived late as *usual* : as he usually is *or* does.

**Ut'mōst**, *a.* : Greatest, highest, extreme. He spoke with the *utmost* gravity, severity, emphasis, &c., regarding a matter of the *utmost* importance. This watch is worth a pound at the (very) *utmost* : at most. I will do the *utmost* I can for you ; I will do my *utmost* : all in my power.

**Ut'ter** (*At*), *t.* : He *uttered* (told) a falsehood. The animal, the bird *utters* (makes, sends forth) a peculiar cry, sound, note. He was wounded and *uttered* a piercing cry. (*Gently. neg.*) He never *uttered* (spoke, pronounced) a word, a syllable. To *utter* (to pass,

to circulate) base *or* false coin.—**Utter** (ʌt), *a.* : An *utter* (entire, complete) failure, an *utter* falsehood, an *utter* mistake. I was in *utter* ignorance.—**Utterly**, *ad.* : You are *utterly* (entirely) wrong, mistaken. He is *utterly* exhausted, worn out.

## V

**Vain**, *a.* : He is *vain* : conceited. I made a *vain* (a fruitless) effort, attempt, endeavour : I tried in *vain*, all my efforts were in *vain*. ‘Vain (*or* empty, hollow) pomp and glory of this world’ (*Shak.*).

**Vale**, *n.* : **Valley**. ‘The vale of tears’ (*Shak.*). ‘The vale of years’ (*Montg.*).

**Valid**, *a.* : The reason, the argument, the excuse, &c., is *valid* : holds good, is sound. The railway (or other) ticket is *valid* for a month, for the season, &c. : available, remains in force.

**Valley**, *n.* : ‘The valley of death’ (*Tennyson*). ‘The valley of the shadow of death’ (*Bib.*).

**Vane**, *n.* : See ‘Weathercock.’

**Van'ity**, *n.* : ‘All is vanity’ (*Bib.*) : emptiness, hollowness.

**Van'tage** (a *or* ä), *n.* : Advantage. ‘A coign (a corner, a position) of vantage’ ; ‘the vantage-ground of truth’ (*Shak.*).

**Vault** (ʒ), *i.* : To leap, to jump. ‘Vaulting (aspiring, soaring) ambition’ (*Shak.*).

**Vein'** (e), *n.* : (*Fig.*) I ‘am not in the vein’ (*Shak.*) : not in the humour.

**Ven'geance**, *n.* : Revenge. (*Fam.*) He did as he was told, and he did it with a *vengeance* : with tremendous energy, to excess.

**Vent**, *n.* & *t.* : (*Fig.*) He gave *vent* to his feelings, to his anger, malice, ill-will : gave them free scope, did not restrain them. He *vented* (expended) his rage upon his servant.

**Ven'ture**, *i.* & *t.* : The aviator *ventures* (risks) his life. I *venture* to ask : I beg leave to ask, I take the liberty of asking. He *ventured* a remark, he *ventured* upon (*or* to make) a remark. ‘Nothing venture, nothing have.’

**Verge** (ær), *n.* : Margin, edge, brink. On the *verge* (brink) of bankruptcy, of ruin.

**Verse** (ær), *n.* : Songs, wisdom, &c., ‘married to immortal verse’ (*Milton, Wordsw.*).

**Ver'ŷ** (ër, *not* ær), *ad.* : *Very* good, *very* bad, &c. ; (*genly. interrog.*

*or neg.*) *very* much, *very* many. Have you much paper, many books? No, not *very* much, not *very* many. Yes, a good (*or* great) deal, a good (*or* great) many. Were there many people there? Yes, a great many (*not* 'very many'); no, not *very* many. The *very* best: the best by far, *or* much the best. (*Iron., jam.*) 'Very like a whale' (*Shak.*): highly improbable.—**Very** (*er*), *a.*: The *very* man, the *very* thing, the *very* same: just, exactly, the man, the thing, the same. That *very* day: the same day. The *very* (the mere) idea, the *very* thought, the *very* sight of such a thing makes me happy *or* sad, delights *or* grieves me.

**Vex**, *t.*: I am *vexed* (*or* annoyed) at it; I am *vexed* with him (for having broken his promise, &c.); I am *vexed* (*or* grieved) to hear such bad news.

**Vice**, *n.*: 'Our pleasant vices, instruments to plague us' (*Shak.*).

**View** (*viu*), *n.*: I mounted the hill to see the *view*; it is a fine point of *view*. I bought a *view* of the town, of the church, &c.; it was a *view* photographed on a picture post-card. My *view* (my opinion), the *view* I take, my point of *view* (my way of viewing the matter) differs from yours. He has *views* (opinions, intentions) of his own. He has an important object in *view*. In *view* of (having regard to) what you say, I shall be careful. You must keep these facts in *view*: bear them in mind, do not leave them out of *view*. The pictures, the goods, &c., are on *view* (being exhibited), with a *view* to their being sold: in order that they may attract buyers. 'Distance lends enchantment to the view': enhances it (*Campbell*).

**Vile**, *a.*: Base, contemptible. 'In durance (*or* imprisonment) vile' (*Burns*). 'Where only man is vile' (*Heber*).

**Villain**, *m.*: A wicked man, a rascal. 'A man may smile and smile and be a villain' (*Shak.*).

**Vir'tue** (*ær*), *n.*: By *virtue* (by reason, by means, on the strength) of his authority, his rank, his influence, his ability, &c. 'To make a virtue of necessity': to claim credit for what one was obliged to do. 'Virtue is its own reward.' 'Assume a virtue if you have it not'; 'men's virtues we write in water' (*Shak.*).

**Vis'ible**, *a.*: 'Darkness visible' (*Milton*).

**Vis'ion** (*ȝ*), *n.*: 'The baseless fabric of this vision' (*Shak.*): this play, this drama.

**Vis'it**, *t.* & *n.*: He *visited* me: paid me a *visit*, came on a *visit*. To *visit* with punishment: to punish. The town was *visited* by the plague. 'To visit the iniquity of the fathers upon the children'

(*Bib.*). 'Like angel-visits, few and far between' (*Blair, Campbell*).

—**Visita'tion**, *n.*: A *visitation* of Providence: a trial, an affliction.

**Vivid**, *a.*. Bright, lively. A *vivid* imagination, a *vivid* description. A *vivid* flash of lightning.

**Voice**, *n.*: To talk in (*or* with) a loud *voice*; to talk, to shout at the top of one's *voice*: very loud. He spoke in a low *voice*. 'The still, small voice' of conscience (*Bib.*). 'A voice soft, gentle, and low, an excellent thing in woman' (*Shak.*).

**Void**, *a.*. Empty. The bargain, the contract is *void*; null and *void*: null, cancelled. *Void* of (without, devoid of) sense, *void* of reason.—**Void**, *n.*: A blank. 'An aching void' (*Cowper*).

**Vol'ume**, *n.*: A great *volume* (mass, quantity) of water, &c. *Volumes* (clouds) of smoke. A book in several *volumes*. (*Fig.*) This little fact speaks *volumes* (for his character, &c.): is highly significant.

**Vo'tary**, *m. & f.*: An adorer, a worshipper. (*Fig.*) A *votary* of pleasure, of Bacchus, &c.—**Vôte**, *n., t., & i.*: To *vote* (for a candidate, for a thing), to give a *vote*, to take *votes*, to put it to the *vote*. (*Fam.*) I *vote* (propose) that we go for an excursion, that we play a game, &c.; I *vote* that we don't invite Smith, as everybody *votes* (declares) him a bore, a wet blanket, a nuisance.

**Vouch** (*au*), *t.*: These accounts must be *vouched*: verified, proved correct. I can *vouch* for (*or* guarantee, *or* testify to) his honesty.

**Vow** (*au*), *n., t., & i.*: To *vow*, make *or* take a *vow*. (*Fam.*) He *vowed* (declared) that he would, *or* that he would never, do such a thing.

## W

**Wäg**, *t.*: He *wagged* (shook) his head. The dog *wags* its tail. 'How *wags* the world?' (*Shak.*): how does it get on?

**Wait**, *i.*: Please *wait* a moment, *wait* for an answer, *wait* for me, *wait* till I am ready. I have been (*not* 'I am') *waiting* for (*not* 'since') an hour, (ever) since ten o'clock. I am sorry to keep you *waiting*. The waiter, the butler, the table-maid *waits* on us at dinner; but the housemaid does not know how to *wait*. You must *wait* on him (your senior, your superior in rank): call on him to pay your respects.—**Wait**, *n.*: To lie in *wait* for a person: to way-lay him.—**Wait'ing**, *n.*: A gentleman, a lady in *waiting*: in the service of the king, queen, &c.

**Wake**, *t.* & *i.* : I often *wake* (up') at night : I am wakeful, sleepless. Please *wake* me early to-morrow.

**Wake**, *n.* : The track of a ship in motion. Misfortunes often bring others in their *wake* : behind them, along with them ; they do not come single.

**Walk** (wɔk), *i.* : I will *walk* (go on foot) ; I prefer *walking* to driving. In this narrow road carriages and horses have to *walk* : to go slowly, at a *walking* pace. I *walk* a mile comfortably in twenty minutes, but I can *walk* at the rate of four miles an hour. He *walked* away (or off') with my umbrella, my *walking*-stick, my hat, &c. Pray *walk* in', I am glad to see you. He *walks* in his sleep. *Walk* on' : go on', do not stop. I will *walk* up the hill. He *walked* up to me : approached me.—**Walk** (wɔk), *n.* : To take a *walk*, go for a *walk*. I have had a *walk* of two miles. The garden-*walks* (paths) are well kept. I knew (or recognised) him by his *walk* : his gait, figure, carriage. His *walk* of life (rank, sphere) is important, is humble.—**Walk'er** (wɔk'r), *m.* & *f.* : He, she is a good *walker* : can walk a long way.—**Walk'ing**, *n.* : I am fond of *walking*. Eight miles in two hours is good *walking* : a good pace. There is a path up the mountain, but it is bad, rough *walking* : rough to walk upon.

**Wall** (ɔ), *n.* : (*Fig.*) To go to the *wall* : to fail, succumb, get the worst of it. 'The weakest goes to the wall' (*Shak.*). 'Walls have ears.'—**Wall** (ɔ), *t.* : The town is *walled* : enclosed by walls, *walled* in'. The gate has been *walled* up' : closed, built up.

**Wan'der** (ɔ), *i.* : He is fond of *wandering*, he is of a *wandering* disposition. (*Fig.*) He *wanders* from his subject : does not speak to the point. He *wanders* in his speech, his mind is wandering : he is delirious.

**Wane**, *i.* & *n.* : The moon, his health, the prosperity of the town, &c., is *waning*, is on the *wane*, decreasing, declining.\*

**Want** (ɔ), *n.* : There is a great *want* (deficiency) of rain, of water, of sun, of warmth this season. The poor man is reduced to *want* : poverty. I am in *want* of (I require) a good dictionary, but I am also in *want* (in need) of countless explanations which I cannot find in the dictionary or the grammar. That is a *want* often felt, it is a *want* which a trustworthy list of idiomatic phrases and an experienced living voice can alone supply. For *want* of (for lack of, in the absence of) such guidance I have fallen into many mistakes, which I must now correct.—**Want** (ɔ), *t.* : I *want* (need) money. He *wants* (lacks) brains, he is *wanting* in skill.

I *want* (wish) to ask you a question. It *wants* (it is) ten minutes to six. You are *wanted*: some one *wants* (wishes) to see you. The thief is *wanted* (sought for) by the police. *Wanted* (by an advertiser) a good, honest servant. 'Man wants but little here below' (*Goldsmith*).—**Wanting**, *a.*: He is a little *wanting*: slightly weak-minded, not perfectly sane. He is *wanting* (deficient) in ability, in politeness, &c.

**Wanton** (3), *a.*: *Wanton* mischief, a *wanton* insult: wilful, unprovoked.

**War** (uor) *n.*: At *war* with, to go to *war* with, to make (or wage) *war* against another nation. 'Pride, pomp, and circumstance of glorious war'; 'to let slip the dogs of war' (*Shak.*). 'War to the knife.' 'The sinews of war': money. 'The spoils of war.' 'The tug (the struggle) of war.'

**Ward** (o), *t.*: To *ward* off' (stave off', repel) an attack, a danger.—**Ward**, *n.*: Quarter of a city, division of a hospital, mechanism of a lock.—**Ward**, *m. & f.*: A pupil, a minor under guardianship.

**Ware**, *n.*: *China-ware*, *stone-ware*, *earthen-ware*: porcelain, pottery, &c. *Iron-wares*, *hard-wares*, *tin-wares*: small articles in iron, tin, &c. *Small-wares*: buttons, tape, sewing-materials, &c.

**Warm** (o), *a.*: It is warm, the weather is *warm*, my coat is *warm*, I am *warm*. (*Fig.*) A *warm* recommendation, a *warm* (heated) discussion, &c.—**Warm**, *t.*: To *warm* a room, a bed, clothing, &c.; to *warm* one's self, one's hands, feet, &c., at a fire. To *warm* up' cold meat, soup, &c. The speaker (*i.*) *warmed* up by degrees: became more animated.—**Warmly**, *ad.*: You should be *warmly* clothed in this climate. I can recommend him *warmly*. The question was *warmly* discussed.—**Warmth** (o), *n.*: The *warmth* of the sun, of a fire, of the body. He spoke with (great) *warmth*: excitement, resentment.

**Warn** (o), *t.*: He was *warned* of the danger: informed of it beforehand. He was *warned* against working too hard: cautioned against it, advised not to do it.—**Warning**, *n.*: Let this (accident, illness, misfortune) be a *warning* to you: a lesson! I hope you will take *warning* in time. I gave my servant *warning*: notice to leave my service. My servant has given me *warning*. 'To sound a note of warning' to point out a danger.

**Warp** (o), *t.*: The wood is *warped*: twisted out of shape. His mind is *warped*: biassed. His judgment is *warped*: unsound.

**War'rānt** (3), *n.*: He had no *warrant* (authority) for saying so.

A (judge's) *warrant* of arrest has been issued against him : an order for his apprehension. The death-*warrant* (sentence) has been signed.—**War'rant**, *t.* : The horse is *warranted*, (guaranteed to be) sound. You are not *warranted* in making such a statement : you have no authority, no warrant for making it. (*Fam.*) I *warrant* you, I'll *warrant* : I assure you.

**Wash** (3), *t.* : To *wash* one's self, *wash* one's hands, *wash* clothes, linen, &c. I *wash* my hands of the whole business : I will have nothing to do with it. The sea, the lake *washes* the shore. The pier, the breakwater, &c., was *washed* (or carried) away by the waves. The bridge was *washed* away by the swollen river. To *wash* over with gold, with silver, &c. : to give a thin coating. A dead body, a cask of wine, remains of a wreck, were *washed* up (or ashore) by the sea. To *wash* up' dishes : to *wash* them after dinner, tea, &c.—**Wash**, *i.* : I must go and *wash*. I *wash* in cold water. I like soft water to *wash* with, or to *wash* in.—**Wash**, *n.* : To send clothes to the *wash* : to be washed by the washerwoman. Eye-*wash*, &c. : lotion. The *wash* (waves) of a steamer.—**Wash'y**, *a.* : (*Fig.*) The speech, the book, &c., is *washy* : weak, insipid. Weak tea is poor *washy* stuff.

**Waste** (e), *n.* : A *waste* (a loss) of time, of money, of labour, &c. This land is a *waste* : a wilderness, a desert. The *waste* from a factory, &c. . refuse. 'Wilful waste brings woful want.'—**Waste** (e), *t.* : He *wastes* his time and his money upon useless things. 'Waste not, want not.' 'Some flowers are born to waste their sweetness on the desert air' (*Gray*).—**Waste** (e), *i.* : He is *wasting* away : getting thin and weak.—**Waste** (e), *a.* : *Waste* (uncultivated) land. To lay *waste* : to devastate. *Waste* paper : useless, thrown into the *waste*-paper basket.

**Watch** (3), *n.* : My *watch* is fast, is slow, is right. I set my *watch* by the town-clock. By my *watch* it is just one, by your *watch* it is past one. (*Fig.*) To keep *watch* : to watch, to keep guard. To be on the *watch* : on one's guard, on the look-out. I am on the *watch* for an opportunity of selling my house, of improving my English, &c. The policeman is on the *watch* for thieves.—**Watch**, *t.* : Children, and persons who are ill or insane, require to be *watched* : to be attended to, to be guarded. I *watched* my (or was on the watch for an) opportunity. The cat *watches* the mouse. It is interesting to *watch* (to observe) the progress of civilisation, the proceedings in a court of law, the flight of an aëroplane.—**Watch**, *i.* : You must *watch* : be attentive, careful,



You must *watch* for an opportunity. You should *watch* over the poor, the sick, the needy.—**Watch-dog**, *n.*: A dog that keeps watch or guard.—**Watch'man**, *m.*: A guardian, a care-taker, a night-watchman, &c.—**Watch-tower**, *n.*: Post of observation.—**Watch'word**, *n.*: The word known only to the watchman or sentinel, and to persons on duty. The sentinel shot an outsider, an intruder, who did not know the *watchword*.

**Wa'ter** (ɔ), *n.*: I wash in cold *water*. I require some hot *water* to wash with, to drink, &c. Rain-*water*, soft *water* is better to wash with than spring-*water*, hard *water*. If the *water* is not drinkable (good for drinking), it should be carefully filtered, or, better still, it should be boiled. Coffee and tea should be made with boiling *water*. High *water*, low *water*: high or low tide. He is in very low *water*: he is very badly off, his fortunes are at a very low ebb, (*fam.*) he is hard up. He has got into hot *water*: into a dispute, a quarrel. He threw cold *water* on my proposal: discouraged it. A sheet of *water*, a piece of *water*: a lake, pond, &c. (*Fam.*) Your argument, your plan will not hold *water*: is unsound, will not answer. 'You may take a horse to the *water*, but you cannot make him drink.' 'Men's virtues we write in *water*' (*Shak.*). 'To fish in troubled waters': to profit by the misfortunes of others. 'Blood is thicker than *water*': relations are more to be favoured than strangers. 'Still waters run deep.' 'Stolen waters are sweet.'—**Wa'ter**, *t.*. To *water* flowers, a garden; to *water* (give water to) a horse; to *water* (dilute) wine.—**Water**, *i.*: His eyes *water*: with tears, or from having caught cold in them.—**Wa'ter-colour** (kəl), *n.*: To paint in *water-colours*. This is a fine *water-colour* (painting).—**Wa'tering-place**, *n.*: A place frequented for the sake of the (mineral) waters, for the baths, &c.—**Wa'terproof** (u), *a.* & *n.*: This cloth, these boots, &c., are *waterproof*: impervious to water, rain, &c. I have a good *waterproof* (coat, cloak).—**Wa'terspout** (au), *n.*: A cloud-burst.—**Wa'ter-tight** (taɪt), *a.*: A boat must be *water-tight*: must not let in the water.—**Water-works** (ər), *n. pl.*: The *water-works* (which include conduits, reservoirs, pipes, pumps, &c.) supply the town with excellent water.—**Wa'tery**, *a.*: The sailor found a *watery* grave: was drowned, was buried at sea.

**Way**, *n.*: (*Genly. fig.*) The *way* (route) to a place; a short, a long *way* (distance); the *way* to do (method of doing) a thing. This is the right *way* to London, the road (*not* 'the way') is good; the wrong *way*. The right, the wrong *way* of doing something.

It is his *way*, her *way*: manner, habit. He likes to have his own *way*: to do as he pleases. It happened in some *way* or other: somehow, I do not know how. Any *way*, anyhow, the thing is done. He is in no *way* (respect) injured. He is benefited in every *way*: respect. Which *way*? Come this *way*, go that *way*: in this, in that direction. The *way* in', the *way* out': entrance, exit, &c. He travels by *way* of Paris and Berlin to Vienna: he goes by (*or* *viâ*) Paris. By the *way*: by the by, I may say in passing. I shall read the book by the *way*: on my *way*, on my route. To clear the *way*: make room. A curious book has come (*or* fallen) in my *way*: I fell in with it by chance. He is always in my *way*: troubling, disturbing me. You must feel your *way*: proceed very cautiously. I hope you will find your *way* easily. He got (*or* came) in my *way*: I have got into the *way* (habit) of doing it. I asked him to get (*or* go) out of my *way*. The chair gave *way* under him: broke down. He would not listen to me at first, but at last he gave *way*: he yielded. This goes a great *way*, a long *way* (goes far) towards solving the problem. To lead the *way*: take the lead, go first. I have lost my *way*. He has made his *way* in the world: got on' well, has been successful. I am on my *way* to Rome; I shall visit Paris on the *way*. He lives in a very out-of-the-*way* (remote) place; I shall have to go out of my *way* to visit him. He went out of his *way* (took unusual trouble) to be useful to me. He lives over the *way*: on the opposite side of the street *or* road. I hope the truce will pave (*or* prepare) the *way* for peace. I have put him in the *way* (given him an opportunity) of earning his living. Put these things out of the *way*: away, aside. I do not see my *way* to do it: am not prepared, cannot make up my mind to do it. I will not stand in your *way*: hinder you. 'The longest way round is (often) the shortest way home.' 'To go the way of all flesh': to die. 'The noiseless (the even) tenor of their way' (*Gray*). 'Plain as the way to parish church.' 'That way (in that direction) lies madness' (*Shak.*). 'Where there is a will there is a way.' 'Just are the ways of God' (*Milton*). 'Ways and means': methods of raising money.—**Way-lay'**, *t.*: Lie in wait for.

**Weak** (i.), *a.*: 'The weakest goes to the wall' (*Shak.*): gets the worst of it.

**Wean** (i.), *t.*: To *wean* an infant: remove from the breast. To *wean* a person from a bad habit: break him of it.

**Wear** (e), *t.*: To *wear* clothes, a uniform, gloves, a hat,

spectacles, eye-glasses. (*Fig.*) His long illness is very *wearing*: fatiguing, exhausting; he is quite *worn* out. My clothes are quite *worn out*: I can *wear* them no longer.—**Wear** (e), *i.*: This cloth will *wear* well: it is durable. The metal, the wood, the handle, &c., is *wearing* away: getting worn out. The time is *wearing* away: passing. My boots are *wearing* (getting worn) out. The polish, the colour, the paint has *worn* off. His timidity, his ignorance, his inexperience will *wear* off: will diminish.—**Wear** (e), *n.*: This stuff is for summer or for winter *wear*: use, wearing. The worse for *wear*: shabby. *Wear and tear* (e): damage done by use.—**Wea'ring-appar'el**, *n.*: Clothing.

**Wea'ry** (i.), *a.*: He is *weary* (very tired), *weary* of life, *weary* of opposition, *weary* of fighting. 'Weary, stale, flat, and unprofitable' (*Shak.*).—**Wea'ry**, *t.*: He *wearies* me: tires me, tires me out', (*fam.*) bores me.

**Weath'er** (ěd), *n.*. What sort of *weather* is it? It is fine (*weather*); it is changeable, unsettled (*weather*); it is cold, wet, stormy (*weather*). You cannot go out in such *weather*. I take long walks in fine *weather*.—**Weather**, *t.*: A rock is *weathered* (worn away) by exposure. The ship has *weathered* (resisted, survived) the storm.—**Weather-beaten**: The rocks, the shore, the ship, the sailors, &c., are *weather-beaten*: worn by exposure to bad weather.—**Weath'ercock**, *n.*: A vane on a steeple or tower, 'that turns his face with every wind' (*Chaucer*). He is a *weathercock*: fickle, changeable.

**Wed**, *t.* & *i.*: To marry. He is *wedded* to the habit (of smoking, of sitting up late, &c.). He was once *wedded* to his peculiar habits, but is now weaned from them.

**Wedge**, *n.*: I split the trunk, the root of a tree, with a mallet and *wedge*. 'To get in' the thin end of the wedge': to make a beginning, 'to get one's foot in'. A *wedge* is also a slip of wood for steadying furniture, preventing a window from rattling, &c.—**Wedge**, *t.*. I was *wedged* in' (squeezed in') between two stout men, two fat women, in the omnibus, tramway-car, &c. The table, the sideboard, &c., is unsteady and must be *wedged* up'.

**Weed**, *n.*. Any useless or injurious plant. (*Fam.*) The *weed*, the fragrant *weed*: tobacco. A *weed*: a cigar. 'Ill weeds grow apace': grow fast.—**Weed**, *t.*: To *weed* a garden: remove, pull up, root out' the weeds. The worthless books in a library, poor paintings in a picture-gallery, useless objects in a museum, should be *weeded* out'.

**Weeds**, *n. pl.* : Widow's *weeds* : mourning garments.

**Week**, *n.* : He read the book in a *week*. He finished it a *week* ago. He will begin his work in a *week*, next *week*. I have been (*not* 'am') here for (*not* 'since') a *week*, since this day last *week*. This day (next) *week* I shall start for Rome.

**Weep**, *i.* : 'Such tricks as make the angels weep' (*Shak.*). 'Men must work and women must weep' (*Kingsley*).

**Weigh** (*wē*), *t.* & *i.* . The bread, meat, tea, coffee has been carefully *weighed*. The baby has been *weighed*; it *weighs* ten pounds. His error, folly, crime *weighs* on his mind. He is *weighed* down (overburdened, worn out) with his cares, his misfortunes. This argument, this consideration *weighs* with me: influences my judgment. 'It weighs upon the heart' (*Shak.*).

'Weighed in the balances (*or* scales) and found wanting' (*Bib.*)—**Weight** (*wēt*), *n.* : To sell goods by *weight*; to give good *weight*, full *weight*, short *weight*. The *weights* of a clock make it go, are the motive power. The merchant, the tradesman, &c., should use correct (official, standard) *weights* and measures. A man of *weight*: importance. The *weight* of authority, of influence, of learning, of years, of woe, &c.

**Wel'come** (*Λ*), *n.* . You are *welcome*: I am happy to see you. The news is *welcome*, your letter was *welcome*: agreeable, satisfactory. You are *welcome* to the use of my book, to the loan of my knife, &c.: I lend it with pleasure. You are *welcome* to use my library, to walk in my garden, &c.—**Wel'come**, *t.* . I *welcomed* my friend heartily. I *welcomed* (gladly took) the opportunity of returning his hospitality. 'Welcome the coming, speed the parting guest' (*Pope*).—**Wel'come**, *n.* : He gave me a warm *welcome*.

**Well**, *n.* : Chaucer, a 'well of English undefiled' (*Spenser*). The *wells* the waters at a watering-place.

**Well**, *a. (after subst.)* : I am (quite) *well*: in good health. My father is not so *well* to-day, but he is as *well* as can be expected. You are looking *well*. It is *well* (fortunate) for you that you are not overworked. I hope all is *well*: that it is all right. That is all very *well* (very good, very fine), but I cannot agree with you.—

**Well**, *ad.* : He speaks and writes *well*; he is a sportsman as *well*: besides. The museum, the pictures, &c., are *well* worth seeing. The children, as *well* as (*or* along with) their parents, came to visit us. I cannot *well* (*or* conveniently) do it: I can hardly do it. I can do it quite *well* (easily) if necessary. He does not play so *well* (so skilfully) as his brother, but he plays quite as *well* as his sister.

'All's well that ends well.' 'What is worth doing is worth doing well.'—**Well**, *int.*: *Well*, may I ask what is your business? *Well*, I will tell you! Oh! very *well*; I will do all I can to help you. *Well*, now, tell me the whole story! *Well*, to begin with, I have lost my money. *Well*, what next? *Well*, I have found it again.—**Well-off**, *a.* (*after subst.*): He is *well-off*: wealthy, well-to-do. I am *well-off* for books, for winter clothing, &c.: I am well provided with them.

**Wet**, *a.*: The weather is rainy and *wet*; the streets are *wet*; I am *wet* through.

**Whale**, *n.*: 'Very like a whale' (*Shak.*): (*genly. fam.*) highly improbable.

**What** (ušt, *rarer hušt*), *interrog. prn.*: *What* is it, *what* do you say, *what* do you think, *what* do you want, *what* do you mean? *What* man (*what* sort of) man, *what* thing is this? *What* does this (book, &c.) cost: *what* is the price of it? *What* is the (railway, cab, steamboat) fare? *What* day of the month is it? *What* is the matter: *what* has happened? *What* is this for: *what* is the use of it, *what* is the good of it? *What* is the English for this word? *What* money, *what* kind of money is this? *What* is your name? *What* more, *what* next, *what* then, *what* of that, (*what* does that matter)? *What* place is this? *What* sort (*or* kind) of man is he? *What* sort (*or* kind) of book, of wood, of paper, of weather, &c., is it? *What* are your terms: prices, charges, conditions? *What* time is it, *what* o'clock is it? *What* use is there in doing it, *what* is the use of doing it? *What* in the world, *what* on earth, (*fam.*) *what* the dickens (*Shak.*) do you mean? 'What's in a name?' (*Shak.*). 'What will Mrs Grundy (a highly correct person) say?'—**What**, *a., exclam.*. *What* a man, *what* a thing: how good, how bad! *What* a pity: how sad, how vexatious! (*Fam.*) *What* a bore, *what* a nuisance: how annoying! *What* lies he tells, *what* a liar he is: how he lies, how untruthful he is! *What* nonsense *or* rubbish: how foolishly he talks! *What* rubbish: *what* poor stuff, *what* a worthless article! *What* a coat, *what* a dress, *what* a hat, *what* manners: how absurd, how tasteless, how contemptible, *or* how splendid, how grand! 'What a falling-off was there!' (*Shak.*).—**What**, *rel. & demonstr. prn.*: *What* usually means 'that which.' Remember *what* I tell you: remember all (that) I tell you (*not* 'all what'). I will tell you *what* you want to know, *what* to say and *what* to avoid. You will then know 'what's what' (*Butler, &c.*): be very knowing. He asks *what*

I am speaking of, *what* I am thinking about (*or of*). *What* I am speaking and thinking of is simply the use of 'what.' I will give you *what* help I can, *what* reasons I have, *what* books I possess: such as I can, such as I have. *What* (*ad.*; partly) with your own books, and *what* with mine, I hope you will have enough. If not, I will tell you *what* (*or what you can do*); you can borrow *what* more you want from the library. Do *what* I would, say *what* I would, he did *what* I knew was a foolish thing: he did it in spite of *what* I said, in spite of all (*not* 'all what') I could say or do. 'What is one man's meat is another man's poison' (*Beaum. & Flet.*). 'What cannot be cured must be endured.' 'What is every one's business is nobody's business.'—**Whatever**, *demonstr. & rel. pron.*: *Whatever* (*or all that, not* 'all what') he does, *whatever* it is, he does it well. *Whatever* you may say (*say what you please*), I cannot agree with you. *Whatever* your reasons are (*be your reasons what they may*), I have no doubt you acted wisely. 'Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well' (*Chesterfield*). 'Whatever is' is right' (*Dryden, Pope*).—**Whatever**, *ad.*: None, nothing *whatever* at all.—**Whatsoever**, *demonstr. & rel. pron.*: *Whatever*. 'Whatsoever a man soweth that shall he also reap'; 'whatsoever things are honest, just, lovely, pure, true, think of these things'; 'whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with all thy might' (*Bib.*).

**Wheel** (wīl, *rarer* huīl), *n.*: You must put your shoulder to the *wheel*: exert yourself. There are *wheels* within *wheels*: there is some hidden machinery, some secret complication in the matter, it is not so simple as it appears.

**When** (wĕn, *rarer* huĕn), *conj.*: He will be welcome *when* he comes (*not* 'will come'). *When* did he arrive? *When* will he start? 'When the cat is away the mice will play.' 'Strike when the iron is hot.' 'When you are at Rome do as the Romans do.' 'When found, make a note of' (*Dickens*).—**Whence** (wĕns', *rarer* huĕns'), *ad.*: *Whence* does he come: where does he come from? *Whence* it happens: it therefore happens.—**Whenever**, *conj.*: As often as.

**Where** (wer', *rarer* huer'), *conj. & ad.*: *Where* did you lose your purse? I must have dropped it, left it somewhere, I don't know *where*. 'Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise' (*Grimy*). 'Those who wear it know best where the shoe pinches.' 'Where there is a will there is a way.' 'Where the carcass is, there the eagles are gathered together' (*Bib.*).—**Whereas**, *conj.*: I thought it was gold, *whereas* (*while on the contrary*) it was only

brass. *Whereas* (seeing that) it is dangerous to cross the railway, crossing it except by the bridge is prohibited.—*Wherefore*, *conj.* & *ad.* : And therefore, *or* (*interrog.*) why.—*Wherein*, *conj.* : *Wherein* (in what) does the difficulty consist?

*Which* (*witf*, *rarer huiť*), *rel. prn.* : This is the thing, the animal, the child *which* (*in ac.*, *may be omitted*) I spoke of. The sun *whose* rays (or the rays of *which*) are so warm ; the earth *whose* crust is so thin. The plants, the animals, *which* thrive in warm climates.—*Which*, *interrog. prn.* : *Which* of these persons or things do you mean? Can you tell *which* is *which* : can you distinguish the one from the other? *Which* is the way to London?—*Whichever*, *prn.* : Choose *whichever* (*or which*) you please. *Whichever* you choose (whether you choose the one or the other) you will be (*or you will not be*) satisfied.

*While* (*wail*, *rarer huail*), *n.* : A good, a little, a long *while* : time. It is worth, not worth *while* : the time and trouble. It is quite *or well worth while* to see the museum : it will repay you.—*While*, *t.* : I play the piano, at cards, &c., to *while* away (to pass) the time.—*While*, *Whilst*, *conj.* : I met him *while* (I was) travelling. 'While there is life there is hope.'

*Whim* (*wim*, *rarer huim*), *n.* . A mere *whim* : caprice, fancy, (*fam.*) a fad.

*Whip* (*wip*, *rarer huip*), *t.* : *Whipped* cream : beaten till it is frothy. (*Fig.*) To *whip* up' : beat up', spur on', collect voters, &c.

*Whistle* (*wissl*, *rarer huissl*'), *n.*, *l.*, & *i.* : 'He has paid dear for his whistle' (*Frank.*).

*Whit* (*wit*, *rarer huiť*), *n.* : The one is every *whit* (absolutely) as good as the other : not a *whit* (not a bit, not in the least) better or worse than the other.

*White* (*wait*, *rarer huait*'), *a.* & *n.* : He looked as *white* as a sheet : very pale. The *white* of an egg. The *whites* (white parts) of the eye. I wish to put the contract into black and *white* : to have it drawn up in writing.—*White'wash*, *n.* & *t.* : To *whitewash* a wall, a room, a house. (*Fig.*) To acquit.

*Who* (*hu*), *rel.* & *interrog. prn.*, *m.* & *f.* : The man, the woman *whom* (*in ac.*, *may be omitted*) I mean. *Who* is there? The same person *who* came yesterday, *whose* name I do not know.—*Whoever*, *prn.* . *Whoever* (any one that) said so was wrong. He must be punished, *whoever* he is : whatever his rank may be.

*Whole* (*höl*), *a.* : The *whole* day (all day), the *whole* summer, winter (all the summer, winter). The *whole* year : all the year

round. The *whole* world : all the world. (*Fam.*) To go the *whole* hog : to go to extremes.—**Whole**, *n.* : We must look at the matter as a *whole* : not in detail, not piecemeal. He was ill, but is better on the *whole*. My opinion is on the *whole* the same as yours.—**Whole'sale**, *a. & n.* : A *wholesale* merchant sells goods *wholesale*, by *wholesale*, to the tradesman or shopkeeper : not by retail to the consumer.—**Whole'some**, *a.* : Food, diet, discipline, literature, &c., is *wholesome* : good, salutary for body or mind. (A climate, the air, a person is healthy.)

**Whose** (*huz*), *rel. & interrog. pron., m., f., n.* : *Whose* gloves are these : to whom do they belong ? They belong to the man *whose* name is on them. The sun, *whose* rays (*or* the rays of which) are so warm.

**Why** (*wai'*, *rarer huai'*), *conj. & ad.* : *Why* did you do it : what did you do it for ? I cannot tell you *why*. 'In all things there is a *why* and a *wherefore*' (*Shak.*).—**Whȳ**, *int.* : Indeed, really. *Why*, really, you have come after all !

**Wide**, *a.* : How *wide* is the cloth ? It is a yard *wide* : in width, in breadth. A *wide* space, the *wide* (*or* whole) world, (*fig.*) a *wide* difference, a *wide* (*or* broad) sense. 'A world too *wide*' (*Shak.*) : much too *wide*.—**Wide**, *ad.* : Far and *wide* : far and near, everywhere. The houses are *wide* (*or* far) apart. *Wide* awake : quite awake, (*fig.*) very vigilant, intelligent. The window, the door is *wide* open.—**Width**, *n.* : A yard in *width* : a yard *wide*.

**Wife**, *f.* : 'All the world and his wife' (*Swift*) : a great crowd of people. 'Like Cæsar's wife, above suspicion.' 'The shoemaker's wife is the worst shod.'

**Wild**, *a.* : A *wild* (uncultivated) country, *wild* flowers, a *wild* (undomesticated, untamed) animal, a *wild* (ferocious) beast, *wild* (stormy) weather, a *wild* (dissipated) young man, a *wild* (frightened) look. It is enough to drive one *wild* : it is so irritating, exasperating. The children, the animals, the plants run *wild* : wander at pleasure, are unrestrained. A *wild*-goose chase : a fruitless errand. To sow one's *wild*-oats : to commit youthful follies.—**Wild-fire**, *n.* : The news spread like *wild-fire* : like lightning.—**Wild'ly**, *ad.* : To stare *wildly* : with a wild look. To struggle *wildly* : violently.

**Wil'ful**, *a.* : He, she, is very *wilful* : obstinate, determined to have his *or* her own way. A *wilful* (premeditated) murder.

**Will**, *n.* : Wish, desire, command. He has a *will* of his own : is very *wilful*. He works with a *will* : with zeal, energy. He did



it of his own *free-will* : of his own accord. He shows his good-*will* : kindly disposition. The good-*will* of a business, of a shop, &c. : the reputation which attracts customers. Ill-*will* : malice. He has made his *will* : last *will*, testament. I can drive my motor-car, ride my bicycle, run my machine faster or slower at *will* : at pleasure, as I please. 'Where there is a will there is a way' : some way of doing it may be found. 'To take the will for the deed' (*Swift*).—**Will**, *t.* : To *will* one's property : to leave it, bequeath it by will. The king, the law *wills* it : commands it.—**Will**, *aux.* (*genly. in 2nd & 3rd pers. ; in 1st pers. 'shall'*) : I *will* do it (I wish, am resolved to do it) if I can, but I fear I shall (*not 'will'*) be unable. I shall (*not 'will'*) be glad, pleased, happy to go if you *will* accompany me. You *will* be sorry to hear that I shall be in the country when you come (*not 'will come'*) to town. I shall have to go, whether I *will* or not, as my relations *will* expect me. 'You, he, *will* do it,' is simply the future tense. You *will* do it, he *will* do it (*with emphasis on 'will'*) : you are, he is, determined to do it, though it is imprudent, though it is dangerous.—**Willing**, *a.* : I am quite *willing* (*or ready*) to do it. 'The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak' (*Bib.*).—**Willingly**, *ad.* : He did it quite *willingly*.

**Wind**, *n.* : (*Fig.*) The rumour has got *wind* : has got abroad. I got *wind* of it : I got a hint about it, I heard it rumoured. To raise the *wind* : to procure a loan. To take the *wind* out of one's sails : to anticipate, to supplant a person. There is something in the *wind* : something being planned *or* plotted, something brewing, going to happen. 'It is an ill wind that blows nobody good' : it must be very bad if nobody benefits by it.—**Winded**, *a.* : He is very short-*winded* : short of breath. He is long-*winded* : he does not easily get out of breath. (*Fig.*) A book, a play, a sermon, a speech is long-*winded* : tedious, spun out.—**Wind'fall**, *n.* : A lucky chance, an unexpected legacy, &c.—**Wind-instrument**, *n.* : A musical instrument sounded by the breath (contrasted with a stringed instrument).

**Wind**, *t.* : To *wind* (coil *or* roll up) thread, string, &c. My watch, the clock has run down, has stopped, I must *wind* it up'. The business, the company, &c., has been *wound* up : brought to a close, liquidated.—**Wind**, *i.* : The road, the river *winds* : has many bends *or* turnings. A plant *winds* up a stake, a post, &c. : clings *or* climbs round it,—**Win'ding-sheet**, *n.* : A sheet for winding round a dead body.

**Win'dow**, *n.* : A shop-window, a church-window, a carriage-window, &c. A French window opens on hinges like a door. A sash-window is pulled up or down on pulleys. He sat by (*or at*) the window. He looked, he threw something out of (*or out at*) the window. 'The windows of the sky' (*Thomson*). 'The windows of mine eyes' (*Shak.*). 'The windows of the soul.'

**Wine**, *n.* : 'Good wine needs no bush' (*Shak.*) : no sign, a bush being the old sign of a tavern. 'Wine that maketh glad the heart of man' (*Bib.*). 'In wine there is truth' (*Pliny*) : *in vino veritas*.

**Wing**, *n.* : The birds are on the wing : are flying. To take wing : to fly away. 'To fly on the wings of the wind' ; 'oh that I had wings like a dove !' (*Bib.*).

**Wink**, *v.* . To open and shut the eyes rapidly. He winked at me : made a sign with his eyes. 'To wink at a fault, at something unlawful : to connive at it, allow it to pass unnoticed.—**Wink**, *n.* : A sign made with the eye. He gave me a knowing wink. 'I have not slept one wink' (*Shak.*) : I never closed my eyes.

**Wire**, *t. & n.* : (*Fig.*) To telegraph ; a telegram. Please wire me if you can come. I will send you a wire.—**Wiry**, *a.* : He, she is strong and wiry : has a good constitution, great power of endurance.

**Wis'dom**, *n.* : Learning, &c. I doubt the wisdom (*or* prudence) of his conduct. He shows great wisdom : good sense, sound judgment. 'Wisdom is better than rubies' (*Bib.*). 'Wisdom married to immortal verse' (*Wordsw.*). 'Suspicion sleeps at wisdom's gate' (*Milton*).—**Wise**, *a.* . Learned, prudent, &c. (*Fam.*) I am no wiser than I was before : I do not understand your explanation. 'Where ignorance is bliss 'tis folly to be wise' (*Gray*). 'Be not wise in your own conceits' (*Bib.*) : in your own opinion *or* imagination. 'Histories make men wise' (*Bacon*). 'Penny wise and pound foolish' (*Burton*). 'A sadder and a wiser man' (*Coleridge*).—**Wise'ly**, *ad.* : Prudently, &c. 'One that loved not wisely but too well' (*Shak.*).

**Wise**, *n.* : Way, manner. Length-wise, breadth-wise : measured according to length or breadth. 'In any wise, in no wise' (*Bib.*).

**Wish**, *n.* : I have a great wish (*or* desire) to travel, to be learned, to be useful to my fellow-creatures. I hope your wish will be gratified. Please accept my best wishes for your happiness, for your success, &c. I will attend to your wishes : your instructions, your orders. 'The wish was father to the thought' (*Shak.*).—**Wish**, *t.* : I wish you joy (I congratulate you), I wish you (every)

happiness, I (heartily) *wish* you success. He *wished* me goodbye, good-night, &c., said goodbye to me, took leave of me. I *wish* (or should like) to see you. I *wish* I had a better dictionary. I *wish* my son to learn English. (*Fam.*) I *wish* you may get it : but I fear you won't. 'A consummation (an end, an object) devoutly to be wished' (*Shak.*).—**Wish, i.** : To *wish* for : to wish. I *wished* for a pen, a sword, a good book : *wished* I had one. I send you the books you *wished* for : the *wished*-for books.

**Wit, n.** : Intelligence, sense, (*genly.*) humour, cleverness, smart or amusing repartee. He has all his *wits* (his faculties) about him : he is quite wide-awake. He was frightened out of his *wits* : out of his senses. I am at my *wits'* end : quite at a loss what to do. He lives (*genly. in bad sense*) by his *wits* : by his intelligence, by his cleverness. To *wit* : namely. 'Brevity is the soul of wit' (*Shak.*).—**Wit, n.** : A witty, clever, amusing man, noted for his *wit*.

**With, *prp.*** . Along *with*, together *with* : accompanied by. What am I to do *with* it, *with* him : how am I to use it, to treat him? *With* also indicates the instrument *with* which, or *with* the aid of which, something is done or made. Your coat is covered *with* mud, dust, &c. The wine is mixed *with* water. I am pleased, satisfied *with* my new house. I talked, argued, disputed, fought *with* him. He works *with* zeal, *with* energy, *with* all his heart. I was struck *with* astonishment : much astonished. He spoke *with* (or in) a loud voice, he spoke *with* warmth, *with* animation, *with* tears in his eyes. His voice was choked *with* emotion. That is often the case *with* him (it often happens in his case), but *with* his brother the case is quite different. He lives *with* his uncle : at his uncle's. His uncle is the man *with* (or who wears) a long beard, the man *with* grey hair, *with* a black coat, *with* a soft hat, *with* a stick in his hand, &c. What *with* (partly owing to) visits, and what *with* other engagements, I have had no time to do my work. It lies *with* you (it is for you) to decide.

**With'er, i.** . The flowers, the leaves, &c., have *withered*, they have *withered* up', *withered* away : they are dead, shrivelled up.—**With'er, i.** : The sun, the frost has *withered* the plants. A *withering* look : a look of the utmost scorn or contempt.

**Within', *prp.*** : *Within* a week : in less than a week. There are wheels *within* wheels : there is some secret influence at work. I can tell you the amount to *within* a few shillings : it may be a few shillings more or less. We live *within* easy reach of London : at a convenient distance from it. He lives *within* his income : does

not spend it all. This work is *within* your reach : *within* your power.—**Within'**, *ad.* . There is nobody *within* : in the house. The door opens from *within* : from the inside.—**Without'**, *prp.* . He went out *without* his hat, *without* saying goodbye, *without* leaving his address. The sick man must not go (*or be*) long *without* food. If I cannot get what I want I will do (*or go*) *without* it : dispense with it.—**Without'**, *ad.* : Outside.

**Wit'ness**, *t., m., f., & n.* : To be a *witness*, to bear *witness*. I *witnessed* a beautiful sight, a strange scene. To *witness* a document *or* deed : to sign it as a *witness*.

**Wit'ted**, *a.* : Quick-witted : clever, ready, wide-awake. Half-witted : slightly imbecile, weak-minded.—**Wit'ty**, *a.* . Humorous. He is a very *witty* man and he makes *witty* remarks.

**Woe** (o), *n.* : Misfortune. *Woe* to you ! *Woe* is me ! *Woe* betide (*or* befall) you if you break your word ! 'The trappings and suits of woe' (*Shak.*). 'The mockery of woe' (*Pope*). 'A heritage of woe' (*Byron*).—**Woe-begone**, *a.* : Sad (*Shak.*).—**Woe'ful**, **woful**, *a.* : Sad, miserable. 'Wilful waste makes woful want.'

**Wolf** (u), *n.* : (*Fig.*) To keep the *wolf* from the door : to stave off' hunger, want ; to have just enough to live upon.

**Wo'man** (u), *f.* : 'A voice, soft, gentle and low, an excellent thing in woman' ; 'a woman's reason' ; 'women's weapons' (*Shak.*).

**Won'der** (Λ), *n.* . I am full of *wonder* : surprise. It is a *wonder* (a miracle) you were not killed. If your wound is painful it is no *wonder* : it is not to be wondered at.—**Won'der** (Λ), *i.* : I *wonder* if he will come, I *wonder* whether my son will pass his examination, I *wonder* if the train has arrived : I should like to know. It is not to be *wondered at* : it is not surprising.—**Won'derful**, *a.* : A scene of *wonderful* beauty. His patience is *wonderful*. His health is *wonderful* for a man of his age. He told me a *wonderful* story.

**Wōnt**, *n.* : Use and *wont* : established custom.—**Wōnt**, *a.* : Accustomed—**Wōn't**, *aux.* : Will not.—**Wōnted**, *a.* : Usual.

**Wood** (u), *n.* : Wine in the *wood* : in the cask. 'Do not cry till you are out of the wood.' 'Fresh woods (*or* fields) and pastures new' (*Milton*).

**Wool** (u), *n.* : 'All cry and no wool,' as the Irishman said when he tried to shave a pig : a great fuss *or* much ado about nothing. *Wool*-gathering : absent-minded.

**Word** (ær), *n.* : A *word* in common use ; a difficult *word* to pronounce, &c. He is a man of his *word* : he keeps his promises. He was as good as his *word* : he kept his *word*, his promise. He

broke his *word*. He brought me *word*: a message. By *word* of mouth: verbally. He gave me his *word* of honour. Please send me *word*: let me know. I took him at his *word*: accepted his offer. Take my *word* for it: believe me. Upon my *word*! 'His word is as good as his bond.' 'A word spoken in season.' 'To suit the action to the word; 'familiar as household words' (*Shak.*).

**Work** (ər), *i.*: The man *works* hard, the machine *works* well, the plan *works* badly. The price *works* out at (is calculated to be, comes to) about a shilling a yard. He tried to *work* upon (to influence) my feelings.—**Work**, *t.*: To *work* a machine: set it in motion. To *work* a mine: extract the coal, the ore, &c. The lady is *working* (embroidering) a table-cover, *working* (knitting) a pair of stockings, &c. He *worked* his passage to China: earned it by working as a sailor, carpenter, &c. He is *working* his way: getting on' by dint of work. The plan, the calculation, &c., must be *worked* out': must be made in detail. The mine is *worked* out': exhausted. He has *worked* out' his debt: paid it by means of his work. The materials require to be *worked* up': put into serviceable shape. His feelings were *worked* up: excited. 'We must work out' our own salvation' (*Bib.*). 'The tools of working our salvation' (*Butler*).—**Work** (ər), *n.*: Success is generally the result of hard *work*. The author, the poet, the painter, the working-man does good (*or* poor, unsatisfactory) *work*. The new opera, poem, book, play, &c., is a fine *work*. The embroidered table-cover, altar-cloth, &c., is a beautiful piece of *work*. The picture, the statue, &c., is a (fine) *work* of art. My workmen, my pupils, my servants are all at *work*, hard at *work*. They always set (*or* go) to *work* very early. The machinery, the engines, are at *work*. Open-*work* (in architecture, in embroidery, in carving, &c.): pierced with ornamental openings. I made short *work* with it, with him: finished it, dismissed him, very quickly. The poor man is out of *work*: unemployed. A *work* of time: the result of long preparation *or* evolution. The *works* (books, pictures, &c.) of an author, poet, painter, &c. The *works* (wheels, &c.) of a watch, of a clock. My men are at the *works*: the factory, the workshop. In most countries there is a board (*or* committee, *or* ministry) of public *works*. 'An honest man's the noblest work of God' (*Pope*). 'All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.'—**Working**, *a. & n.*: A *working*-man, the *working*-classes: those who do manual work. A *working* (practical) plan, hypothesis, &c. I under-

stand the *working* of the machine : how to set it in motion, how to use it.

**World** (ər), *n.* : All the *world*, the whole *world*, the present *world*, the *world* to come (a future life), to begin the *world* (one's career), the fashionable *world* (society), to see the *world* (go out into the *world*). What in the *world* (what on earth) do you mean? I would not do it for (anything in) the *world*. A *world* (an immense deal) of trouble. 'All the world's a stage'; 'the uses of this world'; 'a better world than this'; 'for all the world' (just, exactly); 'let the world slide'; 'one touch of nature makes the whole world kin'; 'the pomp and glory of this world' (*Shak.*). 'All the world and his wife' (*Swift*). 'The world, the flesh, and the devil' (*Com. Prayer*).

**Worm** (ər), *n.* : 'The smallest worm will turn' (*Shak.*).—**Worm**, *t.* : To *worm* out (trace, detect, extort) a secret, &c. He *wormed* himself into favour · got into favour by flattery, insinuated himself.

**Worse** (ər), *a.* : My father is *worse* : in a *worse* state of health. I hope you are not (*or* none) the *worse* for your accident : that you were not hurt. I fear my servant is the *worse* for liquor : tipsy. My coat is the *worse* for wear · shabby. It is getting *worse* every day. I am sorry to say he is going from bad to *worse* (in health, in conduct, &c.).—**Worse** (ər), *ad.* : He behaves *worse* than ever, *worse* and *worse*. That is all the *worse*, so much the *worse*, for his family. His poor children will be *worse* off than ever. He is *worse* off (poorer) since he retired from business. Husband and wife take each other 'for better or for worse.' 'You may go further and fare worse': be *worse* off.—**Worst** (ər), *a.* : At *worst*, in the *worst* case, if the *worst* comes to the *worst*. He got the *worst* of it : he was defeated, worsted.

**Worsted** (wus'ted), *n.* & *a.* : Woollen thread ; *or* stuff made of woollen thread.

**Worth** (ər), *n.* : What is the *worth* (the value) of it? Give me a dollar's *worth*, a shilling's *worth*, a franc's *worth* of this cloth, of this tea, &c. A man of *worth* : of merit, of honesty.—**Worth**, *a.* : This cloth, this tea, &c., is (*or* is not) *worth* the price, it is (*or* is not) *worth* buying. The museum is (well) *worth* seeing. He is *worth* (he possesses) a thousand pounds. (*Fam.*) He is not *worth* his salt. It is *or* is not *worth* while ; it is *or* is not *worth* the trouble. 'Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well.' 'I know a trick worth two of that' (*Shak.*). 'The game is not worth the candle' (*Herbert*).—**Worthless** (ər), *a.* : These goods are

*worthless*, this man is *worthless*: bad, without value, without merit.—**Worthy** (ær), *a.*: He is a *worthy* man: honest, respectable. He is *worthy* of confidence: deserves to be trusted. This story is hardly *worthy* of belief: is scarcely credible. The museum is quite *worthy* of a visit: is well worth seeing. He is *worthy* of such a father: he does his father credit. 'Good news, worthy of all acceptance' (*Bib.*).

**Would** (wud), *imperf. of will*: I do not think he *would* do such a thing: I do not think him capable of doing it. He *could* do it if he *would*: if he wished, if he were willing. He *would* do it (insisted on doing it), though he was forbidden. I *would* (not) do it if I were (*not* 'if I would be') in his place. (*Condit.*) If I should (*not* 'would') be unable to come, I will let you know. If any friends should (*not* 'would') call, I *would* see them. I looked at the hats, boots, &c., in the shop, but none of them *would* do: they *would* not fit, they *would* not answer my purpose. I *would* fain (I should like to) do it if I could. I *would* (*or had*) rather not do it: I should prefer not to do it. I *would* rather (I should prefer to) come later. *Would* (*or would to God*) that he were here, that he were still alive, that I were in better health!

**Wrap** (răp), *t.*: The parcel is *wrapped* (up) in paper. The sick man was *wrapped* in (covered with) a blanket. He is *wrapped* up in his work, in his children, &c.: he is devoted to them.—**Wraps**, *n. pl.*: Cloaks, overcoats, shawls, rugs. Don't forget your *wraps* when you travel in winter, when you ascend a snow-mountain, when you enter a cavern, or even when you visit a cold church or museum.

**Wrath** (rɔθ), *u.*. Anger. 'To nurse one's wrath' (*Burns*): to keep it up, alive, warm. 'Be slow to wrath'; 'a soft answer turns away wrath' (*Bib.*).

**Wreck** (rĕk), *n.*: A disastrous *wreck* (shipwreck) has happened. The ship is a *wreck*: is broken up, destroyed. He is (quite) a *wreck*: he is breaking up, he is in hopelessly bad health. His business, the house, the church is going to *wreck* (and ruin).—**Wreck**, *t.*: The ship was *wrecked*, the passengers and sailors were *wrecked*; his business, his health, our plans were *wrecked*.

**Wrench** (rĕnf), *t. & n.*: I have *wrenched* (sprained, strained, twisted) my wrist, my ankle, &c.: I gave it a *wrench*. The nail, the lid of the box, the handle, &c., has been *wrenched* (*or torn*) out of place, *wrenched* off. Leaving home, taking leave of one's friends, &c., is a great *wrench*: trial.

**Wrink'le** (rink), *n.* : (*Fam.*) I can give you a *wrinkle* : a hint.

**Write** (rait), *t.* & *i.* : He *writes* a good hand, he *writes* very legibly, he *writes* poetry, he *writes* for a newspaper. Lest I forget your instructions, I will *write* them down. I must *write* for some books : order them to be sent. To *write* out' : to copy, *write* in full. 'Men's virtues we write in water' (*Shak.*).—**Writing**, *n.* : His *writing* (his handwriting) is, is not, very legible. The contract should be in *writing* (in black and white), it should be committed to *writing*. His *writings* (books, works, poems) are good, interesting, numerous. 'Writing makes an exact man' (*Bacon*).

**Wrong** (rong), *u.* . He is *wrong* (mistaken) ; the calculation, the account, the statement is *wrong* (erroneous, inaccurate) ; this is the *wrong* book (not the one I wanted) ; you have come at the *wrong* time (when you were not expected) ; you have taken the *wrong* road (you have lost or mistaken your way) ; there is a right and a *wrong* (proper and improper) way of doing things. It was *wrong* of you to come so late : you ought not to have been so late. My watch is *wrong* : is incorrect, it is too slow, it is too fast. The *wrong* side of the cloth, &c. : the back, the side not intended to be seen. 'To have (or take) the wrong sow by the ear' : to make an entire mistake, to be quite *wrong*.—**Wrong**, *n.* : He has done me a great *wrong* : injury, injustice. He is in the *wrong* : he is wrong, he has made a mistake, committed a fault. He ought to know the difference between right and *wrong* : between good and evil.—**Wrong**, *ad.* : He has gone *wrong* : made a mistake, lost his way. You have added up the figures *wrong* : wrongly. The machine, the clock, &c., has gone *wrong* : is out of order. Right or *wrong* (rightly or wrongly), he takes his own way.—**Wrong**, *t.* : to injure, to treat unjustly.

**Wrȳ** (rai), *a.* . Twisted, awry. He made a *wry* face (a grimace) when he took the medicine.

## Y

**Yarn** (a), *n.* . (*Fig.*) He told (or span) a long *yarn* : story. 'The web of our life is of a mingled yarn' (*Shak.*) : it is full of ups and downs.

**Year** (i), *n.* . He receives a hundred a *year* : he has a pension, an annuity. He is paid, it is paid, by the *year* : annually. *Year* by (or after) *year*, from *year* to *year*, every *year*, he receives payment. One *year* with another (on an average) his profits are a



thousand a *year*. I am forty *years* old; twenty *years* ago I was twenty (*years* old). I have been (*not* 'I am') in this business for (*not* 'since') twenty *years*, (ever) since I was twenty *years* old, since my twentieth *year*. He is wise, learned beyond his *years*. I wish you a happy new *year*. He is advanced (*or* getting up') in *years*. 'We spend our *years* as a tale that is told'; 'our *years* are threescore and ten' (*Bib.*).

**Yel'low**, *a.*: 'My life has fallen into the sere and yellow leaf' (*Shak.*): old age.

**Yet**, *conj.*: But, nevertheless. He is still young, *yet* he is high up in his profession. I have corrected him very often, *yet* he still makes the same mistakes.—**Yet**, *ad.*: As *yet* (hitherto) he has not succeeded, but he will do it *yet*: after all. He is very old, but he is working *yet*: still. He hopes to work for another year *yet*: a year more. (*Interrog. & neg.*). Has the train arrived *yet*? No, it has not *yet* arrived. He has not *yet* begun to work: he is still idle.

**Yield** (*i*), *t.*. To *yield* (afford, bring in') profit, to *yield* (bear fruit). To *yield up*: to give, renounce.—**Yield**, *i.*: The troops were obliged to *yield*: to retreat, to surrender. He was obstinate at first, but he had to *yield*: to give way, to admit his error.—**Yield**, *n.*: The *yield* (produce) of a farm, of a mine, of a business.—**Yiel'ding**, *a.*: He, she, is of a *yielding* disposition: submissive, easy-going, conciliatory. A *yielding* substance: soft, easily worked, 'like clay in the potter's hand.'

**Yoke**, *n.*: (*Fig.*) To shake off, throw off the *yoke* (of a tyrant, &c.).

**Yore**, *ad.*: Of *yore*, in days of *yore*: formerly.

**You** (*iu*), *prn.*: If *you* look round *you* (*not* 'yourself'), *you* will see several friends. Have you any money about *you* (*not* 'yourself')?

**Young** (*A*), *a.*: A *young* man, a *young* woman, a *young* lady (*not* 'a miss,' 'miss' being properly used before the name), *young* people. The *young* ones: the children, *or* the *young* animals. 'If ladies be but young and fair, they have the gift to know it' (*Shak.*). 'To teach the young idea how to shoot' (*Thomson*).—**Young**, *n. pl.*: The *young* (young ones) of animals. An animal with *young*: pregnant.

**Your** (*iu*), **Yours**, *a.*. Are these *your* gloves? They are either *yours* or mine. He is a friend of *yours* (*not* 'of you'): one of *your* friends.—**Yourself**, *prn.*: Take care not to hurt *yourself*, to overwork *yourself*, to overtire *yourself*. I am sorry I cannot

do it, please do it *yourself*. Help *yourself* to some more wine, meat, &c.

**Youth** (iuθ), *m.*: A young man.—**Youth**, *n.*: In my *youth*: in my young *or* youthful days, in early life. 'Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth' (*Bib.*). 'In youth and beauty wisdom is but rare' (*Pope*).

## Z

**Ze'nith**, *n.*: He has reached the *zenith* of his fame: the culminating point, (*fam.*) he has got to the top of the tree.

**Zest**, *n.*: Spices give *zest* (*or* relish) to a dish. (*Fig.*) A little danger adds *zest* (*or* attraction) to sport. He works with great *zest*: zeal, energy, with a will.

---

## APPENDIX

---

### EXERCISES IN PRONUNCIATION

(*Phonetic Symbols being purposely excluded from the text*).

---

#### I. Th.

1. Is this the *thing*? Yes, this is the *thing* !
  2. The *thirty* youths *with* their *threadbare* clothes *thronged* the paths without the baths.
  3. The clothes-*moths* with their *thievish* mouths *thickly* *thronged* the booths.
  4. Though the *three* *smiths* *thought* the weather *threatening*, their brothers *thought* otherwise.
  5. A *thousand* *thanks*, thou *author*, for this soothing *thought*—  
This *truth*—that many another vainly oft *hath* sought !
- [NOTE.—In the above five exercises, the *th* italicised is sharp or voiceless ( $\theta$ ) ; in all the other cases it is flat or voiced ( $\delta$ ).]

#### II. A.

1. The mad lad had a bad black hat upon his head ;  
And, it is said, he kept a pet bat in his bed.  
(Note that every *a* here is short ( $\text{ă}$ ), and that *said* rhymes with bed.)
2. A year ago I gave a friend about a pound a day.  
Alas ! Alack ! I'm much afraid I threw a friend away !  
(Note that the *a* in these lines, sometimes represented by  $\text{ə}$ , is really a *very* short *a*, like the *a* in *bateau*.)
3. What fat, squat, shabby man was that,  
That always called and wanted alms,  
And carried a cane and a rather bad hat,  
Drank brandy and water, and sang many psalms ?  
(Each word here contains the letter *a*, which has six pronunciations :  $\text{ɔ}$ ,  $\text{ɔ̃}$ ,  $\text{ă}$ ,  $\text{ā}$ ,  $\text{ē}$ ,  $\text{ē}$ . The sentence applies to Dickens's character of Stiggins.)

## III. A and O.

1. A lady, who gave the name of Jane Jones, came and stated that she was late for the train.—Do you know Mrs Jones?—Oh no, I don't know Mrs Jones.

[Adhere as far as possible to the pure *a* (phon. *ē*) and the pure *ō*.]

2. In an angle of my chamber hangs my pet chameleon's cage,  
Who, when angry changes colour, but is rarely in a rage.

(Note in particular, the *ē* in *chamber* and *change*. Note also *āng-gle* and *āng-grŷ*.)

3. Ye anglers, don't be angry if you chance to lose a fish ;  
Be angelic, patient, rational, and calm !  
Angels never use bad language, and I therefore often wish  
You would imitate their sacred chant and psalm.

(Another exercise on the letter *a*. Observe, in particular, the difference between *ang-gler* and *angel* (*ēnjel*), and between *patient* (*pēfnt*) and *rational* (*rāfōnāl*).

4. Allow me to state where this statue was found :  
In a vast dreary waste I was roaming around,  
When I spied in a chasm, all in lava encased,  
This fine ancient statue so perfect in taste.

(The rhyme here, as in the other cases, serves as a guide to the pronunciation.)

5. I am quite well aware that my friend's wide awake,  
That he's always alert and alive,  
Averse to abuses, afraid of mistake,  
Not ashamed against evil to strive.

(An exercise on the short *a*, which occurs ten times.)

## IV. Various Sounds of A.

1. Now pray do not laugh, or suppose that I chaff, when I tell you  
the tale of a calf !

We went out for a walk, and a nice quiet talk, o'er the chalk-hills,  
the haunt of the hawk.

'Mid a chaos of rocks, and calcareous blocks, the lair of the  
wolf and the fox.

A stray calf we found, sadly wandering round, and moaning with  
piteous sound.

It came up at our call : so triumphantly all back we marched to  
the wanderer's stall.

All danger now past, safe, safe home at last, our calf is locked  
up close and fast.

I can't tell you half of the mirth and the chaff produced by our  
catching that calf !

So allow me to pause, and excuse faults and flaws in my rhyme  
for the sake of the cause !

(It will be noted that here too are grouped most of the sounds of *a*, while the  
lines also form an exercise in intonation.)

2.       And next, for a change,  
          Let me tell something strange,  
That once put my life in great danger ;  
          But an angel was nigh,  
          As if sent from on high—  
A saviour to me quite a stranger.

          We were fishing for perch,  
          Not far from the church,  
Quite close to the walls of the grange,  
          When I and my daughter,  
          Fell into the water—  
The pond near the old rifle-range.

          While there we were angling,  
          And cunningly dangling  
Our lines o'er deep dangerous places,  
          The bank of soft clay  
          Beneath us gave way—  
Imagine our horrified faces !

          Down we plunged with a splash,  
          Close beside an old ash,  
Where the stranger then chanced to be lying  
          Who, sturdy and stout,  
          Fished us happily out,  
To our gratitude ever undying !

## V. Peculiar Sounds of A and O, of IR, OR, &amp;c.

1. The battle is won, but you look very wan ;  
 If unwounded, I'm sure 'tis a wonder.  
 In wanderings unwonted your strength is all gone,  
 Worn by war and artillery's thunder.

(Be careful to distinguish between *won* and *wan*, between *wonder* and *wander*, *i.e.*, between A and ɔ̄; note also that *wan* almost exactly rhymes with *gone*, and that *worn* and *war* have the same ɔ sound, though the former more nearly approaches ȯ.)

2. I am coming with my mother and my aunt and youngest brother,  
 Some summer evening soon, when work is done,  
 With your son to romp and jump, and play some lovely game or  
 other,  
 In your garden where we've often had such fun !

(This is an exercise on A, which occurs fourteen times.)

3. O sing a dirge, for war's a scourge,  
 When in the world its flag's unfurled.  
 There's nothing worse ; it is a curse  
 For wives and mothers, sisters, brothers.  
 I never heard a truer word ;  
 So be our prayer : From grief and care,  
 War's bitter gall, Lord save us all !

4. We did not shirk our morning's work ;  
 So now we'll walk and have a talk.  
 Just come in here and have some beer ;  
 'Tis good, I'm sure, quite fresh and pure.  
 No, thank you, sir ! Tea I prefer.

Let's hasten back ! The sky is black ;  
 I should not wonder if we have thunder ;  
 We must not roam too far from home,  
 Nor further wander, our time to squander,  
 For fear of getting a thorough wetting.

(In Nos. 3 and 4 the a, ɔ, ɔ̄, and other sounds are purposely mixed. Note, among other points, the pronunciation of *thorough* (θAro).)

## VI. Er, Ear, Ir, Or, &amp;c.

Myrrh rhymes with fir, and church with birch,  
 And world and whirled with pearled and hurled ;  
 First with rehearsed, and burst, and worst.  
 We rhyme a girl with snow-white pearl ;  
 We rhyme a word with bird and herd,  
 And work with shirk and jerk and lurk ;  
 An empty purse with hearse, worse, curse !

Add *h* to *er*, the sound is *her* ;  
*H* added to *erring* produces a *herring*.  
 In America *meri*—like very and bury—  
 Is exactly like merry, and berry, and cherry.

Hurry and flurry sound like worry,  
 Sunny and funny like money and honey,  
 And blood and flood like bud and mud ;  
 But boor and Moor like your and poor,  
 And door and floor like four, more, pour.  
 Lord rhymes with cord, and born with morn,  
 But sword with board, and borne with mourn.

(In the last line careful speakers incline to *ō* more than to *ǒ*.)

With loud "bow-wow" the dog ran at a cow ;  
 He growled and howled, while the farmer scowled ;  
 Then homeward he stole to drink out of his bowl.

With cheerful brow to my friend I bow,  
 And I ask him how is his health just now !  
 And the ship has a bow or a stem or a prow.  
 Fiddles, arrows, and ribbons, and windows have bows,  
 Arching, bending, and bulging, as everyone knows.

When seeds you sow, all neat in a row,  
 Pretty flowers will grow and blossom and blow.  
 And the grass you mow, and the seams you sew,  
 Are useful to creatures on earth below.

Now, with zeal imbued, I would thus conclude  
 This rhyme rather rude with a maxim shrewd :—  
 Some prize good birth, and others love mirth ;  
 But sterling worth is the best thing on earth !

## VII. Ough, Augh.

I love to plough 'neath greenwood bough ;  
 Though earth be rough and labour tough,  
 The plough cuts through so sharp and true !  
 Enough tired out with heat and drought,  
 I sought a draught, and talked and laughed,  
 At the water-trough,—and caught a cough.  
 Well ! Thus, I thought, is experience bought !

(Note here the au, Af, af, ʒf, and ɔ.)

VIII. Short Poem (*with difficulties for practice in every line*).

Above, below, behind, before,  
 And all around we hear the roar  
 Of heaven's artillery resound,  
 Amid the gloom of night profound,  
 While each more vivid lightning-flash  
 Is followed by still louder crash,  
 Reverberating far and wide,  
 Awakening fear on every side :  
 Because abroad our loved ones roam  
 On land or sea, far, far from home,  
 On icy mountains drear and bleak,  
 Where path or track they vainly seek,  
 Or struggle hard their lives to save  
 From cruel, hungry ocean-wave.

The storm abates. Oh ! blest relief  
 From all our care, distress, and grief :  
 For now our fervent hopes revive  
 To welcome home our friends alive.  
 Oh ! how our hearts within us yearn  
 To see them safe and sound return.

But if the storm has sealed their doom,  
 Oh ! may we meet beyond the tomb !  
 May we rejoin in heaven above  
 The friends we now revere and love !



## IX. Valedictory.

Farewell, dear Friends ! Forgive me, pray,  
 If I have wearied you to-day  
 With many a strange, outlandish word,  
 Which sounds to foreign ears absurd,  
 Which sadly tries your lips and tongues,  
 Your voices and unwonted lungs.  
 Farewell ! But kindly, ere we part,  
 Commit these few last words to heart :—

Speech is a wondrous gift divine ;  
 And all who study yours or mine,  
 With loving care,—and duly learn  
 The truth to speak in accents stern,  
 Or dauntless plead the sacred cause  
 Of liberty and righteous laws,  
 Or soothe the sad with voices tender—  
 They to its Giver homage render !

J. K.







Cornell University Library  
arV14498

Handbook of Idiomatic English as now wri



3 1924 031 387 479  
olin,anx

